Models and axioms for a fragment of real time process algebra

A.S. Klusener
Models and axioms
for a fragment of
real time process algebra
Dit proefschrift is goedgekeurd
door de promotoren:
prof.dr. J.C.M. Baeten
en
prof.dr. J.A. Bergstra

The work in this thesis has been carried out at the CWI (Centrum voor Wiskunde en Informatica), Amsterdam in the context of ESPRIT Basic Research Projects no. 3006 (CONCUR) and no. 7166 (CONCUR 2).
Acknowledgements

After I finished my undergraduate studies in Computer Science at the University of Amsterdam (supervised by Jan Bergstra), I moved to Jos Baeten’s process algebra group at the CWI in Amsterdam.

At the time of this move, Jan and Jos had just completed their initial paper on real time process algebra. Soon I was working on the problem of a complete axiomatization of a subset of their calculus. Initially I had little knowledge of logic and process algebra, hence I had only a rather vague intuition about how to solve the problems, and I had no idea how one could work for several years on this topic.

During the first year Jos guided me with patience about doing research on a mathematical subject. He has forced me to be precise and clear, without tempering my enthusiasm. I thank him for all of this.

Jan Bergstra is thanked for the stimulating way he manages practically and scientifically the process algebra group in Amsterdam that is distributed over the CWI and the University of Amsterdam.

It has been a great pleasure to work together with Willem Jan Fokkink, with whom I coauthored a great deal of the second part of this thesis. Willem Jan has been my sparring partner on whom I could test most of mine ideas.

This thesis could not have been written without the support and company of my colleagues at the CWI and the University of Amsterdam (Programming Research Group). Since any list of names would be incomplete I mention only: Inge Bethke, Doeko Bosscher, Claudia Brovedani, Jacob Brunekeef, Nicolen Drost, Willem Jan Fokkink, Rob van Glabbeek, Jan Friso Groote, Joris Hillebrand, Jan Willem Klop, Henri Korver, Sjouke Mauw, Alban Ponse, Piet Rodenburg, Frits Vaandrager, Gert Veltink, Chris Verhoef, Bas van Vlijmen, Jos van Wamel and Arjan van Waveren. Frits Vaandrager is also thanked for the careful manner he refereed this thesis. His nasty questions have forced me to understand and elaborate several elementary aspects in more detail; I hope to have inherited at least a small bit of his thoroughness. Chris Verhoef is thanked for his remarks on SOS formats.

I am also grateful to Kim Larsen for refereeing this thesis and for the valuable remarks he gave me. I have much appreciated to have (e-mail) conversations on real time process algebra with Liang Chen, Jim Davis, Alan Jeffrey, Matthew Hennessy, Jens Godskesen, Faron Moller, David Murphy, Juan Quemada, Roberto Segala and Yi Wang.

There is more in the world than real time process algebra. I have been lucky to also have done industrial research, within the Esprit project Atmosphere and the Race project BOOST. This thesis has been written outside the scope of these projects, but working in these projects helped me to give me a broader outlook on my work. Therefore, I thank the people of these projects, notably, Loë Feijs and Rob Vader (Philips Research, Eindhoven; Atmosphere) and Jim Macura and Robert Primrose (MARI, Gateshead, UK; BOOST).

Finally, I thank the department of Programming Technology of the CWI, headed by Jaco the Bakker, for the stimulating time I have had.
Abstract

Process algebra is the study of concurrent communicating processes in an algebraic framework. It has been initiated by Milner, who has developed the process algebra CCS [Mil80], [Mil89]. Bergstra and Klop presented in [BK84b] the process algebra ACP, for a textbook we refer to [BW90]. Another process algebra that we mention is CSP that has been developed by Hoare [Hoa85]. In the first part of this thesis we give a brief introduction to ACP, that is based on [BW90].

Over the last few years there have been several attempts to extend process algebra, which has resulted in higher order process algebra, process algebra with value passing and process algebra with time. Baeten and Bergstra have extended ACP with time by decorating the atomic actions with time stamps [BB91]. These time stamps are taken from some time domain, which may be the set of real numbers. For example, \( a(t) \) is the process which executes the atomic action \( a \) at time \( t \). They also introduced the process \( \int_{v \in S} p(v) \), where \( v \) is a so-called time variable, \( S \) is a subset of the time domain, and \( p \) is a process expression in which the free occurrences of the time variable \( v \) become bound. This integrated process expression denotes the alternative composition over the time stamps in \( S \).

In this thesis we study this approach in more detail. We restrict ourselves to prefix integrated process terms, that is, we will allow only processes of the form \( \int_{v \in V} a(v) \) and \( \int_{v \in V} (a(v) \cdot p) \), where \( V \) is an interval over the time domain. This restriction is necessary to obtain a tractable calculus for which in principle a complete axiomatization can be found. In the second part of this thesis we study the bisimulation semantics and axiom systems for real time ACP with prefix integration without recursion. The problem with process terms with prefixed integration, is to reason with terms containing free occurrences of time variables. To tackle this problem, we generalize our syntax. We allow terms of the form \( \int_{\alpha} (a(v) \cdot p) \), where \( \alpha \) is a condition, that is a boolean expression over time variables. We introduce a finite axiom system for this generalized class of terms, and we prove completeness and decidability of bisimulation equivalence. The material of this part originates from [BB91], [Klu91b] and [FK92], it has partly been written together with Willem Jan Fokkink.

In the literature several equivalences, and their characterizing laws, are known which deal with abstraction in process algebra without time. In the third part of this thesis we define branching, delay and weak bisimulation equivalence in the context of time, and we study the axiomatizations of these equivalences. Earlier versions of this work can be found in [Klu91a] and [Klu92].

Process algebra can be used in the specification and verification of protocols. In part four of this thesis we study guarded recursion in real time ACP in more detail, as it is an essential feature in the specification of protocols. In this part we show as well how a real time protocol can be verified, using the axioms for abstraction. The verification originates from [Klu91a].

In real time ACP consecutive actions can not happen at the same point in time, although they can occur arbitrary close to each other. In part five of this thesis
we present real time ACP with so called urgent actions, that are actions that may occur consecutively at the same point in time. By defining additional operators we can express phenomena like maximal progress. Finally, we show how other timed process algebras can be translated into this variant of real time ACP. In particular, we discuss the axioms for timed weak bisimulation that can be found in several other papers.
# Contents

## I Introduction

1 An Introduction to Process Algebra

1.1 A short Overview of Process Algebra ............................................. 3

1.2 Basic Process Algebra ................................................................. 4

1.2.1 The Syntax for BPAδ ................................................................. 4

1.2.2 Action Rules and Transition Systems ........................................ 4

1.2.3 Bisimulation Equivalence ......................................................... 5

1.2.4 The Axiom System BPAδ ............................................................ 6

1.2.5 Notations for Equivalences and Summand Inclusions ................... 9

1.2.6 Basic Terms and Completeness ................................................ 10

1.3 Parallelism and Communication .................................................. 12

1.3.1 The Syntax of ACP ................................................................. 12

1.3.2 The Action Rules for the ACP Operators .................................. 13

1.3.3 ACPis a conservative extension of BPAδ .................................... 13

1.3.4 Axioms for Concurrency .......................................................... 14

1.4 Abstraction ..................................................................................... 15

1.4.1 A new Constant for the Silent Step ......................................... 15

1.4.2 Semantics for the Silent Step .................................................. 16

1.4.3 Laws for abstraction ................................................................. 18

1.4.4 Strongly Rootedness ................................................................. 19

1.5 Recursion ....................................................................................... 20

1.5.1 Introduction ................................................................................. 20

1.5.2 Some Definitions ......................................................................... 20

1.5.3 Axioms for Recursion and Projection ........................................ 23

1.5.4 The Soundness of the Restricted Recursion Specification Principle .. 24

## II Prefix Integrated Real Time ACP

2 BPA with Time Stamps

2.1 Introduction ..................................................................................... 31

2.2 A Syntax with Time Stamped Actions .......................................... 32

2.3 A Semantics with Idle Transitions .............................................. 32
2.4 Timed Idle Bisimulation Equivalence ........................................ 35
2.5 The Axiom System BPAρδ ........................................................ 36
2.6 A Term Semantics for BPAρδ .................................................... 37
2.7 Basic Terms and Completeness .................................................. 42
  2.7.1 Basic terms ........................................................................... 42
  2.7.2 Completeness of BPAρδ ......................................................... 44

3 ACP with Time Stamps ................................................................. 47
  3.1 Introduction .............................................................................. 47
  3.2 The Syntax of ACPρ ................................................................. 48
  3.3 An Idle semantics for ACPρ ...................................................... 48
  3.4 The Axiom System ACPρ ......................................................... 51
  3.5 A Term Semantics for ACPρ ...................................................... 51
  3.6 Elimination and Completeness .................................................. 54

4 BPA with Prefixed Integration ....................................................... 57
  4.1 Introduction .............................................................................. 57
  4.2 The Time Domain, Bounds and Conditions ................................. 58
    4.2.1 The Time Domain ............................................................... 58
    4.2.2 Bounds ................................................................................ 59
    4.2.3 Substitutions ....................................................................... 59
    4.2.4 The syntax of conditions ................................................... 60
    4.2.5 The interpretation of a condition ........................................ 60
    4.2.6 Intervals and conditions ..................................................... 61
    4.2.7 Partitions and refinements .................................................. 61
    4.2.8 Some more abbreviations .................................................. 62
  4.3 Terms with conditions .............................................................. 62
    4.3.1 The ultimate delay ............................................................. 62
    4.3.2 The syntax for process terms ............................................. 63
    4.3.3 Free time variables ............................................................ 63
  4.4 An Operational Semantics for Time Open Terms .......................... 63
    4.4.1 A generalization of bisimulation equivalence ....................... 63
    4.4.2 Bisimulation equivalence is a congruence ............................ 66
  4.5 Reasoning with Time Open Terms ............................................. 69
    4.5.1 Substitution and α-conversion .......................................... 69
    4.5.2 The axiom system BPAρδI .................................................. 69
    4.5.3 The Lifting Lemma ............................................................ 70
  4.6 Completeness and Decidability ................................................ 72

5 ACP with Prefixed Integration ...................................................... 83
  5.1 Introduction .............................................................................. 83
  5.2 The Axiom System ACPρI ......................................................... 83
  5.3 Elimination and Completeness .................................................. 86
Contents

III The Silent Step in Time 89

6 Branching Bisimulation and Time 91
   6.1 Introduction ........................................... 91
   6.2 Some Examples .......................................... 92
   6.3 Branching Bisimulation in BPA₀δ ..................... 93
   6.4 A Single Law for the Silent Step .................... 96
   6.5 The Extension with Integration ...................... 97
       6.5.1 A first generalization of the axiom T₁ₚ .... 97
       6.5.2 The Timed Branching Law ....................... 99
   6.6 The Embedding of BPA₀δτ into BPA₀δτI ................ 101
   6.7 Branching Bis. in a term semantics .................. 103
   6.8 Rooted Branch. Bis. Eq. is a Congruence ........... 107
   6.9 Some Additional Notations ............................ 108

7 Completeness for Branching Bisimulation 111
   7.1 Introduction ........................................... 111
   7.2 An Intermezzo on Time Variables .................... 111
   7.3 Branching Basic Terms ................................ 113
       7.3.1 Introducing τ’s for each moment of choice ... 113
       7.3.2 Partitioning a process term .................... 114
       7.3.3 Removing τ’s ..................................... 117
       7.3.4 The construction of branching basic terms .... 119
       7.3.5 Some properties of branching basic terms .... 121
   7.4 A Theorem for Branching Basic Terms ................. 125
   7.5 Completeness for Branching Bis. Eq. ................. 132

8 Delay and Weak Bisimulation and Time 133
   8.1 Introduction ........................................... 133
   8.2 Rooted Delay Bisimulation Equivalence .............. 134
   8.3 Closure Rules and Idle Transitions .................. 135
   8.4 Axioms for Rooted Delay Bis. Eq. .................... 138
       8.4.1 The first τ-axiom ................................ 138
       8.4.2 The second τ-axiom .............................. 139
       8.4.3 Delay bisimulation without integration coincides with branch-
              ing bisimulation ................................ 140
   8.5 Weak Bisimulation and Time ........................... 140
   8.6 The Third τ axiom .................................... 141
   8.7 The Extension to ACP₀ ................................ 142

IV Guarded Recursion 145

9 Prefixed Integration and Guarded Recursion 147
   9.1 Introduction ........................................... 147
Contents

9.2 Some Definitions ........................................... 147
9.3 Axioms for Recursion and Projection ......................... 149
9.4 The Soundness of the Restricted Recursion Specification Principle ... 150

10 Protocol Verification ................................. 153
  10.1 Introduction ........................................ 153
  10.2 The \( \tau \)-swap and \( \tau \)-removal ......................... 154
  10.3 The Unwind Principle ................................ 154
  10.4 A \( \tau \) Erasing Bisimulation ........................... 155
  10.5 The Specification and the Implementation of the Protocol .......... 156
  10.6 Expanding the Definitions ................................ 157
  10.7 Abstracting from Internal Steps .......................... 158
  10.8 Some Tougher Methods and Handwavings ...................... 160

V Urgent Actions and Related Work .................. 163

11 Real Time ACP with Urgent Actions .................... 165
  11.1 Introduction ........................................ 165
  11.2 Syntax Definitions ................................... 167
  11.3 A Two Phase Operational Semantics ....................... 169
  11.4 The Axiom System ACPur ................................ 172
  11.5 Branching Bisimulation ................................ 176
  11.6 A Law for Branching Bisimulation ......................... 177
  11.7 Branching Bisimulation with and without Urgent Actions .......... 178
  11.8 Delay and Weak Bisimulation ............................ 180
  11.9 Laws for Rooted Delay and Weak Bisimulation ............... 180
  11.10 Alternative Definitions for Weak Bis. .................... 181
  11.11 The Embedding of ACPur into ACP\( \rho I \) .................. 183
  11.12 The Embedding of ACP into ACPur ........................ 184

12 Related Work ............................................ 185
  12.1 Introduction ........................................ 185
  12.2 The Parallel Merge ................................... 186
  12.3 TCCS of Moller & Tofts ................................ 187
  12.4 Moller & Tofts's weak bisimulation ......................... 189
  12.5 Wang's Timed CCS ................................... 191
  12.6 Wang's weak bisimulation ................................ 191
  12.7 Chen's Timed CCS .................................... 192
  12.8 Chen's Weak Bisimulation ................................ 193
  12.9 ATP of Nicollin and Sifakis ............................... 196
  12.10 TPL of Hennessy & Regan ............................... 200
  12.11 TIC of Quemada, de Frutos and Azcorra .................... 200
  12.12 Weak bisimulation in TIC ................................ 201
  12.13 Other related work .................................. 202
Part I

Introduction
1

An Introduction to Process Algebra

1.1 A short Overview of Process Algebra

In this chapter we give a short presentation of untimed Process Algebra. Most of this chapter is borrowed from [BW90].

A first objective of this chapter is, of course, to provide the reader who is not familiar with Process Algebra, and [BW90] in particular, with the background which is needed to read the rest of this thesis.

A second objective is to introduce notations, conventions and proof techniques that are used in this thesis and that can be explained without referring to time. Since some of the details of [BW90] cannot be extended easily to the timed setting of the following chapters we allow ourselves the freedom to deviate at minor points from [BW90].

In the first section we start with the presentation of BPAδ (Basic Process Algebra with δ), that is the syntax with atomic actions, the special constant δ for deadlock, alternative composition (+) and sequential composition (·). We present in detail how the operational semantics of a process term, which will be a transition system, can be obtained from so-called action rules. Next, we present the axiom system of BPAδ and we discuss the notions of soundness and completeness. The completeness result will be based on so-called basic terms.

In the second section we extend BPAδ with the parallel composition operator (||) and the auxiliary operators communication merge (∥) and left merge (\texttt{ll}). Together with the encapsulation operator (\texttt{H}) we obtain ACP (Algebra of Communicating Processes). We show how these additional operators can be eliminated from a process term using the axioms of ACP.

In Section 3 we discuss Milner's silent action \(\tau\). This silent action can be used to abstract from internal actions. We discuss three associated equivalences, viz. branching bisimulation, delay bisimulation and weak bisimulation.

Finally, we present recursion in Section 4. We restrict ourselves mainly to the setting of a single finite guarded specification. We discuss the Recursive Specification
Principle (RSP) that says that if two process terms are both solutions of a recursive specification, then they are equal as well. We formulate this principle as a conditional axiom and we show that it is sound in the context of guarded specifications.

1.2 Basic Process Algebra

1.2.1 The Syntax for BPAδ

We have a, possibly infinite, alphabet $A$ of atomic actions and a special constant $\delta$, denoting deadlock, which is not in $A$. The set $A \cup \{\delta\}$ is abbreviated by $A_\delta$. The set of process terms over $BPA_\delta$ is denoted by $T(BPA_\delta)$, $p$, $q$ and $z$ will range over this set, which is defined by the following BNF sentence, where $a \in A_\delta$.

$$T(BPA_\delta) : p ::= a \mid p + p \mid p \cdot p$$

Here, $p + q$ is the alternative composition of $p$ and $q$ while $p \cdot q$ is the sequential composition of $p$ and $q$. An element of $T(BPA_\delta)$ is referred to as a process term. We use the standard convention that $\cdot$ binds stronger than $+$; thus $p \cdot q + p'$ is parsed as $(p \cdot q) + p'$.

The size of a process term $p$ is the number of operators in $p$.

1.2.2 Action Rules and Transition Systems

The behavior of a process term $p$ is represented by a labeled transition system with $p$ as root. The states of a transition system are taken from $T(BPA_\delta)$.

For each $a \in A$ there is a transition relation $R_a$, which is a binary relation over process terms. $R_a(p, p')$ is denoted by $p \xrightarrow{a} p'$ and it is called a transition. A transition $p \xrightarrow{a} p'$ denotes that the process $p$ can evolve into the process $p'$ by executing the atomic action $a$. The symbol $\checkmark$ denotes termination, for each $a \in A$ there is a predicate $R_\checkmark^a$. $R_\checkmark^a(p)$ is denoted by $p \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark$ and it means that the process $p$ can terminate by executing the action $a$. By abuse of language we will call $p \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark$ a terminating transition or simply a transition. These transition relations and predicates are defined as the least ones satisfying the action rules of Table 1.1. In other words, $p \xrightarrow{a} p'$ if and only if it can be derived from the action rules. A derivation of a transition $p \xrightarrow{a} p'$ is a proof tree which is constructed from the action rules, two examples of these proof trees are given in Example 1.2.1. This style of giving operational semantics is advocated by Plotkin [Plo81].

Example 1.2.1 Derivations for $a \cdot (b + c) \xrightarrow{a} b + c$ and $a \cdot b + a \cdot c \xrightarrow{a} b$.

---

1In the ACP literature, viz. [BW90], it is common to require that $A$ is finite. In that case, an axiom scheme that is parameterized by an action can be considered as an abbreviation of a finite axiom system. In the timed setting we will need axiom schemes which are parameterized with time stamps. Since the underlying time domain will be infinite these axiom schemes cannot be considered as an abbreviation of a finite axiom system. Hence, it does not help here to require that $A$ is finite.
1.2. Basic Process Algebra

| \[ \text{atom} \quad a \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark \] |
| \[ \text{seq}_{0} \quad \frac{p}{p \cdot q} \xrightarrow{a} q \quad \text{seq}_{1} \quad \frac{p}{p \cdot q} \xrightarrow{a} p' \cdot q \] |
| \[ \text{plus}_{0} \quad \frac{p}{p + q} \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark \quad \text{plus}_{1} \quad \frac{p}{p + q} \xrightarrow{a} p' \] |

\[ a \in A \]

Table 1.1: Action Rules for BPA6

\[ \text{seq}_{0} \quad \frac{\text{atom} \quad a \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark}{a \cdot (b + c) \xrightarrow{a} b + c} \quad \text{plus}_{1} \quad \frac{\text{atom} \quad a \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark}{a \cdot b + a \cdot c \xrightarrow{a} b} \]

1.2.3 Bisimulation Equivalence

We may identify process terms of which the transition systems represent the same behavior. We define strong bisimulation equivalence, denoted by \( \equiv \). \( p \equiv q \) means roughly that every transition of \( p \) can be mimicked by \( q \) such that the resulting pair is strongly bisimilar again and vice versa. Bisimulation equivalence can be found as well in [Par81], [Mil80], [Mil89], [BK84b] and [BW90].

First we need the definition of a bisimulation. In the sequel \( p\mathcal{R}q \) abbreviates that the binary relation \( \mathcal{R} \) contains the pair \((p, q)\).

**Definition 1.2.2 (Bisimulation)**

\( \mathcal{R} \subseteq T(\text{BPA}\delta) \times T(\text{BPA}\delta) \) is a bisimulation if whenever \( p\mathcal{R}q \) then

1. \( p \xrightarrow{a} p' \) implies \( \exists q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{a} q' \) and \( p'\mathcal{R}q' \).
2. \( p \xrightarrow{\checkmark} \checkmark \) implies \( q \xrightarrow{a} \checkmark \).
3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

Bisimulation equivalence is now defined by

**Definition 1.2.3 (Bisimulation Equivalence)**

\( p \equiv q \) iff there is a bisimulation \( \mathcal{R} \) relating \( p \) and \( q \).
1. An Introduction to Process Algebra

In the context of process algebra we are interested only in equivalences on process terms which are congruences over the process algebra as well, which means intuitively that we can substitute terms for bisimilar ones.

\( \equiv \) is a congruence over BPA\( \delta \) if it is an equivalence relation (i.e. if it is symmetric, reflexive and transitive) and it respects the operators of BPA\( \delta \). The latter means that \( p_1 \equiv p_2 \) and \( q_1 \equiv q_2 \) implies \( p_1 + q_1 \equiv p_2 + q_2 \) and \( p_1 \cdot q_1 \equiv p_2 \cdot q_2 \).

**Theorem 1.2.4 (\( \equiv \) is a congruence over BPA\( \delta \))**

**Proof.** A straightforward proof technique is to show that a bisimulation is symmetric, reflexive and transitive. Next, two bisimulations \( R_1 \) and \( R_2 \) are given such that \( p_1 R_1 q_1 \) and \( p_2 R_2 q_2 \) and it is shown that from \( R_1 \) and \( R_2 \) bisimulations \( R' \) and \( R'' \) can be constructed such that \( (p_1 + q_1)R'(p_2 + q_2) \) and \( (p_1 \cdot q_1)R''(p_2 \cdot q_2) \). In general, this technique can be quite involved, though it is easy for the specific case of BPA\( \delta \).

A much easier way to obtain that \( \equiv \) is a congruency, is to use a result of Groote and Vaandrager ([GV92]). They have proven that if the action rules fit into a certain format, called the \textit{tyxt/tyxt} format, then bisimulation equivalence is a congruence. However, this format does not allow predicates on process terms while the rule \textit{atom} actually defines a predicate \( R' \). But, as suggested by Groote and Vaandrager the \textit{tyxt/tyxt} format can be generalized to a format that allows predicates. Baeten and Verhoef have elaborated this generalization in [BV93] and they have called this extension the \textit{path} format.

It is very easy to check that the action rules of Table 1.1 fit into the \textit{path} format.

\( \square \)

1.2.4 The Axiom System BPA\( \delta \)

As the process terms become more complicated it can be quite involved to show an equivalence by constructing a bisimulation. To simplify this reasoning we introduce a mechanism to reason algebraically instead of operationally. For a motivation on axiomatic reasoning on processes we refer to [Mil80], [Mil89], [BK84b] and [BW90].

We give an axiom system that, together with the rules of equational logic, defines the same equivalence. The rules of equational logic, see Table 1.2, correspond to the fact that bisimulation equivalence is a congruence. \( p \) and \( q \) denote process terms and \( C(p) \) denotes a context in which \( p \) may occur.

In this thesis we restrict ourselves to process terms only. In the literature, viz. [BW90], the axioms consider arbitrary process variables, ranged over by \( X, Y \) and \( Z \). We restrict ourselves to process terms as we introduce so called time variables, that may occur free or bound in a process term, in the following chapters. In the axioms we have to refer to these time variables, which is not possible in case of process variables \( X, Y \). The axiom system BPA\( \delta \) is given in Table 1.3. Note that by the axioms A1-A3 we can consider a summation as a set of alternatives. Moreover, A6
1.2. Basic Process Algebra

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p = p</th>
<th>reflexivity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p = q \implies q = p</td>
<td>symmetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p = q, q = z \implies p = z</td>
<td>transitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p = q \implies C(p) = C(q)</td>
<td>context rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C(p) = C'(p) \implies C(q) = C'(q)</td>
<td>substitution rule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.2: Rules for Equational Logic

tells us that the constant δ can be considered as an empty summation. By means of BPAδ we can prove that \((a + b) + a\) equals \(b + a\).

Example 1.2.5

\[
\text{BPA}\delta \vdash (a + b) + a \quad \text{\(\text{A1}\)} \quad (b + a) + a \quad \text{\(\text{A2}\)} \quad b + (a + a) \quad \text{\(\text{A3}\)} \quad b + a
\]

Note that we have used the rules of Table 1.2 implicitly.

We have to prove that this axiom system indeed defines bisimulation equivalence, we will do this in two steps. First we prove that it is sound, i.e. if we can derive that two process terms \(p, q\) are equal using the axioms A1-A7 then it must be the case that \(p \leftrightarrow q\) as well.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{A1} & p + q = q + p \\
\text{A2} & (p + q) + z = p + (q + z) \\
\text{A3} & p + p = p \\
\text{A4} & (p + q) \cdot z = p \cdot z + q \cdot z \\
\text{A5} & (p \cdot q) \cdot z = p \cdot (q \cdot z) \\
\text{A6} & p + \delta = p \\
\text{A7} & \delta \cdot p = \delta
\end{array}
\]

Table 1.3: BPA = A1-A5, BPAδ = BPA + A6 + A7

Theorem 1.2.6 (Soundness of BPAδ) \(p, q \in T(BPA\delta)\)

\[
\text{BPA}\delta \vdash p = q \implies p \leftrightarrow q
\]
Proof. Since we have proven already that $\leftrightarrow$ is a congruence we know that it is sound to apply the rules of equational reasoning. It is left to prove that if $p = q$ is an instance of one of the axioms of BPA$\delta$ then $p \leftrightarrow q$ as well. We will discuss only the axioms A1, A4 and A6 by giving a relation and showing that it is a bisimulation. The other axioms are left to the reader.

A1 $p + q \leftrightarrow q + p$

Take

\[ R = \{ (u, u) | u \in T(BPA\delta) \} \cup \{ (p + q, q + p) \} \]

It is obvious that $R$ is a bisimulation with respect to any pair $(u, u)$, so we have to discuss the pair $(p + q, q + p)$ only.

- Consider the case where $p + q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$, this transition can either be derived by $\text{plus}_0^d$ (so $p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$) or by $\text{plus}_0^d$ (so $q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$).
  Assume $p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$ then we can apply $\text{plus}_0^d$ on $q + p$ and we derive $q + p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$.
  The case $q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$ is symmetric, $\text{plus}_0^d$ must be replaced by $\text{plus}_0^d$ and vice versa.

- The case $p + q \xrightarrow{a} z$ is analogous to the case $p + q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$; $\text{plus}_0^d$ must be replaced by $\text{plus}_1^d$ and $\text{plus}_0^d$ must be replaced by $\text{plus}_1^d$.
  So, from $p + q \xrightarrow{a} z$ we can deduce that $q + p \xrightarrow{a} z$ as well and we are ready since $R(z, z)$.

A4 $(p + q) \cdot z \leftrightarrow p \cdot z + q \cdot z$

Take

\[ R = \{ (u, u) | u \in T(BPA\delta) \} \cup \{ ((p + q) \cdot z, p \cdot z + q \cdot z) \} \]

The process term $(p + q) \cdot z$ does not have terminating transitions. Every transition $(p + q) \cdot z \xrightarrow{a} z'$ is either deduced by $\text{seq}_0$ or by $\text{seq}_1$.

- If it can be deduced from $\text{seq}_0$ then $z'$ is syntactically equal to $z$ and either $p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$ or $q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$.
  Assume $p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$ then we can apply rule $\text{seq}_0$ to $p \cdot z$ and we derive $p \cdot z \xrightarrow{a} z$ and we are ready since $R(z, z)$.
  The case where $q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}$ is equivalent.

- If it can be deduced from $\text{seq}_1$ then there is a $u$ such that $p + q \xrightarrow{a} u$ and $z'$ is syntactically equivalent to $u \cdot z$. The transition $p + q \xrightarrow{a} u$ can either be derived from $\text{plus}_1^d$ or $\text{plus}_1^d$.
  Assume $p + q \xrightarrow{a} u$ can be derived from $\text{plus}_1^d$, then $p \xrightarrow{a} u$ and then we can apply $\text{seq}_1$ on $p \cdot z$ and we derive $p \cdot z \xrightarrow{a} u \cdot z$ and we are ready since $R(z', u \cdot z)$.
  The case where $p + q \xrightarrow{a} u$ can be derived from $\text{plus}_1^d$ is equivalent to the previous one.
1.2. Basic Process Algebra

A6 \( p + \delta \equiv p \)

Take

\[ R = \{(u, u) | u \in T(BPA\delta)\} \cup \{(p + \delta, p)\} \]

\( \delta \) has no transitions at all. So a transition \( p + \delta \xrightarrow{a} z \) can not be derived from \( plus_0^\delta \) so the transition has to be derived from \( plus_0^\delta \) from which \( p \xrightarrow{a} z \) follows.

Similarly we can deduce from \( p + \delta \xrightarrow{a} z \) that \( p \xrightarrow{a} z \) and we are ready since \( R(u, u) \).

\[ \square \]

The other direction of Theorem 1.2.6 is called completeness, its proof is postponed till Section 1.2.6.

1.2.5 Notations for Equivalences and Summand Inclusions

Until now, we have seen already several notions of equivalences between process terms, for each of them we will introduce a notation.

To avoid confusion with the notion of provable equality, we write \( \equiv \) for equality over process terms. If \( p \equiv q \) then we say that \( p \) and \( q \) are syntactically equivalent.

If \( \Theta \) is an axiom system, such as \( BPA\delta \), and there is a derivation within \( \Theta \) which identifies the process terms \( p, q \) then we denote this by \( \Theta \vdash p = q \). Next, we define \( \subseteq \), denoting derivable summand inclusion; \( p \subseteq \Theta q \) whenever \( \Theta \vdash p + q = q \). We write \( p \subseteq q \) instead of \( p \subseteq \Theta q \) if \( \Theta \) is clear from the context.

Often we are not much interested whether two process terms are syntactically equivalent, but more whether they are equal modulo the axioms A1, A2 and A6. Hence, we write \( p \simeq q \) for \( A1, A2, A6 \vdash p = q \) and \( p \sqsubseteq q \) for \( p \subseteq A1, A2, A6 q \). In case of \( p \simeq q \) we allow ourselves to say that \( p \) and \( q \) have the same form, or \( p \) is of the form \( q \). If we consider the form of a process term \( p \) then we can also say that we consider \( p \) as a bag of its alternatives.

The axioms A1 and A2 allow us to remove the brackets in \( (p_1 + p_2) + p_3 \). A process term of the form \( p_1 + \ldots + p_n \) is abbreviated by \( \sum_{i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}} p_i \). Furthermore, we use the convention that \( \sum_{i \in \emptyset} p_i \) denotes \( \delta \).

Intuitively one can consider \( \subseteq \) as being bag inclusion and \( \subseteq_{A1, A2, A6} \) as set inclusion.

Example 1.2.7

\[
\begin{array}{lcl}
BPA\delta \vdash & (a + b) + a & \not\equiv a + b \\
& (a + b) + a & = a + b \\
& ((a + b) + c) + a & \not\equiv (a + a) + (b + c) \\
& ((a + b) + c) + a & \equiv (a + a) + (b + c) \\
& a + b & \subseteq (a + a) + b \\
& a + a & \not\subseteq a + b \\
& a \cdot b & \subseteq_{BPA\delta} (a + c) \cdot b
\end{array}
\]
We close this section with a proposition.

**Proposition 1.2.8** \( a \in A \)

\[ p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{\cdot} \iff a \subseteq p \]

**Proof.**

- \( \Rightarrow \). By induction on the length of the derivation of \( p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{\cdot} \).
- \( \Leftarrow \). By induction of the number of summands of \( p \).

### 1.2.6 Basic Terms and Completeness

In this section we define a set \( B \) of basic terms that enables us to prove the Completeness Theorem for \( \text{BPA}_\delta \) easily. A basic term will be a process term such that the transition system corresponds closely to the structure of the process term. This will be formalized in Proposition 1.2.12. The definition is very simple, only prefixed multiplication is allowed, i.e. process terms of the form \( p \cdot q \) where \( p \in \text{A}_\delta \).

First we define *head normal forms* \([BG87],[BW90]\) and *prefix normal forms*.

**Definition 1.2.9 (Head Normal Forms)** \( p \) is a head normal form if it is of the form

\[ \sum_{i \in I} a_i \cdot p_i + \sum_{j \in J} b_j \]

where \( a_i, b_j \in \text{A}_\delta \) and \( I \) and \( J \) are finite index sets.

Note, that the \( p_i \)’s do not have to be head normal forms as well.

A prefix normal form is a head normal form of which its subterms are in prefix normal form as well.

**Definition 1.2.10 (Prefix Normal Forms)** \( p \) is a prefix normal form if it is a head normal form

\[ \sum_{i \in I} a_i \cdot p_i + \sum_{j \in J} b_j \]

such that for every \( i \) \( p_i \) is a prefix normal form as well.

We have the following proposition which says that every process term can be reduced to a prefix normal form.

**Proposition 1.2.11** Let \( p \in T(\text{BPA}_\delta) \) then there is a head normal form \( p' \) such that \( \text{BPA}_\delta \vdash p = p' \)

**Proof.** First we show that for any prefix normal forms \( z, z' \) there is a prefix normal form \( u \) such that \( \text{BPA}_\delta \vdash z \cdot z' = u \). We prove this by induction on \( z \). The base case is \( z = a \) and we are ready since \( a \cdot z' \) is a prefix normal form. For the other cases we give the following equations which must be read from left to right, such that on the right hand side induction must be applied.
1.2. Basic Process Algebra

\[(z_0 + z_1) \cdot z' = z_0 \cdot z' + z_1 \cdot z'\]

\[(a \cdot z) \cdot z' = a \cdot (z \cdot z')\]

We can prove the general case by induction of the number of general multiplications, that is the number of subterms of the form \(z \cdot z'\) where \(z\) is not an atomic action and \(z'\) is not in prefix normal form. For the base case we have that \(z\) and \(z'\) are prefix normal forms, but \(z\) is not an atomic action. This case can has already been discussed in the first part of the proof.

**Proposition 1.2.12** For every prefix normal form we have:

\[p \xrightarrow{a} p' \implies a \cdot p' \subseteq p\]

\[p \xrightarrow{\square} \top \implies a \subseteq p\]

**Proof.** By induction on the structure of \(p\).

In the untimed setting a basic term is a prefix normal form, without subterms of the form \(\delta \cdot p\). By proposition 1.2.11 and the axiom A6 \((\delta \cdot p \equiv \delta)\), it is easy to see that every term \(p\) can be reduced to a basic term \(p_b\), such that BPA\(\delta \vdash p = p_b\). We denote the set of basic term by \(\mathcal{B}\).

We are now ready to prove the Completeness Theorem for BPA\(\delta\).

**Theorem 1.2.13** (Completeness of BPA\(\delta\)) \(p, q \in T(\text{BPA}\delta)\)

\[p \equiv q \implies \text{BPA}\delta \vdash p = q\]

**Proof.** An implication of Proposition 1.2.11 is that it is sufficient to prove completeness for basic terms only.

We will explain this implication once in detail. We construct basic terms \(p_b\) and \(q_b\), such that BPA\(\delta \vdash p = p_b\) and BPA\(\delta \vdash q = q_d\). By soundness of BPA\(\delta\) w.r.t. \(\equiv\) we have \(p \equiv p_b\) and \(q \equiv q_b\). By transitivity of \(\equiv\) and the assumption \(p \equiv q\) we obtain \(p_b \equiv q_b\) and it is left to prove that BPA\(\delta \vdash p_b = q_b\), as this implies BPA\(\delta \vdash p = q\).

- Consider an arbitrary summand \(a \cdot p'\) of \(p_b\). Then \(p_b \xrightarrow{a} p'\) and since \(p_b \equiv q_b\) there is a \(q'\) such that \(q_b \xrightarrow{a} q'\) and \(p' \equiv q'\). By induction BPA\(\delta \vdash p' = q'\) and since \(a \cdot q' \subseteq q_b\) we may conclude \(a \cdot p' \subseteq \text{BPA}\delta q_b\).

- Consider an arbitrary summand \(a \in A\) of \(p_b\). Then \(p_b \xrightarrow{a} \top\) and since \(p_b \equiv q_b\) also \(q_b \xrightarrow{a} \top\). Hence, \(a \subseteq q\).

Adding these results together we obtain \(p_b \subseteq \text{BPA}\delta q_b\). Since bisimulation is symmetric we conclude \(q_b \subseteq \text{BPA}\delta p_b\). Finally, from \(p_b \subseteq \text{BPA}\delta q_b\) and \(q_b \subseteq \text{BPA}\delta p_b\) we conclude BPA\(\delta \vdash p_b = q_b\). \(\Box\)
1.3 Parallelism and Communication

If \( p \) and \( q \) denote processes then we denote their parallel composition by \( p\|q \). ACP ([BK84b],[BW90]) has an interleaving view on parallelism. That is, if two processes \( p \) and \( q \) run in parallel then either the first action comes from \( p \), or from \( q \), or the first action is a result of a communication of an action from \( p \) and an action from \( q \). Also CCS ([Mil80],[Mil89]) has an interleaved point of view. CCS has for every action \( a \) a so-called complementary action \( \bar{a} \) (where \( \bar{a} = a \)) such that the communication of \( a \) and \( \bar{a} \) results into \( \tau \). Moreover, in CCS \( a \) cannot communicate with actions \( b \neq \bar{a} \).

In order to axiomatize the parallel merge we introduce two auxiliary operators, the communication merge [BK82] and the left merge [BK84b]. For a discussion for the need of the left merge for a finite axiomatization of the parallel merge we refer to [Mol89] as well.

The communication merge is denoted by \( | \), \( p|q \) is like \( p\|q \) with the restriction that only communication actions are allowed in the first step. If there is no initial communication possible between the atomic actions \( a \) and \( b \), then \( a|b \) equals \( \delta \).

The left merge is denoted by \( \bot \). \( p\bot q \) is like \( p\|q \), with the restriction that the initial action must come from the left component, that is \( p \), and that no communication is possible.

As example of the parallel merge, communication merge and the left merge we give the following identity:

\[
(a \cdot p)\|(b \cdot q) = (a \cdot p)\| (b \cdot q) + (b \cdot q)\| (a \cdot p) + (a \cdot p)\| (b \cdot q) \\
= a \cdot (p\| (b \cdot q)) + b \cdot (q\| (a \cdot p)) + (a|b) \cdot (p\|q)
\]

The last new operator is the encapsulation operator, denoted by \( \partial_H(p) \). For \( H \) a subset of \( A \), \( \partial_H(p) \) encapsulates all actions of \( p \) which occur in \( p \). That is, every action of \( p \) in \( H \) is blocked, i.e. turned into \( \delta \). Assume that \( a \) occurs in \( p \) and \( b \) occurs in \( q \), and \( a|b = c \) where \( a, b \neq c \), then \( \delta(a,b)(p|q) \) forces \( p \) and \( q \) to communicate on the actions \( a \) and \( b \). The encapsulation operator originates from [BK84a], and it corresponds with the restriction operator in CCS [Mil80],[Mil89].

1.3.1 The Syntax of ACP

We define \( T(ACP) \), the set of process terms over ACP, by the following BNF sentence, where \( a \in A \) and \( H \subseteq A \).

\[
T(ACP): \quad p ::= a \mid p_1 + p_2 \mid p_1 \cdot p_2 \mid p_1\|p_2 \mid p_1\|p_2 \mid p_1|p_2 \mid \partial_H(p)
\]

We assume a (total) binary function \( \gamma \) on \( A \), which will be called the communication function. We require that \( \gamma \) is commutative and associative, that is:

\[
\gamma(a,b) = \gamma(b,a) \land \gamma(\gamma(a,b),c) = \gamma(a,\gamma(b,c))
\]

Moreover, we require that \( \gamma(a,b) = \delta \) whenever \( a = \delta \) or \( b = \delta \).

This function \( \gamma \) will be a parameter of the theory ACP.
1.3. Parallelism and Communication

1.3.2 The Action Rules for the ACP Operators

In Table 1.4 we give the action rules for the additional ACP operators. A rule like

\[
\frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p'}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} p' \parallel q}
\]

abbreviates the following two rules

\[
\frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p'}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} p' \parallel q} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p'}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} p' \parallel q}
\]

Table 1.4: Action Rules for ACP Operators

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p'}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} p' \parallel q} & \frac{p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{q}}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} q} \\
\frac{q \xrightarrow{a} q'}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} p \parallel q'} & \frac{q \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{q}}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{a} q}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p', q \xrightarrow{b} q', \gamma(a, b) = c}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{c} p' \parallel q'} & \frac{p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{q}, q \xrightarrow{b} \sqrt{q}, \gamma(a, b) = c}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{c} \sqrt{p}, p \parallel q \xrightarrow{c} \sqrt{p}} \\
\frac{p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{q}, q \xrightarrow{b} \sqrt{q}, \gamma(a, b) = c}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{c} q'} & \frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p', q \xrightarrow{b} p', \gamma(a, b) = c}{p \parallel q \xrightarrow{c} p', p \parallel q \xrightarrow{c} p'}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{p \xrightarrow{a} p', a \notin H}{\partial_H(p) \xrightarrow{a} \partial_H(p')} & \frac{p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{q}, a \notin H}{\partial_H(p) \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{q}}
\end{array}
\]

\[a, b, c \in A\]

1.3.3 ACP is a conservative extension of BPAδ

We require that the extension of BPAδ to ACP does not introduce new identities over BPAδ.

That is, if \(\equiv^o\) denotes the old bisimulation equivalence and \(\equiv^n\) the new bisimulation equivalence, obtained by the extension, then we require for process terms in the "old" signature \((p, q \in T(BPAδ))\) that \(p \equiv^n q\) iff \(p \equiv^o q\). Note that this is certainly not the case if the extension contains an action rule like
1. An Introduction to Process Algebra

\[ p \xrightarrow{a} p' \]
\[ p \xrightarrow{b} p' \]

But, as the action rules in Table 1.4 only add transitions to terms in \( T(ACP) - T(BPA_\delta) \) it is guaranteed that no new transitions are introduced for terms in \( T(BPA_\delta) \).

We refer to a paper of Verhoef [Ver93b], in which a format is studied, in which the action rules of the additional operators have to fit to obtain a conservative extension.

For extensions that are discussed in the following chapters we do not mention anymore the they are indeed conservative.

1.3.4 Axioms for Concurrency

In Table 1.5 we give the axioms for the ACP operators. The axiom CF1 states simply that the communication between two atomic actions is defined by the communication function. Together with the axioms for the left merge and the communication merge, the axiom CM1 states clearly the interleaving character of the parallel merge; either the first action comes from the left or the right component, or it originates from a communication. The other axioms are rather straightforward axioms for the \( \ll, \| \) and \( \partial_H \) operators. Again, we have a result that every process term can be reduced to a prefix normal form. The Theorem is called the Elimination Theorem since it states that the additional operators of ACP over BPA_\delta can be eliminated.

**Theorem 1.3.1 (Elimination Theorem for ACP)**

\( \forall p \in T(ACP) \exists p' \text{ where } p' \text{ is in prefix normal form and } ACP \vdash p = p' \)

**Proof.** First, suppose that \( p \) is of the from \( z' \), where \( z \) and \( z' \) are prefix normal forms and \( \Box \in \{ \ll, \|, \| \} \). Then we can prove by induction on \( (\text{depth}(z + z'), \Box) \) that there is a prefix normal form \( z \) such that \( ACP \vdash u = z'z' \). We take \( (n, \|) > (n, \|) = (n, \|) \), and \( (n, \Box) > (n', \Box') \) when \( n > n' \).

The following equations must be read from left to right.

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha \| z' & = \alpha \cdot z' & \text{ready} \\
(z_0 + z_1) \| z' & = z_0 \| z' + z_1 \| z' & \text{use induction} \\
(a \cdot z_0) \| z' & = a \cdot (z_0 \| z') & \text{use induction} \\
(a \cdot z_0)(b \cdot z_0) & = \gamma(a, b) \cdot z_0 & \text{ready} \\
(a \cdot z_0)(b \cdot z_0) & = \gamma(a, b) \cdot z_0 & \text{ready} \\
(a \cdot z_0)(b \cdot z_0) & = \gamma(a, b) \cdot (z_0 \| z') & \text{use induction} \\
(z_0 + z_1)z' & = z_0z' + z_1z' & \text{use induction} \\
z_1(z_0' + z_1') & = z_1z_0' + z_1z_1' & \text{use induction} \\
z_1z' & = z_1z' + z_1z' & \text{use induction}
\end{align*}
\]
1.4 Abstraction

1.4.1 A new Constant for the Silent Step

In practice, if we have an implementation and a specification of a process then we want to be able to abstract from all the internal details of the implementation such that it can be proven equivalent with the specification. Therefore we introduce a constant, \( \tau \), called the silent step, that denotes internal activity. The silent step is due to Milner ([Mil83],[Mil89]).

For example, consider the process \( a \cdot i \cdot b \) where \( i \) is supposed to be an internal action, then we want to prove this process somehow to be equal to \( a \cdot b \), since these processes equal with respect to their external actions. First we have to express

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{CF1} & a|b & = \gamma(a, b) \\
\text{CM1} & p||q & = p||q + q\parallel p + p|q \\
\text{CM2} & a\parallel p & = a \cdot p \\
\text{CM3} & (a \cdot p)\parallel q & = a \cdot (p||q) \\
\text{CM4} & (p_1 + p_2)\parallel q & = p_1\parallel q + p_2\parallel q \\
\text{CM5} & (a \cdot p)|b & = (a|b) \cdot p \\
\text{CM6} & a|(b \cdot p) & = (a|b) \cdot p \\
\text{CM7} & (a \cdot p)|(b \cdot q) & = (a|b) \cdot (p||q) \\
\text{CM8} & (p_1 + p_2)|q & = p_1|q + p_2|q \\
\text{CM9} & p|(q_1 + q_2) & = p|q_1 + p|q_2 \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

\[a, b \in A, \ H \subseteq A\]

Table 1.5: ACP = BPA\(\delta\) + CF1+CM1-CM9+D1-D4

Similarly, we can prove for a prefix normal form \( z \) that there is a prefix normal form \( u \) such that ACP \( \vdash u = \partial_H(z) \).

We can prove the general case by induction on the number of occurrences of ACP operators, i.e., ||, \( \parallel \), \( \partial_H \), using Proposition 1.2.11 and the first part of this proof. \( \square \)

1.4 Abstraction

1.4.1 A new Constant for the Silent Step

In practice, if we have an implementation and a specification of a process then we want to be able to abstract from all the internal details of the implementation such that it can be proven equivalent with the specification. Therefore we introduce a constant, \( \tau \), called the silent step, that denotes internal activity. The silent step is due to Milner ([Mil83],[Mil89]).

For example, consider the process \( a \cdot i \cdot b \) where \( i \) is supposed to be an internal action, then we want to prove this process somehow to be equal to \( a \cdot b \), since these processes equal with respect to their external actions. First we have to express
formally that \( i \) is an internal action, this is done by applying the \( \tau_I \) operator which renames every action in \( I \) into the silent action \( \tau \), i.e. \( \tau_I (a \cdot i \cdot b) = a \cdot \tau \cdot b \). Next, we use the features of the silent step \( \tau \) by which we can show \( a \cdot \tau \cdot b \) to be equal with \( a \cdot b \). The operator \( \tau_I \) can be found in [BK85]. More general examples of renaming operators can be found in CCS ([Mil80],[Mil89]) and CSP ([Hoa85]) as well.

The problem is to define an equivalence on transition systems (i.e. some bisimulation) which takes the special character of the silent step into regard. In the literature (among others) three different, but comparable, equivalences have been introduced ([Mil80],[Mil83], [Mil89] and [GW91]).

The strictest one, branching bisimulation equivalence ([GW91]), allows to reduce \( \tau \) in \( \tau \cdot p + q \) to \( p \), if we do not disregard any options of \( q \). This means that all options of \( q \) must be offered by \( p \) as well, in other words, \( q \) must be a summand of \( p \).

Branching bisimulation equivalence itself is not a congruence. Therefore, an extra condition, called rootedness, is imposed on the branching bisimulation relations.

We extend the alphabets \( A \) and \( A_\delta \) by the constant \( \tau \) and obtain \( A_\tau \) resp. \( A_\delta \tau \). The set of process terms over BPA, where the constants are taken from \( A_\delta \tau \), is denoted by \( T(BPA_\delta \tau) \).

1.4.2 Semantics for the Silent Step

The three different bisimulation equivalences and their rooted versions which regard the silent step are: branching bisimulation ([GW91]), delay bisimulation [Mil83] and weak bisimulation ([Mil80],[Mil89]).

\[
\begin{align*}
\rightarrow_b &\subseteq \rightarrow_d \subseteq \rightarrow_w \\
\cup &\cup \\
\rightarrow_{\tau_b} &\subseteq \rightarrow_{\tau_d} \subseteq \rightarrow_{\tau_w}
\end{align*}
\]

Each of these bisimulation equivalences allows that an \( a \)-transition on one side may be mimicked by a \( a \)-transition possibly preceded or followed by silent steps on the other side. This is shown in Figure 1.1; the formal definitions are given below.

![Figure 1.1: Three bisimulations with \( \tau \)](image-url)

We have one predicate on \( T(BPA_\delta \tau) \cup \{ \sqrt{\} \} \) which is denoted by \( \sqrt{\} \). \( \sqrt{\} (p) \) holds iff all maximal paths starting in \( p \) consist of \( \tau \)'s only and end in \( \sqrt{\} \). Note that
Abstraction

This predicate is very similar to the weak termination predicate of Aceto and Hennessy [AH92].

In the rest of this section (Section 1.4) we let $\hat{p}$, $\hat{q}$ and $\hat{z}$ range over $T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \cup \{\sqrt{\cdot}\}$. In the following $p \rightarrow^* \hat{p}$ denotes that there is a path $p \xrightarrow{\tau} ... \xrightarrow{\tau} \hat{p}$ of length zero or more.

**Definition 1.4.1** \( R \subseteq T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \times T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \) is a branching bisimulation if whenever \( pRq \) then

1. If $p \overset{a}{\rightarrow} \hat{p}$ and $\neg((\sqrt{\hat{p}}))$ then either $a = \tau$ and $\hat{p}Rq$ or $\exists z, q'$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a} z \xrightarrow{a} q'$ and $pRz$ and $\hat{p}Rq'$.

2. If $p \overset{a}{\rightarrow} \hat{p}$ and $\sqrt{\hat{p}}$ then $\exists z, \hat{q}$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a} z \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$ with $\sqrt{\hat{q}}$ and $pRz$.

3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

**Definition 1.4.2** \( R \subseteq T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \times T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \) is a delay bisimulation if whenever \( pRq \) then

1. If $p \overset{a}{\rightarrow} \hat{p}$ and $\neg((\sqrt{\hat{p}}))$ then either $a = \tau$ and $\hat{p}Rq$ or $\exists z, q'$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a} z \xrightarrow{a} q'$ and $\hat{p}Rq'$.

2. If $p \overset{a}{\rightarrow} \hat{p}$ and $\sqrt{\hat{p}}$ then $\exists z, \hat{q}$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a} z \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$ with $\sqrt{\hat{q}}$.

3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

**Definition 1.4.3** \( R \subseteq T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \times T(BPA_{\delta \tau}) \) is a weak bisimulation if whenever \( pRq \) then

1. If $p \overset{a}{\rightarrow} \hat{p}$ and $\neg((\sqrt{\hat{p}}))$ then either $a = \tau$ and $\hat{p}Rq$ or $\exists z, z', q'$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a} z \xrightarrow{a} z' \xrightarrow{a} q'$ and $\hat{p}Rq'$.

2. If $p \overset{a}{\rightarrow} \hat{p}$ and $\sqrt{\hat{p}}$ then $\exists z, z', \hat{q}$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a} z \xrightarrow{a} z' \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$ and $\sqrt{\hat{q}}$.

3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

We need the predicate $\sqrt{\cdot}$ to express that "$\tau$-stuttering" afterwards is allowed, as we require that $a$ and $a \cdot \tau$ are branching bisimilar. For $* \in \{b, d, w\}$ we define $*$-bisimulation equivalence.

**Definition 1.4.4** \( p \leftrightarrow_{\ast} q \) iff there is an $*$-bisimulation relating $p$ and $q$.

None of these equivalences is a congruence over $T(BPA_{\delta \tau})$. We have to restrict these equivalences to obtain congruences by imposing a rootedness condition on the bisimulations.

**Definition 1.4.5** A relation $R$ is rooted w.r.t. $p$ and $q$ if $pRq$ and if $p'Rq'$ implies that $p' \equiv p \leftrightarrow q' \equiv q$. 

1. An Introduction to Process Algebra

We obtain rooted $\ast$-bisimulation equivalences, denoted by $p \equiv_{\ast} q$, by requiring that there is a rooted $\ast$-bisimulation relating $p$ and $q$. Now we have for each $\ast \in \{b, d, w\}$ that:

**Proposition 1.4.6** $\equiv_{\ast}$ is a congruence

For a proof of this proposition we refer to [BW90] and [GW91].

### 1.4.3 Laws for abstraction

We have the following axiom systems. The laws T1-T3 are taken from Milner

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>$p \cdot \tau = p$</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$z \cdot (\tau \cdot (p + q) + p) = z \cdot (p + q)$</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2</td>
<td>$\tau \cdot p = \tau \cdot p + p$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3</td>
<td>$a \cdot (\tau \cdot p + q) = a \cdot (\tau \cdot p + q) + a \cdot p$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1.6: The \(\tau\) laws**

([Mil80],[Mil89]). B2 is Van Glabbeek & Weijland's branching bisimulation law ([GW91]), note that A1-A3+A5+T1+T2 $\vdash$ B2. Each rooted bisimulation equivalence can be axiomatized completely by its corresponding theory.

**Theorem 1.4.7** $p, q \in T(BPA_\delta)$

\[
p \equiv_{rb} q \iff BPA_\delta + B1 + B2 \vdash p = q
\]

\[
p \equiv_{rd} q \iff BPA_\delta + T1 + T2 \vdash p = q
\]

\[
p \equiv_{rw} q \iff BPA_\delta + T1 + T2 + T3 \vdash p = q
\]

In [GW91] the completeness is proven for branching bisimulation equivalence first. From this result the other completeness results can be found easily.

The combination of $\tau$ and ACP is not trivial. For ACP with $\tau$ and branching bisimulation the extension is completely straightforward and no extra axioms are needed. However, for ACP with $\tau$ and delay bisimulation one needs additional axioms. A typical example is that

\[
a | (\tau \cdot b) = a | (\tau \cdot b + b) = a | (\tau \cdot b) + a | b
\]

So, if one assumes that $\tau$ cannot communicate, then one obtains $a | (\tau \cdot b) = a | b$, and thus an extra axiom $p | (\tau \cdot q) = p | q$ is needed. Further details of this aspect of abstraction do not fall within the scope of this introductory chapter, and we refer the reader to [BW90] and [Gla87].
1.4.4 Strongly Rootedness

In the timed case we will come across a stronger rootedness condition. There it is required that a rooted bisimulation acts on the pair of root nodes as a strong bisimulation.

**Definition 1.4.8** A relation $R$ is strongly rooted w.r.t. $p$ and $q$ if

1. $pRq$

2. $p \xrightarrow{a} \hat{p}$ implies $\exists \hat{q}$ with $q \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$ such that either $\sqrt{\langle \hat{p} \rangle}$ and $\sqrt{\langle \hat{q} \rangle}$ or, $\neg(\sqrt{\langle \hat{p} \rangle})$, $\neg(\sqrt{\langle \hat{q} \rangle})$ and $p'\sim_R q'$.

3. (2) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

In this way we obtain strongly rooted branching bisimulation ($\equiv_{srb}$), strongly rooted delay bisimulation ($\equiv_{srd}$) and strongly rooted weak bisimulation ($\equiv_{srw}$).

For branching bisimulation strongly rootedness is not strictly stronger than rootedness:

**Proposition 1.4.9** $p, q \in T(BPA\delta\tau)$

$$p \equiv_{srb} q \iff p \equiv_{srd} q$$

**Proof.** We prove only $\implies$, the other direction is trivial. Assume $R$ is a rooted branching bisimulation w.r.t. $p$ and $q$. We prove that $R$ is a strongly rooted branching bisimulation w.r.t. $p$ and $q$ as well.

Consider the case where $p \xrightarrow{a} \hat{p}$ and $\neg(\sqrt{\langle \hat{p} \rangle})$, then we have to show that there is a $\hat{q}$ such that, $\neg(\sqrt{\langle \hat{q} \rangle})$, $q \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$ and $p \equiv_{srb} \hat{q}$.

It cannot be the case that $a = \tau$ and $\hat{p}Rq$ since $R$ is rooted w.r.t. $(p, q)$, as $\hat{p}Rq$ would imply that $\hat{p} \equiv p$. Hence there is a $z$ and a $\hat{q}$ such that $q \implies z \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$, $pRz$ and $\hat{p}R\hat{q}$. Since $R$ is rooted w.r.t. to $(p, q)$ it follows from $\hat{p}Rz$ that $z \equiv q$, thus $q \xrightarrow{a} \hat{q}$. Moreover $\hat{p}R\hat{q}$ implies $\hat{p} \equiv_{srb} \hat{q}$. It is left to the reader to prove that $\neg(\sqrt{\langle \hat{p} \rangle})$ and $\hat{p} \equiv_{srb} \hat{q}$ imply that $\neg(\sqrt{\langle \hat{q} \rangle})$, and we are ready with this case.

The case where $p \xrightarrow{a} \hat{p}$ and $\sqrt{\langle \hat{p} \rangle}$ is left to the reader. \( \Box \)

This is certainly not the case for delay bisimulation, as is shown by the following example:

**Example 1.4.10** $p \equiv_{srd} q \neq \equiv_{srd} p \equiv_{srd} q$

$$\tau \cdot a \equiv_{srd} \tau \cdot a + a \quad \text{but} \quad \tau \cdot a \not\equiv_{srd} \tau \cdot a + a$$
1.5 Recursion

1.5.1 Introduction

Until now we have considered finite processes only. In order to express infinite processes we introduce the standard concept of recursion. For example, the process which executes the infinite sequence $abab...$ can be expressed by

$$X \overset{\text{def}}{=} a \cdot b \cdot X$$

Here, $X$ is a so-called recursion variable that is bound by the declaration $X \overset{\text{def}}{=} a \cdot b \cdot X$. A (recursive) specification $E$ consists of a number of declarations of the form $X_i \overset{\text{def}}{=} p_i$. Here, $p_i$ is a process term, which is called the body of $X_i$, in which recursion variables may occur.

For a recursion variable $X$, with declaration $X = p_X$, and process term $p$ such that $p$ is (rooted bisimilar) bisimilar with $p_X[p/X]$, we say that $p$ is a solution of $X$ modulo (rooted bisimilar) bisimulation equivalence. For example, if we have

$$X \overset{\text{def}}{=} (a + b) \cdot X$$
$$Y \overset{\text{def}}{=} (a \cdot Y || b \cdot Y)$$

where $\gamma(a, b) = \delta$, then $X$ is solution for $Y$ modulo bisimulation equivalence, and vice versa.

If we consider

$$Z \overset{\text{def}}{=} Z$$

then every process term is a solution for $Z$.

In algebraic reasoning we often need the principle that certain specifications have unique solutions. We introduce the notion of guarded declarations and specifications, for example, the above declaration for $Z$ is not guarded. We show that if $p$ and $q$ are both solutions for the same recursion variable and the same guarded specification, then $p$ and $q$ are equal as well. To show this, we first introduce the projection operator $\pi_n$, which restricts a process term $p$ to its first $n$ steps. Then, it is shown that two process terms are equal if they are equal for all their finite projections.

1.5.2 Some Definitions

We assume a set $RVar$ of recursion variables, with typical element $X$. If $R$ is a finite subset of $RVar$ then we denote by $T(R, BPA\delta\tau)$ the set of process terms over $BPA\delta\tau$ in which the recursion variables from $R$ may occur as atomic constructs. If $p \in T(\{BPA\delta\tau\})(= T(\emptyset, BPA\delta\tau))$ then we call $p$ a finite process term.

A specification $E$ is a finite collection of declarations of the form

$$\{X_0 \overset{\text{def}}{=} p_0, ..., X_n \overset{\text{def}}{=} p_n\}$$
1.5. Recursion

where \( p_i \in T(\{X_0, \ldots, X_n\}, \text{BPA}\delta\tau) \) and \( i \neq j \) implies \( X_i \neq X_j \). We denote the set \( \{X_0, \ldots, X_n\} \) by \( rvar(E) \). For \( X \in rvar(E) \) we denote the right hand side of the declaration of \( X \) in \( E \) by \( p^E_X \). If \( X \not\in rvar(E) \) then \( p^E_X \) denotes \( \delta \).

We parameterize the action relations of our operational semantics by a specification \( E \). We have two additional action rules which are given in Table 1.7. We obtain equivalences like \( \equiv \delta \), \( \equiv \delta \) and \( \equiv \delta \) in the obvious way.

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\frac{p^E_X \xrightarrow{a} E p'}{X \xrightarrow{a} E p'} \\
\frac{p^E_X \xrightarrow{\tau} E \sqrt{}}{X \xrightarrow{\tau} E \sqrt{}}
\end{array}
\]

Table 1.7: Action Rules for Recursion

Definition 1.5.1 (the notion of a solution)

\( p \in T(rvar(E), \text{BPA}\delta\tau) \) is a solution for \( X \) in \( E \) modulo \( \equiv \) if \( p \equiv \delta X[p/X] \).

We have similar definitions for \( \equiv \) and \( \equiv \).

In the literature, such as [BW90], \( X \) occurs guarded in \( p \) if there is no trace \( p \implies X \). For example \( X \) occurs guarded in \( a \cdot X + b \) but not in \( \tau \cdot X + b \) or \( X + b \). For a specification the definition of guardedness is more involved as the declaration of \( X \) in

\[
X \overset{\text{def}}{=} \tau \cdot Y + a \cdot X \\
Y \overset{\text{def}}{=} \tau \cdot Y + b \cdot X
\]

is unguarded. In this section we define guardedness as a predicate within the theory. If \( G^E(p) \) is true, then \( p \) is guarded. We have an auxiliary predicate \( G^E_{\mathcal{R}}(p) \), where \( \mathcal{R} \) is a set of recursion variables, \( G^E(p) \) is defined by \( G^E_{\mathcal{R}}(p) \). This suffix \( \mathcal{R} \) contains the recursion variables that are encountered during the "investigation" of \( p \). If a recursion variable is encountered which occurs already in \( \mathcal{R} \) then \( \text{ff} \) (false) is returned, otherwise \( X \) is added to \( \mathcal{R} \) and the investigation continues with the body of \( X \). The axioms for \( G^E_{\mathcal{R}} \) are given in Table 1.8. As an example of the use of this predicate we give the derivation for \( G^E_{\mathcal{R}}(X) = \text{ff} \) where \( E \) is the specification which contains the above declarations for \( X \) and \( Y \).

Example 1.5.2

\[
\begin{align*}
G^E_{\mathcal{R}}(X) &= G^E_{\{X\}}(\tau \cdot Y + a \cdot X) \\
&= G^E_{\{X\}}(\tau \cdot Y) \land G^E_{\{X\}}(a \cdot X) \\
&= G^E_{\{X\}}(Y) \land \text{tt}
\end{align*}
\]
1. An Introduction to Process Algebra

\[ G^E_{[X,Y]}(\tau \cdot Y + b \cdot X) = G^E_{[X,Y]}(\tau \cdot Y) \land G^E_{[X,Y]}(b \cdot X) = G^E_{[X,Y]}(Y) \land \top = \bot \]

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G1</td>
<td>( G^E_R(a) )</td>
<td>( \top )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G2</td>
<td>( G^E_R(\tau) )</td>
<td>( \top )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G3</td>
<td>( G^E_R(a \cdot p) )</td>
<td>( \top )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G4</td>
<td>( G^E_R(\tau \cdot p) )</td>
<td>( G^E_R(p) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G5</td>
<td>( G^E_R(p + q) )</td>
<td>( G^E_R(p) \land G^E_R(q) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6</td>
<td>( G^E_R(X) )</td>
<td>( G^E_{R \cup {X}}(p^E_R) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G7</td>
<td>( G^E_R(X) )</td>
<td>( \bot )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G8</td>
<td>( G^E_R(X \cdot p) )</td>
<td>( G^E_{R \cup {X}}(p^E_R \cdot p) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G9</td>
<td>( G^E_R(X \cdot p) )</td>
<td>( \bot )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>( \top \land \alpha )</td>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>( \bot \land \alpha )</td>
<td>( \bot )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \mathcal{R} \subseteq \text{RVar}, \alpha \in T(\{\top, \bot\}, \land) \]

Table 1.8: Axioms for the (boolean) guardedness function

The following proposition states that for any \( E, \mathcal{R} \) and \( p \) it can be determined whether \( G^E_R(p) \) is \( \top \) or \( \bot \).

**Proposition 1.5.3** For all \( E, \mathcal{R} \) and \( p \in T(\text{RVar}, \text{BPA}_\tau) \) there is a boolean expression \( \alpha \), either \( \top \) or \( \bot \), such that \( A4, 5 + G1-9 + B1, 2 \models G^E_R(p) = \alpha \)

**Proof.** First we define a lexicographic ordering on pairs of natural numbers. That is, \( (n, m) > (n', m') \) whenever \( n > n' \) or \( n = n' \) and \( m > m' \). The proof uses induction on \( (\text{rvar}(E) - \mathcal{R}, \text{size}(p)) \).

We discuss only the case where \( p \equiv p_1 \cdot p_2 \) and we introduce an internal induction on the size of \( p_1 \).

- \( p_1 \equiv a \). Immediate by G1.
- \( p_1 \equiv \tau \). Immediate by G2.
- \( p_1 \equiv z_1 + z_2 \). Then

\[
G^E_R((z_1 + z_2) \cdot p_2) \overset{A4}{=} G^E_R(z_1 \cdot p_2 + z_2 \cdot p_2) \overset{G5}{=} G^E_R(z_1 \cdot p_2) \land G^E_R(z_2 \cdot p_2)
\]
1.5. Recursion

and by induction we are ready.

- \( p_1 \equiv z_1 \cdot z_2 \).

\[
G^E_R((z_1 \cdot z_2) \cdot p_2) \overset{\Delta}{=} G^E_R(z_1 \cdot (z_2 \cdot p_2))
\]

and by (internal) induction we are ready.

- \( p_1 \equiv X \). If \( x \notin \text{rvar}(E) - \mathcal{R} \) then we are immediately ready by G9. So, assume \( x \in \text{rvar}(E) - \mathcal{R} \) then we can apply G8 and we obtain \( G^E_{R \cup \{X\}}(p^E_X \cdot p_2) \). Since \( |\text{rvar}(E) - (\mathcal{R} \cup \{X\})| < |\text{rvar}(E) - \mathcal{R}| \) we can apply induction.

\[ \square \]

**Definition 1.5.4 (Guardedness)** The specification \( E \) is guarded if for all \( X \in \text{rvar}(E) \) \( A4,5 + G1\cdot9 + B1,2 \vdash G^E(X) = \text{tt} \).

And, of course, if a specification \( E \) is guarded then all process terms over \( E \) are guarded as well.

**Proposition 1.5.5** Let \( E \) be a guarded specification and \( p \in T(\text{rvar}(E), \text{BPA} \sigma) \) then \( A4,5 + G1\cdot9 + B1,2 \vdash G^E(p) = \text{tt} \).

**Proof.** Omitted. \[ \square \]

### 1.5.3 Axioms for Recursion and Projection

We need an axiom, \( \text{REC}^E \), that "imports" the declarations of the specification \( E \) as identities in the axiom system.

In [BW90] the **Recursion Specification Principle** is defined as

A recursive specification has at most one solution.

As we have discussed in the introduction of this section we know that this principle does not hold in general. The **Restricted Recursion Specification Principle** considers only guarded specifications [BK86]:

A guarded recursive specification has at most one solution.

In Table 1.9 we formulate the Restricted Recursion Specification Principle as a conditional axiom \( \text{RSP}^E_G \), the \( G \) denotes that \( E \) is supposed to be a guarded specification; the condition \( \land_{Y \in \text{rvar}(E)} G^E_Y(Y) = \text{tt} \) is kept implicit in the premise of the axiom. The conditional axiom \( \text{RSP}^E_G \) compares two vectors of process terms, \( \overline{p} = (p_1, \ldots, p_n) \) and \( \overline{q} = (q_1, \ldots, q_n) \). For two such vectors \( \overline{p}, \overline{q} \) we abbreviate \( p_1 = q_1, \ldots, p_n = q_n \) by \( \overline{p} = \overline{q} \). If \( z \) is a process term and \( \overline{X} = (X_1, \ldots, X_n) \) is a vector of recursion variables, then the simultaneous substitution of \( p_i \) for \( X_i \) in \( z \) is denoted by \( z[\overline{p}/\overline{X}] \).
If \( \vec{z} = (z_1, \ldots, z_n) \) is a vector of process terms, then the simultaneous substitution \( [\vec{p}/\vec{X}] \) on each \( z_i \) is denoted by \( \vec{z}[\vec{p}/\vec{X}] \). Finally, if \( \vec{X} = (X_1, \ldots, X_n) \) is a vector of process variables, then we denote by \( p_{\vec{X}} \) the vector of declaration bodies \((p_{X_1}, \ldots, p_{X_n})\).

We introduce the projection operator, though we define it a little different from [BW90]. In [BW90] \( \pi_1(a \cdot p) = a \), whereas we have \( \pi_1(a \cdot p) = a \cdot \delta \). The reason is that in [BW90] \( \pi_0(p) \) is defined equal to \( \epsilon \), that is the empty process which terminates successfully immediately. Hence, they have derivations like \( \pi_1(a \cdot p) = a \cdot \pi_0(p) = a \cdot \epsilon = a \). As we want to define \( \pi_\alpha \), but not \( \epsilon \), we have decided to put \( \pi_0(a) = \delta \) for \( a \in A \). Since \( a = a \cdot \tau \) we put \( \pi_0(\tau) = \tau \). The axioms for the projection operator are given in Table 1.10.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
PR1 & \pi_0(a) = \delta \\
PR2 & \pi_{n+1}(a) = a \\
PR3 & \pi_\tau(a) = \tau \\
PR4 & \pi_0(a \cdot p) = \delta \\
PR5 & \pi_{n+1}(a \cdot p) = a \cdot \pi_n(p) \\
PR6 & \pi_n(\tau \cdot p) = \tau \cdot \pi_n(p) \\
PR7 & \pi_n(p + q) = \pi_n(p) + \pi_n(q)
\end{array}
\]

\( a \in A_\delta, \ n \geq 0 \)

Table 1.10: Axioms for the projection operator

**1.5.4 The Soundness of the Restricted Recursion Specification Principle**

In this subsection we show the soundness of \( \text{RSP}^E_G \) for rooted branching bisimulation equivalence. First we show that for any \( p \), \( p \) is equal to some head normal form. The proposition and lemmas of this subsection are borrowed from [BW90], though the proofs are different. The proofs below use induction and they are based on the axiomatic definition of guardedness.
Proposition 1.5.6 Let $E$ be a guarded specification and $p \in T(rvar(E), \text{BPA} \delta \tau)$, then there is a $p'$ such that $p'$ is in head normal form and $\text{BPA} \delta + \text{REC}^E \vdash p = p'$

Proof. We introduce the function $rvar^E(p)$ that gives for each process term the set of recursion variables which can be reached by passing $\tau$'s only. We give some of its axioms, the other axioms are left to the reader.

\[
\begin{align*}
    rvar^E(\tau \cdot p) &= rvar^E(p) \\
    rvar^E(X) &= \{X\} \cup rvar^E(p_X^E) \\
    rvar^E(p_1 \cdot p_2) &= rvar^E(p_1) \cup rvar^E(p_2) \quad \text{if } p_1 \Rightarrow \sqrt{\cdot} \\
    rvar^E(p_1 \cdot p_2) &= rvar^E(p_1) \quad \text{otherwise}
\end{align*}
\]

Note that since $p$ is guarded we can define by induction $p \Rightarrow \sqrt{\cdot}$ as a predicate.

We have

\[
G^E_\emptyset(X) = tt \implies X \notin rvar^E(p_X^E)
\]

and thus $G^E(X)$ implies that $rvar^E(X) \supset rvar^E(p_X^E)$. We prove the proposition by induction on $(\text{size}(p), rvar^E(p))$. We discuss only the case where $p \equiv p_1 \cdot p_2$ and $p \equiv X$.

- $p \equiv p_1 \cdot p_2$. Let $p'_1 = \sum_i a_i \cdot p_i + \sum_j b_j$ be the head normal form of $p_1$, then $p = p'$ if we take $p'_2 = \sum_i a_i \cdot (p_1 \cdot p_2) + \sum_j b_j \cdot p_2$ which is in head normal form as well.
- $p \equiv X$. Since $rvar^E(X) \supset rvar^E(p_X^E)$ we may assume that we have already constructed a head normal form $p'$ for $p_X^E$. By $\text{REC}^E$ we obtain $X = p_X^E = p'$, and we are ready.

\[
\Box
\]

Let us denote by $\text{hnf}(p)$ the head normal form of $p$ which is constructed by the proof in the Lemma above. When $G^E_\emptyset(p) = tt$ then we define the function $l(p)$ which corresponds with the length of the derivation of $G^F_\emptyset(p) = tt$. In order to do this we have to fix a derivation. If $p$ is in head normal form then exactly one of the axioms G1-7 is applicable; we put $l(\tau \cdot p) = 1 + l(p)$ and we do similarly for the other cases. If $p$ is not in head normal form then we take $l(p) = 1 + l(\text{hnf}(p))$.

Lemma 1.5.7 If $E$ is a guarded specification and $p \in T(rvar(E), \text{BPA} \delta \tau)$ then for each $n$ there is a finite process term $p'$, without occurrences of the projection operator, such that

\[
\text{BPA} \delta + \text{REC}^E + \text{PR1-7} \vdash \pi_n(p) = p'
\]

Proof. We may assume for each $p$ that $G^E_\emptyset(p) = tt$ and we use induction on $(n, l(p))$.

First we assume that $p$ is a head normal form and $p = \sum_i a_i \cdot p_i + \sum_j b_j$. 

\[ \pi_n(\sum_i a_i \cdot p_i + \sum_j b_j) = \sum_i \pi_n(a_i \cdot p_i) + \sum_j \pi_n(b_j) \]

Take an index \( i \), if \( a_i \neq \tau \) then we have \( \pi_n(a_i \cdot p_i) = a_i \cdot \pi_{n-1}(p_i) \) and by induction there is a finite process term \( p'_i \) for \( \pi_{n-1}(p_i) \). So, assume \( a_i = \tau \), then \( \pi_n(\tau \cdot p_i) = \tau \cdot \pi_n(p_i) \) then since \( l(\tau \cdot p_i) = 1 + l(p_i) \) we know that we have constructed already a finite process term \( p'_i \) for \( \pi_n(p_i) \).

If \( p \) is not in head normal form then we have \( \pi_n(p) = \pi_n(hnf(p)) \) and we can apply induction, as \( l(p) = 1 + l(hnf(p)) \).

Next, we have a proposition that says that if \( p \) is a solution for \( X \) in \( E \) modulo \( \equiv \), then for every \( n \) the projection of \( p \) is bisimilar with the projection of the body of \( X \).

**Lemma 1.5.8** Let \( E \) be a guarded specification with \( X \in rvar(E) \) such that \( p \) is a solution for \( X \) modulo \( \equiv_{(rb)} \), then for all \( n \) we have \( \pi_n(p) \equiv_{(rb)} \pi_n(p_X) \).

**Proof.** Since \( p \) is a solution for \( X \) in \( E \) we have \( \pi_n(p) \equiv_{(rb)} \pi_n(p_X[p/X]) \). Consider the derivation between \( \pi_n(p_X) \) and \( hnf(\pi_n(p_X)) \), note that the latter process term is a finite process term, so \( X \) does not occur in it. For each step in this derivation for which \( REC^E X = p_X \) is used we apply \( p = p_X[p/X] \) instead. This latter equality is sound, since \( p \) is a solution for \( X \). This gives us a derivation between \( \pi_n(p_X[p/X]) \) and \( hnf(\pi_n(p_X)) \) that is sound for \( \equiv_{(rb)} \). Since also \( hnf(\pi_n(p_X)) \equiv_{(rb)} \pi_n(p_X) \) and we are ready. \( \Box \)

From this proposition we obtain the so-called Projection Lemma, that says that if two process terms are both solutions for \( X \) in \( E \) modulo (rooted branching) bisimulation equivalence, then for every projection \( p \) and \( q \) are (rooted branching) bisimilar as well.

**Lemma 1.5.9 (Projection Lemma)** If \( E \) is a guarded specification with \( X \in rvar(E) \) such that both \( p,q \in T(rvar(E), BPA^r) \) are solutions for \( X \) modulo \( \equiv_{(rb)} \) then for all \( n \) we have \( \pi_n(p) \equiv_{(rb)} \pi_n(q) \).

**Proof.** Immediate from Lemma 1.5.8. \( \Box \)

As in [BW90] we obtain RSP\( _E^G \) by proving that two processes are equal if all there finite projections are equal. This principle is known as the Approximation Induction Principle (AIP). This principle originates from [BK86]. Restricted versions of AIP can be found in [BBK87] and [Gla87]. In [BW90] the definition and proof of [Gla87] is given. We define AIP for a guarded specification; again the condition that \( E \) is guarded, i.e. \( \land_{Y \in rvar(E)} G^E_Y(Y) = tt \) is kept implicit in the premise of the axiom.

\[
\text{AIP}_G^E \quad \forall n : \pi_n(p) = \pi_n(q) \implies p = q
\]
1.5. Recursion

We restrict AIP to the setting with a guarded specification, as we can transfer only the soundness proof of this restricted case to the timed case. The proof of [Gla87] is too subtle to be transferred. The proof below is based on a part, the “easy” one, of the proof of [Gla87]. Before proving the soundness of $AIP_E^G$ we need a proposition which states that in the context of a guarded specification $E$ every $p$ can reach only finitely many $p'$'s by a sequence of $\tau$-transitions.

**Proposition 1.5.10** If $E$ is a guarded specification and $p \in T(rvar(E), BPA\delta\tau)$ then the set \{\$p' | p \rightarrow p'\$\} is finite.

**Proof.** By induction on $l(p)$.

Now we can prove the soundness of $AIP_E^G$ for rooted branching bisimulation.

**Theorem 1.5.11 (Soundness of $AIP_E^G$)** If $E$ is a guarded specification and $p, q \in T(rvar(E), BPA\delta\tau)$ then

$$\forall n : \pi_n(p) \leftrightarrow_{rb} \pi_n(q) \implies p \leftrightarrow_{rb} q$$

**Proof.** We consider subterms $p'$ of $p$ such that $p'$ can be reached from $p$ in more than zero transitions. Similarly we consider subterms $q'$ of $q$. We define for each $m$ a relation $\sim_m$ on those subterms $p'$ and $q'$ such that

$$p' \sim_m q' \iff \pi_m(p') \leftrightarrow_b \pi_m(q')$$

and we put $p' \sim q'$ if for all $m$ we have $p' \sim_m q'$.

We show first that $\sim$ is a branching bisimulation. Take $p', q'$ such that $p' \sim q'$.

- Consider $p''$ such that $p' \xrightarrow{a} p''$, where $a \in A$, and put

$$S_n = \{ (z, q^*) \mid q' \implies z \xrightarrow{a} q^*, p' \sim_{n+1} z, p'' \sim_n q^* \}$$

Then we have

1. $S_0 \supseteq S_1 \supseteq S_2 \supseteq \cdots$ since $u \sim_{k+1} u'$ implies $u \sim_k u'$.
2. For all $n S_n \neq \emptyset$ since $p' \sim_{n+1} q'$.
3. For all $n S_n$ is finite, by Proposition 1.5.10.

Hence $\bigcap_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n \neq \emptyset$ and we can take a pair $(z, q'') \in \bigcap_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n$ such that $q' \implies z \xrightarrow{a} q'', p' \sim z$ and $p'' \sim q''$.

- Consider $p''$ such that $p' \xrightarrow{\tau} p''$ and put

$$S_n = \{ (z, q^*) \mid q' \implies z \xrightarrow{\tau} q^*, p' \sim_n z, p'' \sim_n q^* \} \cup \{ (q^*, q^*) \mid q' \implies q^*, p' \sim_n q^*, p'' \sim_n q^* \}$$

and continue analogously to the previous case.
1. An Introduction to Process Algebra

- Consider a transition \( p' \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1} \), where \( a \in A_r \). Then

\[
\begin{align*}
p' \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1} & \iff \pi_1(p') \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1} \\
& \iff \pi_1(q') \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1} \iff q' \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1}
\end{align*}
\]

And by symmetry we have shown that \( \sim \) is indeed a branching bisimulation.

It is left to show that \( \sim \cup \{(p, q)\} \) is a branching bisimulation that is rooted w.r.t. \((p, q)\).

Consider a transition \( p \xrightarrow{a} p' \ (a \in A) \) then for \( n > 0 \) we have as well
\[
\pi_n(p) \xrightarrow{a} \pi_{n-1}(p')
\]
and by the definition of (strongly) rootedness there is a \( q_n' \) such that \( \pi_n(q) \xrightarrow{a} q_n' \) and \( \pi_{n-1}(p') \sqsubseteq q_n' \). Since this holds for all \( n \) and since \( q \) is guarded, there must be a \( q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{a} q' \) and \( q'_n \equiv \pi_{n-1}(q') \). Hence for all \( m \) we have \( \pi_m(p') \sqsubseteq q_m(q') \), and thus for all \( m \) \( p' \sim_m q' \) and thus \( p' \sim q' \) as well.

The cases \( p \xrightarrow{a} p' \) and \( p \xrightarrow{a} \sqrt{1} \) \((a \in A_r)\) are left to the reader. \( \square \)

And finally we can prove the soundness of \( \text{RSP}^E \).

**Theorem 1.5.12 (Soundness of \( \text{RSP}^E \))** If \( E \) is a guarded specification with \( \overline{X} \subseteq r\text{var}(E) \) such that both \( \overline{p}, \overline{q} \subseteq T(r\text{var}(E), \text{BPA} \delta \tau) \) are solutions for \( \overline{X} \) in \( E \) modulo \( \sqsubseteq_{rb} \), then \( \overline{p} \sqsubseteq_{rb} \overline{q} \).

**Proof.** Direct by the Projection Lemma and the Soundness of \( \text{AIP}^E \). \( \square \)
Part II

Prefix Integrated Real Time ACP
BPA with Time Stamps

2.1 Introduction

In this chapter we present the syntax, semantics and axiomatization of Baeten and Bergstra's ([BB91]) BPA_{\rho\delta}, that is Basic Real Time Process Algebra with time stamped actions. So, we will consider processes like $a(1)$ (action $a$ at time 1). The treatment of processes like $\int_{v \in (0,1)} a(v)$ (action $a$ in between time 0 and time 1) is postponed till Chapter 4.

In this thesis we restrict ourselves mainly to absolute time. That is, the time stamps are interpreted from the start of the whole process. In absolute time $a(2) \cdot b(1)$ is equal to $a(2) \cdot \delta$, as first the $a$ action is executed at time 2 after which the $b$ action cannot be executed any more at time 1. Baeten and Bergstra have shown as well how to deal with relative time in [BB91]. In relative time the time stamps are interpreted to be the time distance with respect to the previous action, where a process is supposed to start at time 0. Baeten and Bergstra write square brackets for relative time. Thus the relative time term $a[1] \cdot b[3]$ corresponds to the absolute time term $a(1) \cdot b(4)$. In [BB92] and [BB93a] Baeten and Bergstra deal with relative time using the initial abstraction operator $\sqrt{v}.p(v)$, which denotes a function from time stamps to processes; the process $a[1] \cdot b[3]$ corresponds to $\sqrt{v}.a(v+1) \cdot b(v+4)$. Most other papers on timed process algebras, such as the timed CCS papers [MT90],[MT92],[Wan91a],[Che92] and the timed CSP paper [DS89], use relative time. In Chapter 11 we discuss the relation between these papers and Real Time ACP.

In Section 2.2 of this chapter we introduce the syntax of BPA_{\rho\delta}; we introduce the set of time stamped actions and we encounter a new operator, the initialization operator denoted by $t \gg p$. Furthermore, we introduce the ultimate delay, denoted by $U(p)$, which is, intuitively, the upper bound of points in time to which $p$ can idle.

Section 2.3 presents Baeten and Bergstra's original operational semantics (see [BB91]) in which all, uncountably many, idle transitions are explicit in the transition systems. Since these transition systems cannot be drawn, the behavior is given by so called process diagrams. In Section 2.4 we discuss a timed bisimulation equivalence and we give two different, but equivalent, characterizations.
Section 2.5 we give the axiom system of BPA_\delta, which will basically be an extension of BPA_\delta.

In Section 2.6 we give an alternative semantics, which is called the term semantics, which does not have idle transitions in the transition systems. The advantage is that the proof techniques which we have seen in Chapter 1 can be used again. The idle behavior of a process term is expressed by a predicate, that corresponds with the ultimate delay.

The last section defines a notion of basic terms, which becomes more advanced than in the untimed case since all time stamps have to be taken into account. A (timed) basic term is a process term with increasing time stamps. Using these basic terms we are, finally, able to prove completeness of the axiom system BPA_\delta w.r.t. to bisimulation equivalence.

2.2 A Syntax with Time Stamped Actions

Let A be the set of actions, not containing the constants \( \delta \) and \( \iota \). The symbol \( \iota \) will be used as label in the operational semantics. \( A_\delta \) denotes \( A \cup \{ \delta \} \), similarly we have \( A_\iota \). In the tables in which the action rules for the operational semantics are given, we let \( a_\delta \) range over \( A_\delta \), and we let \( a_\iota \) range over \( A_\iota \).

As time domain we assume a set \( \text{Time} \) provided with an ordering \( < \). In the examples we assume that the natural numbers are part of \( \text{Time} \), and that \( < \) has its usual meaning. In case \( \text{Time} \) contains a least element, then we denote this element by \( \bot \).

The initialization operator, \( \gg \), takes a \( t \in \text{Time} \) and a process term; \( t \gg p \) denotes that part of \( p \), which starts after \( t \). All initial actions before or at \( t \) are blocked.

The set \( T(BPA_\delta) \), with typical elements \( p, p_1, p_2 \), is defined in the following way, where \( a \in A_\delta, t \in \text{Time} \).

\[
p := a(t) \mid p_1 + p_2 \mid p_1 \cdot p_2 \mid t \gg p
\]

2.3 A Semantics with Idle Transitions

The semantics of [BB91] assigns to every term in \( T(BPA_\delta) \) a transition system in which each state is a pair consisting of a process term and a point in time, and in which each transition is labeled by a timed (non \( \delta \)) action. Within this semantics each transition system concerns two relations

\[
\text{Step} \subseteq (T(BPA_\delta) \times \text{Time}) \times \left( A_\iota \times \text{Time} \right) \times (T(BPA_\delta) \times \text{Time})
\]

\[
\text{Terminate} \subseteq (T(BPA_\delta) \times \text{Time}) \times (A \times \text{Time})
\]

These two relations are defined as the least relations satisfying the action rules given in Table 2.1. We write
2.3. A Semantics with Idle Transitions

We always have $t' \leq r$ in $\text{Step}$. Moreover, $\langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p', r \rangle$ implies that $p'$ is the same process term as $p$ and we call it an idle transition.

The term $a(1)$ denotes the process that performs an action at time 1, after which it is successfully terminated.

From $\langle a(1), t_0 \rangle$ an idle transition is possible to a state of the form $\langle a(1), t_1 \rangle$ with $t_0 < t_1 < 1$. An idle transition is a transition that increases the time component only, without the execution of an action. Furthermore, from each state $\langle a(1), t \rangle$ a $a(1)$-transition to $\checkmark$ is possible whenever $t < 1$. Since this semantics is based on the notion of an idle transition we refer to this semantics as idle semantics. In a
The transition system of the term $a(1)$ can be represented by the left-hand process diagram given in Figure 2.1. A process diagram is simply a pictorial representation of a transition system. It is not possible to make a picture of the transition system itself, since it has uncountably many transitions. The intuition behind such a process diagram is that the process can idle by going to a lower point without crossing any line, whereas the execution of an action $a$ at time $r$ is reflected by going to a dashed line at level $r$ labeled with $a$. Only dashed lines may be crossed, after landing on them.

In this thesis we do not assume that time starts at zero, as Baeten and Bergstra do [BB91]. If time contains negative number as well, then the action $a(-1)$ can be executed in a state with time $t < -1$. Our process diagrams are open at the top, which expresses that we do not assume any start time.

The process term $\delta(1)$ can do nothing more then idling until 1. From each state $< \delta(1), t_0 >$ an idle transition to $< \delta(1), t_1 >$ is possible, whenever $t_0 < t_1 < 1$.

The transition system of $a(1) + b(2)$ can be represented by the process diagram given in Figure 2.2. A state $\mu$ (in Figure 2.2) is of the form $< a(1) + b(2), t >$ with $0 < t < 1$. From $\mu$ both a terminating $a(1)$-transition to $\checkmark$ and a terminating $b(2)$-transition to $\checkmark$ are possible. However, from a state like $\nu$ of the form $< a(1) + b(2), t >$ with $1 \leq t < 2$ only a terminating $b(2)$-transition to $\checkmark$ is possible. Hence, by idling from $< a(1) + b(2), t_0 >$ to $< a(1) + b(2), t_1 >$ with $0 \leq t_0 < 1 \leq t_1 < 2$ we have lost the option of executing the $a(1)$-summand. Thus one could say that a choice has been made at time 1; after the choice has been made for $b(2)$ the summand $a(1)$ has become redundant.

The transition system of $a(1) + \delta(1)$ has exactly the same transitions as the transition system of $a(1)$. The summand $\delta(1)$ contributes only idle steps which are contributed by the summand $a(1)$ as well.

However if we consider $a(1) + \delta(2)$, the $\delta(2)$ summand contributes idle transitions which are not contributed by $a(1)$, since $\delta(2)$ has idle transitions to points in time between 1 and 2. The transition system of $a(1) + \delta(2)$ can be represented by the process diagram on the right-hand side in Figure 2.2.

![Figure 2.1: Process diagrams of the terms $a(1)$ and $\delta(1)$](image-url)
2.4 Timed Idle Bisimulation Equivalence

The definition of bisimulation for the timed case is analogous to the one of the untimed case. We use the adjective idle to stress the fact that the underlying transition systems contain idle steps.

Definition 2.4.1 (Timed Idle Bisimulation)
\( \mathcal{R} \subseteq (T(BPA,\rho) \times Time)^2 \) is a timed idle bisimulation if whenever
\( < p, t > \mathcal{R} < q, t > \) then
1. \( < p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} (p', t') \) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that
   \( < q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} (q', r) \) and \( < p', r > \mathcal{R} < q', r > \).
2. \( < p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \checkmark \) implies that \( < q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \checkmark \).
3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

Definition 2.4.2 (Timed Idle Bisimulation Equivalence)
\( < p, t > \xrightarrow{\sim}_\mathcal{B} < q, t > \) iff there is a timed idle bisimulation \( \mathcal{R} \) such that
\( < p, t > \mathcal{R} < q, t > \).
This definition induces an equivalence relation on process terms, by putting \( p \Leftrightarrow^t_p q \) iff \( \forall t < p, t > \Leftrightarrow^t_p < q, t > \). The fact that \( \Leftrightarrow^t_p \) is a congruence over \( \text{BPA}_p \delta \) will be discussed later.

In the rest of this thesis we will consider only real time process algebra and we allow ourselves not to write the adjective timed if we consider a timed bisimulation or timed bisimulation. Similarly we will write \( \Leftrightarrow^t \) while we mean \( \Leftrightarrow^t_p \).

### 2.5 The Axiom System \( \text{BPA}_p \delta \)

\( \text{BPA}_p \delta \) is the theory of Basic Real Time Process Algebra ([BB91]), see Table 2.2. It consists of the axioms A1-5, which are the standard axioms of BPA, and timed versions of A6 and A7 (see Table 1.3). The reformulated version of axiom A6 depends on the time information of the terms and therefore we add a \( \rho \) to its name. On the other hand, A7 is changed as well, the \( \delta \) is changed into a \( \delta(t) \), this change depends on the fact that the alphabet is now \( A_\delta \times \text{Time} \) instead of \( A_\delta \). Hence, the reformulation does not depend on any time information we do not add a \( \rho \) in this case.

Most of the axioms occur already in [BB91], though Baeten and Bergstra use different names. A6\( \rho \) does not occur in [BB91], Baeten and Bergstra use the following two axioms instead:

\[
\begin{align*}
t < r & \quad \delta(t) + \delta(r) = \delta(r) \\
\rho(t) + \delta(t) & = \rho(t)
\end{align*}
\]

The axiom RT0\( \rho \) originates from [BB91] as well, where it was formulated by \( \rho(0) = \delta(0) \), as in that paper 0 is the least element of the time domain. We put this axiom in brackets, as we need it only in case \( \text{Time} \) has a least element.

Furthermore we have some axioms stating the specific real-time properties and defining the initialization operator.

**Example 2.5.1** Within \( \text{BPA}_p \delta \) we can prove:

\[
\begin{align*}
5 \gg (a(4) + b(6) + c(7) \cdot d(8)) & = b(6) + c(7) \cdot d(8) \\
5 \gg (a(4) + b(3)) & = \delta(5) \\
\delta(1) + a(2) \cdot b(3) + \delta(3) \cdot c(4) & = a(2) \cdot b(3) + \delta(3) \\
a(-1) + b(2) \cdot (c(1) + c(3)) + d(3) \cdot e(2) & = a(-1) + b(2) \cdot c(3) + d(3) \cdot \delta(3)
\end{align*}
\]

### The Ultimate Delay

Intuitively, the ultimate delay of \( p \) is the upper limit of points to which it can idle. It is defined within the theory \( \text{BPA}_p \delta \). The ultimate delay has already been introduced by Baeten and Bergstra in [BB91]. In [MT90] Moller & Tofts have introduced a similar construct, which they call the maximum delay.

Note that we can formulate axiom A6\( \rho \) as well by

\[
A6'_{\rho} \quad r \leq U(p) \quad p + \delta(r) = p
\]
In Section 2.3 we have presented an operational semantics in which the transition systems contain idle transitions. In that section each state was a pair of a process term and a time stamp; an idle transition increased the time while the term remained the same. We now define an operational semantics without idle transitions, which induces the same bisimulation equivalence. The action rules are analogous to the action rules of the operational semantics for untimed BPA, see Table 1.1. Since each state will be process term the semantics is called the term semantics.

In untimed BPA\(\rho\), as given in Section 1.2.2, we encountered the following transition:

\[ a \rightarrow \checkmark \quad \text{and} \quad a \cdot p \rightarrow p \]

In a real-time setting we have to take the time stamps into account. Consider the term \(a(r) \cdot p\). After executing the \(a(r)\)-action only that part of \(p\) can be executed which starts after \(r\). We will have the following transitions:
2. BPA with Time Stamps

\[ a(r) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{\text{ and } a(r) \cdot p \xrightarrow{a(r)} r \Rightarrow p} \]

In Figure 2.3 the transition systems for the terms \( a(1) \) and \( a(1) + b(2) \) are given, together with the corresponding process diagrams.

![Figure 2.3: Process diagrams and transition systems for the terms \( a(1) \) and \( a(1) + b(2) \)]

However, we have to deal somehow with the idle behavior of the process terms, as \( a(1) \) must be distinguished from \( a(1) + b(2) \). Therefore, we introduce a predicate, \( U_t(p) \), that corresponds with the idle semantics in the following way:

\[ <p, r > \xrightarrow{(t)} <p, t > \iff U_t(p) \]

In Table 2.3 the action rules of the term semantics are given. Every state is a process term from \( T(BPA_\rho\delta) \) and every transition is labeled by a timed atomic action \( a(r) \) where \( a \in A \). The term semantics concerns two relations, and one predicate:

- \( \text{Step} \subseteq T(BPA_\rho\delta) \times (A \times \text{Time}) \times T(BPA_\rho\delta) \)
- \( \text{Terminate} \subseteq T(BPA_\rho\delta) \times (A \times \text{Time}) \)
- \( U \subseteq T(BPA_\rho\delta) \times \text{Time} \)

We write:

\[ p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \text{ for } (p, (a, r), p') \in \text{Step} \]
\[ p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{\text{ for } (p, (a, r)) \in \text{Terminate} \} \]
\[ U_t(p) \text{ for } (p, t) \in U \]

The transition relations \( \text{Step} \), \( \text{Terminate} \) and the predicate \( U \) are defined as the least relations satisfying the action rules of Table 2.3.

We define a bisimulation on these transition systems.

**Definition 2.6.1 (Term Bisimulation)**

\( \mathcal{R} \subset T(BPA_\rho\delta) \times T(BPA_\rho\delta) \) is a bisimulation if whenever \( p \mathcal{R} q \) then

1. \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \text{ implies } \exists q' \text{ such that } q \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \text{ and } p' \mathcal{R} q' \).
2.6. A Term Semantics for $\text{BPA}_\rho\delta$

\begin{align*}
\text{Action Rules for term semantics for } & \text{BPA}_\rho\delta \\
\quad & \text{(} a \in A, \; a_x \in A_x, \; r, t \in \text{Time})
\end{align*}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Semantics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{a(r)}{a(r)} \xrightarrow{\forall} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$t &lt; r$</td>
<td>$U_t(a_x(r))$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{p}{p} \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$p \cdot q \xrightarrow{a(r)} \Rightarrow q$</td>
<td>$U_t(p \cdot q)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{p}{p} \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$p \cdot q \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \cdot q$</td>
<td>$U_t(p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{p}{p+q} \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$p \cdot q \xrightarrow{a(r)} p$</td>
<td>$U_t(p + q)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{p}{q + p} \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$q + p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'$</td>
<td>$U_t(q + p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{t &lt; r}{t \Rightarrow p} \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$t &lt; r \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \Rightarrow p$</td>
<td>$U_t(p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{t &lt; r}{t \Rightarrow p} \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$</td>
<td>$t &lt; r \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \Rightarrow p$</td>
<td>$U_t(p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\frac{t &lt; r}{U_t(r \Rightarrow p)}$</td>
<td>$U_t(p)$</td>
<td>$U_t(r \Rightarrow p)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.3: Action Rules for term semantics for $\text{BPA}_\rho\delta$

2. $p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$ implies $q \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$.

3. $U_t(p)$ implies $U_t(q)$.

4. Respectively (1), (2) and (3) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

Bisimulation equivalence is now defined as follows:

**Definition 2.6.2** $p \equiv q$ if there exists a bisimulation $R$ relating $p$ and $q$.

And we obtain directly the congruency of $\equiv$.

**Theorem 2.6.3** (Congruency of $\equiv$) $\equiv$ is a congruence over $\text{BPA}_\rho\delta$

**Proof.** The action rules of Table 2.3 are in the path format ([BV93]).

In the rest of this section we discuss the correspondence to the idle semantics of Section 2.3. The main difference between these two operational semantics is how the course of time is recorded. Consider the following two applications of the respective actions rules for sequential composition.
We see in the latter case that the course of time is encoded in the prefix by an application of the initialization operator. To relate the two semantics formally we define the functions \( \text{strip} \) and \( \text{time} \) on process terms, where we assume a symbol \(-\infty \not\in \text{Time}\).

**Definition 2.6.4**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{strip}(a(r)) &= a(r) \\
\text{strip}(p + q) &= p + q \\
\text{strip}(p \cdot q) &= \text{strip}(p) \cdot \text{time}(p) \\
\text{strip}(r \gg p) &= p \quad \text{time}(r \gg p) = \text{time}(p)
\end{align*}
\]

We state

**Proposition 2.6.5** \( p \in T(BPA_{\rho}) \) such that \( \text{time}(p) \neq -\infty \).

\[
\begin{align*}
p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \top & \iff \langle \text{strip}(p), \text{time}(p) \rangle \xrightarrow{a(r)} \top \\
p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' & \implies \langle \text{strip}(p), \text{time}(p) \rangle \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle \text{strip}(p'), \text{time}(p') \rangle = r \\
\langle \text{strip}(p), \text{time}(p) \rangle & \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p', \text{time}(p') \rangle \\
& \implies \exists p'' \ xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p'' \land \text{strip}(p'') \equiv p' \land \text{time}(p'') = r
\end{align*}
\]

**Proof.** The statements can be proven by induction on the length of the derivation. \( \square \)

Furthermore we need one property of \( \equiv \).

**Lemma 2.6.6** \( p, q \in T(BPA_{\rho}) \), \( r \in \text{Time} \)

\[
\begin{align*}
p \equiv q & \implies r \gg p \equiv r \gg q
\end{align*}
\]

**Proof.** Omitted. \( \square \)

Using this proposition we can finally prove:

**Lemma 2.6.7**

\[
\begin{align*}
p \equiv q & \iff \forall t \ xrightarrow{t} \langle p, t \rangle \equiv t \langle q, t \rangle
\end{align*}
\]

**Proof.**
2.6. A Term Semantics for BPA\(\rho\)

\(\Rightarrow p \leftrightarrow q\) implies that \(\forall t \, t \gg p \leftrightarrow t \gg q\). Hence, we can take \(R_t\) such that \(R_t : t \gg p \leftrightarrow t \gg q\). We construct \(R_t\) as follows

\[
\{(\langle \text{strip}(p'), \text{time}(p') \rangle, \langle \text{strip}(q'), \text{time}(q') \rangle) \mid (p', q') \in R_t\}
\]

\(\Leftarrow\) Take \(R_t\) such that \(R_t : \langle p, t \rangle \leftrightarrow \langle q, t \rangle\) and let \(R\) be

\[
\{(p', q') \mid \exists t (\langle \text{strip}(p'), \text{time}(p') \rangle, \langle \text{strip}(q'), \text{time}(q') \rangle) \in R_t \} \cup \{(p, q)\}
\]

It is left to the reader to prove that the constructed relations are indeed bisimulations.

The following theorem says that the theory BPA\(\rho\) is sound. This means that if BPA\(\rho\)\(\vdash p = q\) then \(p \equiv \rho q\). Since we have already shown that \(\equiv\) is a congruence, it is sufficient to prove for each axiom that if it proves two terms equal, then these terms are bisimilar as well.

**Theorem 2.6.8 (Soundness of BPA\(\rho\))** \(p, q \in T(\text{BPA}\rho)\)

\[\text{BPA}\rho \vdash p = q \implies p \equiv \rho q\]

**Proof.** To prove that any of the axioms A1-A5 is sound w.r.t. \(\equiv \rho\) is similar as proving that such an axiom is sound w.r.t. \(\equiv\) (untimed bisimulation equivalence), see Theorem 1.2.6. Below we discuss some of the other axioms of BPA\(\rho\), the axioms which are left out are left to the reader.

- **A6\(\rho\)** \(t \geq t : a(t) + \delta(t) = a(t)\). Both process terms have only one transition, namely \(a(t)\). \(U_s(a(t) + \delta(t))\) implies that \(s \leq \max(t, r) = t\) and thus \(U_s(a(t))\) as well. Similarly, we can show that \(U_s(a(t))\) implies \(U_s(a(t) + \delta(r))\).

- **A7** is trivial since neither \(\delta(t)\) nor \(\delta(t) \cdot p\) has any transitions and by definition of \(U_s\) we have \(U_s(\delta(t) \cdot p)\) if \(U_s(\delta(t))\).

- **RT1\(\rho\)** \(a(t) \cdot p = a(t) \cdot (t \gg p)\). By definition of \(U_s\) we have \(U_s(a(t) \cdot p)\) if \(U_s(a(t) \cdot (t \gg p))\). Both processes have only one \(a(t)\) transition to resp. \(t \gg p\) and \(t \gg (t \gg p)\), hence, it is sufficient to prove that these latter two terms are bisimilar.

  - Consider a transition \(t \gg p \xrightarrow{b(t)} z\), then by the right hand side action rule for \(\gg\) we know that \(r > t\) and by the same rule we obtain that \(t \gg (t \gg p) \xrightarrow{b(t)} z\) as well. Similarly, \(t \gg p \xrightarrow{b(t)} \sqrt{\text{as well}}\) implies \(r > t\) and thus \(t \gg (t \gg p) \xrightarrow{b(t)} \sqrt{\text{as well}}\).

  - Consider a transition \(t \gg (t \gg p) \xrightarrow{b(t)} z\), then by the right hand side action rule for \(\gg\) we know that \(t \gg p \xrightarrow{b(t)} \sqrt{\text{as well}}\). Similarly, if \(t \gg (t \gg p) \xrightarrow{b(t)} \sqrt{\text{then it must be the case that}} t \gg p \xrightarrow{b(t)} \sqrt{\text{.}}\).
Finally, we have a proposition that states the correspondence between $U(p)$ and $U_t(p)$.

**Proposition 2.6.9** Let $p \in T(BPA\rho\delta)$ and $t \in Time$, then

$$U_t(p) \iff U(p) > t$$

**Proof.** Omitted.

### 2.7 Basic Terms and Completeness

In this section we prove that $BPA\rho\delta$ is complete. This means that if $p \equiv q$, then $BPA\rho\delta \vdash p = q$. As in Chapter 1 we first show that each process term can be reduced to a basic form.

#### 2.7.1 Basic terms

We extend the definition of head normal forms and prefix normal forms to $BPA\rho\delta$. Since these definitions are analogous to the untimed case, we refer the reader to 1.2.10. Next, we prove that any term can be reduced to a prefix normal form.

**Proposition 2.7.1** For any $p \in T(BPA\rho\delta)$ there is a prefix normal form $p'$ such that $BPA\rho\delta \vdash p = p'$

**Proof.** First we show that for a prefix normal form $z$ and $r \in Time$ there is a prefix normal form $u$ such that $BPA\rho\delta \vdash r \gg z = u$. We do this by induction on $z$. The following equations must be read from left to right, note that only in the last case induction must be applied.

\[
\begin{align*}
    r \gg a(t) &= a(t) \quad \text{if } r < t \\
    r \gg a(t) &= \delta(r) \quad \text{if } r \geq t \\
    r \gg (a(t) \cdot z') &= a(t) \cdot z' \quad \text{if } r < t \\
    r \gg (a(t) \cdot z') &= \delta(r) \quad \text{if } r \geq t \\
    r \gg (z_0 + z_1) &= r \gg z_0 + r \gg z_1
\end{align*}
\]

Take prefix normal forms $z, z'$, then we can show, as in the proof of Proposition 1.2.11, by induction on $z$, that there is a prefix normal form $u$ such that $BPA\rho\delta \vdash z \cdot z' = u$.

Finally, we prove the general case by induction on the number of occurrences of $\gg$ and the number of occurrences of general multiplications (see the proof of 1.2.11).

We have the following proposition:
Proposition 2.7.2 Let $p$ be a prefix normal form then

$$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \implies \exists p'' \; p' \equiv r \gg p'' \land a(r) \cdot p'' \sqsubseteq p$$

$$p \xrightarrow{\sqrt{\cdot}} \implies a(r) \sqsubseteq p$$

Proof. Omitted. $\Box$

In the untimed setting a basic term is a process term in prefix normal form, without subterms of the form $\delta \cdot p$. In the timed setting the definition of a basic term is more involved. In the completeness proof we will use that for a basic term $p$:

$$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} r \gg p' \implies r \gg p' \leftarrow p'$$

which means that a basic term must have ascending time stamps.

Definition 2.7.3 For $p \in T(BPA_{\rho, \delta})$ and $r \in Time$ we define a boolean expression $B(p, r)$ which reduces to either $tt$ or $ff$. If $p$ is a prefix normal form

$$\sum_{i \in I} a_i(r_i) \cdot p_i + \sum_{j \in J} b_j(t_j)$$

then

$$B(p, r) = \bigwedge_{i \in I} (r < r_i \land B(p_i, r_i)) \land \bigwedge_{j \in J} (r < t_j)$$

where $\bigwedge_{i \in \emptyset} a_i$ abbreviates $tt$.

Here, $tt$ stands for true. $B(p, r) = tt$ means that $p$ is a basic term, with initial actions later than $r$. We write $p \in B(r)$ if $B(p, r) = tt$ and $p \in B$ if $p \in B(r)$ for some $r$, in which case we say that $p$ is a basic term. The following proposition states the required properties:

Proposition 2.7.4 $p \in B, a \in A$

$$a(r) \cdot p' \sqsubseteq p \implies r \gg p' \leftarrow p'$$

Proof. It is sufficient to prove by induction on the size of $q$ that $q \in B(r)$ implies $r \gg q = q$, since $a(r) \cdot p' \sqsubseteq p$ implies $p' \in B(r)$. $\Box$

Every term can be reduced a basic term.

Theorem 2.7.5 For each term $p \in T(BPA_{\rho, \delta})$ there is a basic term $p_b$ such that $BPA_{\rho, \delta} \vdash p = p_b$.

Proof. First, we prove by induction on the depth of $z$, where $z$ is a prefix normal form, that for any $r$ there is a basic term $z'$ such that $BPA_{\rho, \delta} \vdash r \gg z = z'$.

Assume
Take \( I' = \{ i \in I \mid r_i > r \land a_i \neq \delta \} \)
\( J' = \{ j \in J \mid t_j > r \} \)
and we construct \( z' \) such that
\[
z' \simeq \sum_{i \in I'} a_i(r_i) \cdot z_i' + \sum_{j \in J'} b_j(t_j)
\]

Next, we construct for \( p \) a prefix normal form \( p' \) such that \( \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \vdash p = p' \) in case Time does not contain a least element \( \bot \). Otherwise, we construct a prefix normal form \( p' \) such that \( \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \vdash \bot \Rightarrow p = p' \).

Assume
\[
p' \simeq \sum_{i \in I'} a_i(r_i) \cdot p_i + \sum_{j \in J'} b_j(t_j)
\]
Take
\( I' = \{ i \in I \mid a_i \neq \delta \} \)
and we construct \( p_b \) such that
\[
p_b \simeq \sum_{i \in I'} a_i(r_i) \cdot p_i'^{r_i} + \sum_{j \in J'} b_j(t_j)
\]
where \( p_i'^{r_i} \) is the basic term of \( r_i \gg p_i \) as we have constructed in the first part of the proof.

Basic terms occur already in [Klu91b] and [FK92], though in these papers deadlock summands are removed from a basic term whenever possible; the process terms \( a(2) + \delta(1) \) and \( a(2) + \delta(2) \) are not basic, they are equal to the basic term \( a(2) \). In this thesis we allow more terms to be basic, such that the definition and the construction of basic terms can be simplified; the price to pay is that a few more remarks are to be made in the completeness proof.

### 2.7.2 Completeness of BPA\(_\rho \delta\)

We can now prove that the theory BPA\(_\rho \delta\) is complete.

**Theorem 2.7.6 (Completeness for BPA\(_\rho \delta\))** \( \forall p, q \in T(\text{BPA}_\rho \delta) \)

\[
p \Leftrightarrow q \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \vdash p = q
\]

**Proof.** Lemma 2.7.5 together with soundness implies that it is sufficient to consider basic terms only.
2.7. Basic Terms and Completeness

- Consider an arbitrary summand $a(r) \cdot p'$ of $p$. Since $a \neq \delta$, $p \xrightarrow{a(r)} r \gg p'$, and since $p \models q$ there is $q'$ such that $q \xrightarrow{a(r)} r \gg q'$ and $r \gg p' \models r \gg q'$. Since $p$ and $q$ are basic terms we have

$$p' \models r \gg p' \models r \gg q' \models q'$$

and by induction we obtain $p' = q'$. Since $a(r) \cdot q' \subseteq q$ we may conclude $a(r) : p' \subseteq_{\text{BPA}, \rho} q$. Hence, $\sum_i a_i(t_i) : p_i \subseteq_{\text{BPA}, \rho} q$.

- Consider an arbitrary summand $a(r)$ of $p$ such that $a \in A$. Then $p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{\text{Universe}}$ and since $p \models q$ also $q \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{\text{Universe}}$, from which we conclude $a(r) \subseteq q$.

Consider an arbitrary summand $\delta(r)$ of $p$. For any $t < r$ we have $U_i(p)$, hence, $U_t(q)$ as well. By proposition 2.6.9 we have $\forall t < r$ that $U(q) > t$ and thus $U(q) \geq r$, and by A6 we obtain $q + \delta(r) = q$. Thus, $\delta(r) \subseteq_{\text{BPA}, \rho} q$. Hence, $\sum_j b_j(s_j) \subseteq_{\text{BPA}, \rho} q$.

So, $p \subseteq_{\text{BPA}, \rho} q$ and by symmetry also $q \subseteq_{\text{BPA}, \rho} p$ and thus $\text{BPA}, \rho \vdash p = q$. \qed
2. BPA with Time Stamps
3

ACP with Time Stamps

3.1 Introduction

In this chapter we introduce parallelism and synchronization, resulting in the theory ACP\(\rho\) from [BB91]. In Section 1.3 we have discussed ACP (without time) and we have presented the parallel merge (\(||\)) and auxiliary operators such as the left merge (\(||\)), communication merge (\(|\) and encapsulation (\(\&_H\)).

In our timed setting \(p||q\) can idle till \(r\) only if both \(p\) and \(q\) are able to idle till \(r\). Similarly, \(p||q\) can execute an action at \(r\), which originates from \(p\), only if \(q\) is able to idle till \(r\). Hence, the most important difference with the untimed case is the phenomenon that in a parallel composition both components most proceed equally in time. The same holds of course for the left merge and communication merge.

For the axiomatization of the left merge we introduce a new operator, the *bounded initialization*, which will be the dual of the initialization operator. \(p \gg t\), the bounded initialization of \(p\) to \(t\), denotes the process \(p\) whose initial behavior is restricted to the time before \(t\), so, all initial actions of \(p\) at or after \(t\) are blocked.

In Section 3.2 we present the syntax for ACP\(\rho\), and we discuss this bounded initialization in more detail.

In Section 3.3 we give the action rules for the idle semantics. These action rules rules are straightforward adapted versions of the action rules for untimed ACP.

In Section 3.4 we give the axiom system for ACP\(\rho\). The requirement that both components of a parallel composition have to proceed in time equally, is expressed algebraically in the axioms for the left merge by applying the bounded initialization.

In Section 3.5 we give a term semantics for ACP\(\rho\) and we obtain the congruence for bisimulation equivalence for free since the action rules are in the *path* format.

Finally, in Section 3.6 we prove the Elimination Theorem for ACP\(\rho\), which says that every term in ACP\(\rho\) can be reduced to a basic term (which is in BPA\(\rho\delta\)). From this theorem the completeness of ACP\(\rho\) follows directly from the completeness of BPA\(\rho\delta\).
3.2 The Syntax of ACPρ

We discuss only those cases in which we have to take the time information into account. In untimed ACP the term \( z = (a \cdot p) \parallel q \) denotes the process in which the left component \( a \cdot p \) executes its first action \( a \), after which \( z \) evolves to \( p\parallel q \). In the real-time setting it is a bit more subtle. Consider the process \( (a(t) \cdot p) \parallel q \). The left component \( a(t) \cdot p \) can execute the action \( a \) at time \( t \) only if \( q \) is able to idle till \( t \). If not, then the whole process can idle only till the ultimate delay of \( q \), because at that time \( q \) is not able to idle any further, while \( a(t) \cdot p \) is. We will have the following identities:

\[
\begin{align*}
a(2) \parallel b(3) &= a(2) \cdot b(3) \\
b(3) \parallel a(2) &= \delta(2)
\end{align*}
\]

In the first example the right component \( b(3) \) can wait until the left component \( a(2) \) executes its first action. In the second example, however, we see that the right component \( a(2) \) cannot wait long enough and a deadlock is the result.

The set \( T(ACPρ) \), of terms over ACPρ, is defined by the following BNF sentence, where \( a \in A, t \in Time \) and \( H \subseteq A \):

\[
p ::= a(t) \mid p + p \mid p \cdot p \mid t \gg p \mid p \gg t \mid p||p \mid p\parallel p \mid p|p | \partial_H(p)
\]

We inherit the communication function \( \gamma \) from Section 1.3. The communication function is applied only on a pair of atomic action with the same time stamps, as it does not make sense, according to [BB91], to have a communication between actions at different points in time. Thus if \( \gamma(a,b) = c \) then

\[
\begin{align*}
a(2)|b(2) &= c(2) \\
a(1)|b(3) &= \delta(1)
\end{align*}
\]

3.3 An Idle semantics for ACPρ

In the Tables 3.1 and 3.2 the action rules for the idle semantics are given. Basically, the only difference with the action rules for untimed ACP, as given in Table 1.4, is that in a parallel composition one component can execute an action at time \( t \) only if the other component is able to idle till \( t \). The action rules for the BPAρδ operators can be found in Table 2.1, where \( p,q \) now range over \( T(ACPρ) \).
### 3.3. An Idle semantics for ACP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} &lt; q, r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p | q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p' | q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q | p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; q | p', r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} &lt; q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q | p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; q | p', r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\gamma(a, b) = c$</td>
<td>$\gamma(a, b) = c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} &lt; q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} &lt; q, r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p | q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; p' | q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q | p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\gamma(a, b) = c$</td>
<td>$\gamma(a, b) = c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} &lt; q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{i(r)} &lt; q, r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p | q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; p' | q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q | p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; q' | r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$a \not\in H$</td>
<td>$a \not\in H$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
<td>$p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; \partial_H(p), t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
<td>$&lt; \partial_H(p), t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; \partial_H(p'), r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$(a, b, c \in A, a, \in A, r, t \in \text{Time, } H \subseteq A)$

**Table 3.1: Action rules for idle semantics for $\|$ and $\partial_H$**
Table 3.2: Action rules for idle semantics for left merge, communication merge and $\gg$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p', r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{b(r)} &lt; q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{b(r)} &lt; q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{b(r)} &lt; q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{b(r)} &lt; q', r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p \parallel q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p \parallel q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p \parallel q, r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{a(r)} &lt; p \parallel q, r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; p' \parallel q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; p' \parallel q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; p' \parallel q', r &gt;$</td>
<td>$&lt; p \parallel q, t &gt; \xrightarrow{c(r)} &lt; p' \parallel q', r &gt;$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$(a, b, c \in A, \, r, t, s \in Time)$
3.4 The Axiom System ACP\(\rho\)

The axiom system for ACP\(\rho\) consists of BPA\(\rho\) together with the axioms of Table 3.3. The names of the axioms have been taken from untimed ACP.

The axioms of the left merge use the *bounded initialization*. The axiom

\[ \text{CM3} \quad (a \cdot p) \ll q = a \cdot (p||q) \]

can be reformulated by\(^1\)

\[ \text{CM3}_{\rho} \quad (a(t) \cdot p) \ll q = (a(t) \gg U(q)) \cdot (p||q) \]

since

\[ a(t) \gg U(q) \]

means intuitively

\[ a(t) \text{ only if } q \text{ is able to idle till } t, \text{ otherwise a deadlock at the moment that } q \text{ cannot idle any further.} \]

The axioms RT6-9, that define the bounded initialization, are very similar to the axioms RT2-4 (see Table 2.2) which define the initialization operator. Only the conditions for the atomic cases have to be changed.

The axiom CM1 is exactly the same as in ACP. However, together with the axioms for the left merge it does not result in arbitrary interleaving, since the time stamps of the atomic actions determine the possible orderings. For example

\[
\begin{align*}
    a(2) \ll b(3) &= a(2) \ll b(3) + b(3) \ll a(2) + a(2) \ll b(3) \\
    &= a(2) \cdot b(3) + (\delta(2) + \delta(2)) \\
    &= a(2) \cdot b(3)
\end{align*}
\]

3.5 A Term Semantics for ACP\(\rho\)

Table 3.4 contains the rules for the \(U_t(p)\) predicate. Table 3.5 contains the action rules for the term semantics for the new operators \(\ll, |, \ll \text{ and } \partial_H\). The action rules for the operators of BPA\(\rho\) can be found in Table 2.3, where \(p, q\) now range over \(T(ACP\rho)\).

Note that we have in the idle semantics \(< p, t \succ \stackrel{(r)}{=} < p', r >\) if we have in the term semantics \(U_r(p)\). Hence, the rule

\(^1\)In [FK92] an axiomatization is given without introducing the bounded initialization. There we had two axioms which correspond with CM3\(\rho\), namely CM3\(a\), \(U(q) > t : (a(t) \cdot p) \ll q = a(t) \cdot (p||q)\), and CM3\(b\), \(U(q) \leq t : (a(t) \cdot p) \ll q = \delta(U(q))\). Similarly, we had two axioms which correspond with CM2\(\rho\). We have chosen to follow Baeten and Bergstra ([BB91]) here since CM2\(\rho\) and CM3\(\rho\) are more similar to resp. CM2 and CM3, and moreover, we will need the bounded initialization later on anyway.
3. ACP with Time Stamps

| CF1<sub>ρ</sub> | a(r) ∣ b(r) = γ(r) |
| CF2<sub>ρ</sub> | a(r) ∣ b(t) = δ(min(r, t)) |
| CM1 | p ∣ q = p ∣ q + q ∣ p + p ∣ q |
| CM2<sub>ρ</sub> | a(r) ∥ p = (a(r) ≻ U(p)) ∙ p |
| CM3<sub>ρ</sub> | (a(r) ∙ p) ∥ q = (a(r) ≻ U(q)) ∙ (p ∣ q) |
| CM4 | (p₁ + p₂) ∥ q = p₁ ∣ q + p₂ ∣ q |
| CM5<sub>ρ</sub> | (a(r) ∙ p) ∣ b(t) = (a(r) ∣ b(t)) ∙ p |
| CM6<sub>ρ</sub> | a(r) ∣ (b(t) ∙ p) = (a(r) ∣ b(t)) ∙ p |
| CM7<sub>ρ</sub> | (a(r) ∙ p) ∣ (b(t) ∙ q) = (a(r) ∣ b(t)) ∙ (p ∣ q) |
| CM8 | (p₁ + p₂) ∣ q = p₁ ∣ q + p₂ ∣ q |
| CM9 | p((q₁ + q₂) = p ∣ q₁ + p ∣ q₂ |
| D₁<sub>ρ</sub> | a ∉ H \( \partial_H(a(r)) = a(r) \) |
| D₂<sub>ρ</sub> | a ∈ H \( \partial_H(a(r)) = \delta(r) \) |
| D₃ | \( \partial_H(p + q) = \partial_H(p) + \partial_H(q) \) |
| D₄ | \( \partial_H(p ∙ q) = \partial_H(p) ∙ \partial_H(q) \) |
| RT5<sub>ρ</sub> | r < t \( a(r) ≻ t = a(r) \) |
| RT₆<sub>ρ</sub> | r ≥ t \( a(r) ≻ t = \delta(t) \) |
| RT₇<sub>ρ</sub> | (p + q) ≻ t = p ≻ t + q ≻ t |
| RT₈<sub>ρ</sub> | (p ∙ q) ≻ t = (p ≻ t) ∙ q |

\((a, b ∈ A₈, r, t ∈ Time, H ⊆ A)\)

Table 3.3: The axiom system ACP<sub>ρ</sub>
3.5. A Term Semantics for $ACP\rho$

$$<p, t> \xrightarrow{a(r)} <p', r>$$
$$<q, t> \xrightarrow{a(r)} <q', r>$$
$$<p||q, t> \xrightarrow{a(r)} <p'||q', r>$$

where $<q, t> \xrightarrow{a(r)} <q', r>$ implies $q \equiv q'$, is reformulated in the term semantics by

$$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \quad U_i(q)$$
$$p||q \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'||q$$

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
U_i(p) & U_i(q) & U_i(p||q), U_i(p\perp q), U_i(p|q) & U_i(p) \quad t < r \\
U_i(p||q), U_i(p\perp q), U_i(p|q) & U_i(p\perp \mathcal{H}(p)) & U_i(p) && U_i(p) \quad t \gg r \\
(t, r \in \text{Time})
\end{array}
\]

Table 3.4: Rules for $U_i(p)$

**Lemma 3.5.1** (Correspondence between $\leftrightarrow$ and $\leftrightarrow^+$)

$p, q \in T(ACP\rho) \quad p \leftrightarrow q \quad \iff \quad p \leftrightarrow^+ q$

**Proof.** Omitted. □

We have

**Theorem 3.5.2** ($\leftrightarrow$ is a congruence over $ACP\rho$)

**Proof.** The set of action rules is in the path format [BV93]. □

The following theorem can be proven by checking it for each axiom separately.

**Theorem 3.5.3** (Soundness) $p, q \in T(ACP\rho)$

$$ACP\rho \vdash p = q \quad \Rightarrow \quad p \leftrightarrow q$$

**Proof.** Omitted. □
3. ACP with Time Stamps

### Table 3.5: Action rules for $ACP_p$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' U_r(q)$</td>
<td>$p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{} U_r(q)$</td>
<td>$p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' q \xrightarrow{b(r)} q' \gamma(a, b) = c$</td>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{} q \xrightarrow{b(r)} \sqrt{} \gamma(a, b) = c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{} a \notin H$</td>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{} a \notin H$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r \triangleright t \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
<td>$r \triangleright t \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$(a, b, c \in A, r, t \in \text{Time}, H \subseteq A)$

### 3.6 Elimination and Completeness

We can show that every process term can be reduced to a prefix normal form.

**Theorem 3.6.1 (Elimination Theorem for $ACP_p$)**

For each term $p \in T(ACP_p)$ there is a prefix normal form $p'$ such that $ACP_p \vdash p = p'$

**Proof.** The proof is similar to that of Theorem 1.3.1. So, first we show for any two prefix normal forms $z, z'$ and $\Box[\|, \|, ||$, that there is a prefix normal form $u$ such that $ACP_p \vdash z \Box z' = u$. This is proven by induction on $\text{depth}(z + z', \Box)$. For the details of this induction we refer to the proof of 1.3.1. We have to adapt some rules, some of the new versions are given below
3.6. Elimination and Completeness

\[ a(r) \parallel z' = a(r) \cdot z' \quad \text{if } r < U(z') \]
\[ a(r) \parallel z' = \delta(U(z')) \quad \text{if } r \geq U(z') \]

\[ a(r) \mid b(r) = \gamma(r) \]
\[ a(r) \mid b(t) = \delta(\text{min}(r, t)) \quad \text{if } r \neq t \]

The other rules for \(\parallel\) and \(\mid\) are adapted analogously. The rule for \(p \parallel q\) remains.

Finally we give the rules for \(p \Rightarrow t\), where \(p\) is a prefix normal form:

\[ a(r) \Rightarrow t = a(r) \quad \text{if } r < t \]
\[ a(r) \Rightarrow t = \delta(t) \quad \text{if } r \geq t \]
\[ (z_0 + z_1) \Rightarrow t = z_0 \Rightarrow t + z_1 \Rightarrow t \]
\[ \langle a(r) \cdot z_0 \rangle \Rightarrow t = a(r) \cdot z_0 \quad \text{if } r < t \]
\[ \langle a(r) \cdot z_0 \rangle \Rightarrow t = \delta(t) \quad \text{if } r \geq t \]

The general case follows by induction to the number of occurrences of \(\text{ACP} \rho\) operators.

And we have obtained that \(\text{ACP} \rho\) axiomatizes \(\equiv\) completely.

**Theorem 3.6.2** \(\forall p, q \in T(\text{ACP} \rho) \quad p \equiv q \implies \text{ACP} \rho \vdash p = q\)

**Proof.** Suppose that \(p \equiv q\). According to Theorem 3.6.1 there are prefix normal forms \(p', q'\) such that \(\text{ACP} \rho \vdash p = p'\) and \(\text{ACP} \rho \vdash q = q'\). Then by the soundness of \(\text{ACP} \rho\) w.r.t. \(\equiv\) and by the transitivity of \(\equiv\) we obtain \(p' \equiv p \equiv q \equiv q'\), and since \(p', q' \in T(\text{BPA} \rho \delta)\), for which we have already proven the completeness, we get \(\text{BPA} \rho \delta \vdash p' = q'\). Hence, \(\text{ACP} \rho \vdash p = q\). \(\square\)
3. ACP with Time Stamps
BPA with Prefixed Integration

4.1 Introduction

In Chapter 2 we have studied BPAδ, in which all atomic actions are decorated with a fixed time stamp. These time stamped processes do not allow us to express processes that can execute actions within a certain time interval. Therefore, we extend BPAδ with the integral construct, which is the alternative composition over a continuum of alternatives, it is introduced in real time process algebra by Baeten & Bergstra [BB91]. They have process terms like $\int_{v \in S} p$, in which the free occurrence of the time variable $v$ in $p$ become bound, and where $S$ is an arbitrary subset of the reals. The process that can execute an action $a$ in the interval $[1, 2]$ is expressed by the process term

$$\int_{v \in [1, 2]} a(v)$$

In this thesis we take a more restrictive view on integration than in [BB91], called prefixed integration. We require that every action has as time stamp a time variable directly preceded by the binding integral. Furthermore, we do not have arbitrary subsets of the reals, but subsets that can be described by boolean expressions over time variables. E.g. we allow the following term

$$\int_{1 < v < 2} (a(v) \cdot \int_{v + 1 < w \leq v + 2} b(w))$$

which is also denoted by

$$\int_{v \in (1,2)} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in [v+1, v+2]} b(w))$$.

But we do not allow terms like

$$\int_{v>1} (\int_{w>v+1} a(w)) \text{ or, } \int_{v>1} (a(2) \cdot b(v)) \text{ or, } \int_{v \text{ is prime}} a(v)$$.
The restriction to prefixed integration may seem a severe one. But we have not yet encountered a realistic process for which prefixed integration was too restrictive. In Chapter 12 on related work we show that all known other timed process algebras fall within prefixed integration as well.

We introduce the notions of bounds, conditions and substitutions. A bound is a linear expression over time variables, a condition is boolean expression over bounds, and a substitution is a function that assigns bounds to time variables. For example, $2v + 1 > 3w$ is a condition, that is validated by the substitution $[2/v][1/w]$. We have process terms $f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot p)$, where $\alpha$ is a condition. The construct $f_\alpha$ binds the occurrences of the time variable $v$ in $p$. This gives us the notion of free and bound variables. In Section 4.2 we discuss the time domain in detail and we define the syntax and interpretation of bounds and conditions.

In Section 4.3 we define the syntax for process terms with prefixed integration in detail.

In Section 4.4 we give an operational semantics. First we give action rules for terms without free occurrences of time variables. For $\alpha$ with $var(\alpha) \subseteq \{v\}$ there is a transition $f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot p \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} r \Rightarrow p[r/v]$ whenever $\alpha$ is validated by the substitution $[r/v]$ (that assigns $r$ to $v$). In this way we obtain bisimulation equivalence for terms without free time variables, we define bisimulation equivalence for terms with free time variables indirectly by considering all possible substitutions. We give also action rules for terms with free occurrences of time variables, since these action rules are in the path format of Baeten and Verhoef bisimulation equivalence is a congruence.

In Section 4.5 we give the axiom system $BPA\rho\delta I$, and we discuss substitution and $\alpha$-conversion in detail.

Finally, in Section 4.6 we prove that $BPA\rho\delta I$ axiomatizes completely bisimulation equivalence for terms with free time variables. To obtain this result we generalize the definition of a prefix normal form and we prove that any term can be reduced to such a prefix normal form. Then we construct for each two terms $p$ and $q$, possibly containing free time variables, a condition that characterizes for which substitutions $p$ and $q$ bisimulate.

4.2 The Time Domain, Bounds and Conditions

4.2.1 The Time Domain

In Section 2.2 we have introduced our time domain $Time$. Here, we introduce several operators, by which more complex time expressions can be constructed. We introduce the binary operators $+$ and $\cdot$, which will have their usual meaning. Furthermore, we have the unary operators $-$ and $^{-1}$; $-t$ is the opposite of $t$, i.e., $t + (-t) = 0$, and $t^{-1}$ is the inverse of $t$, i.e., $t \cdot t^{-1} = 1$.

So, from now on we consider $Time$ as a collection of constants, at least containing 0 and 1. Let $S$ be the signature $\{+, \cdot, \cdots, -, ^{-1}, Time\}$. We denote the set
4.2. The Time Domain, Bounds and Conditions

of terms over $S$ by $T(S)$.

On $T(S)$ we assume a total ordering $\preceq$, that is a transitive and reflexive relation that relates every two $t_0, t_1 \in \text{Time}$. Furthermore, we assume that $\preceq$ is preserved by addition by $t \in \text{Time}$, and preserved by multiplication by positive $t \in \text{Time}$.

For technical reasons we split $\preceq$ in $=$ and $\prec$. So, we assume that $t_0 = t_1$ iff $t_0 \preceq t_1$ and $t_1 \preceq t_0$, and that $t_0 < t_1$ iff $t_0 \preceq t_1$ and $t_1 \not\preceq t_0$.

Let FLD be the theory of fields [CK90], as given in Table 4.1. We assume that $=\preceq$ satisfies the axioms of FLD.

For convenience, we assume that for every $t \in T(S)$ there is a constant $c_t \in \text{Time}$ such that $t = c_t$, and that for any two $t_0, t_1 \in \text{Time}$ we have $t_0 = t_1$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$x + y$</th>
<th>$y + x$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$(x_0 + x_1) + y$</td>
<td>$x_0 + (x_1 + y)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x + 0$</td>
<td>$x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x + (-x)$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \cdot (y_0 + y_1)$</td>
<td>$x \cdot y_0 + x \cdot y_1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x_0 \cdot y + x_1 \cdot y$</td>
<td>$(x_0 + x_1) \cdot y$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x_0 \cdot (x_1 \cdot y)$</td>
<td>$(x_0 \cdot x_1) \cdot y$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \cdot y$</td>
<td>$y \cdot x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1 \cdot x$</td>
<td>$x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0 \cdot x$</td>
<td>$0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \not= 0$</td>
<td>$0 \cdot x^{-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \cdot x^{-1}$</td>
<td>$= 1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$0^{-1}$</td>
<td>$= 1$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.1: FLD, the axioms of a field

4.2.2 Bounds

$T\text{Var}$ denotes an infinite, countable set of time variables. The set Bound of bounds, with typical element $b$, is defined by the following BNF sentence, where $t \in T(S)$ and $v \in T\text{Var}$.

$$b ::= t \mid v \mid b_1 + b_2 \mid t \cdot b$$

The set of variables in a bound $b$ is denoted by $\text{var}(b)$. If $\text{var}(b) = \emptyset$, then $b$ is a time closed bound, otherwise it is a time open bound.

4.2.3 Substitutions

By $\Sigma$ we denote the set of substitutions, that are mappings from $T\text{Var}$ to Bound. A typical substitution is denoted by $\sigma$. We have a subset $\Sigma^d$ of (time closed) substitutions:
\[ \Sigma^{cl} = \{ \sigma \mid \forall v \in TVar : \sigma(v) \in \text{Time} \} \]

\(\sigma(b)\) denotes the bound that results from substituting \(\sigma(v)\) for each occurrence of \(v\) in \(b\), for all \(v \in \text{var}(b)\).

### 4.2.4 The syntax of conditions

A condition is a boolean expression over time variables; the atomic conditions are of the form \(b < b'\) and \(b = b'\) for \(b, b' \in \text{Bound}\). The set of conditions is denoted by \(\text{Cond}\).

\[
\alpha ::= tt \mid ff \mid b_1 < b_2 \mid b_1 = b_2 \mid \alpha_1 \land \alpha_2 \mid \alpha_1 \lor \alpha_2 \mid \neg \alpha
\]

We denote the set of time variables of \(\alpha\) by \(\text{var}(\alpha)\).

### 4.2.5 The interpretation of a condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(\models tt)</th>
<th>(t_0 \leq t_1 \quad t_1 \leq t_0)</th>
<th>(t_0 \leq t_1 \quad t_0 &lt; t_1)</th>
<th>(\models t_0 &lt; t_1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\models \alpha)</td>
<td>(\models t_0 = t_1)</td>
<td>(\models \alpha \land \beta)</td>
<td>(\models \neg \alpha)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(\models \alpha \lor \beta, \quad \models \beta \lor \alpha\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(\models \sigma(tt))</th>
<th>(\models \sigma(b_0) = \sigma(b_1))</th>
<th>(\models \sigma(b_0) &lt; \sigma(b_1))</th>
<th>(\models \sigma(b_0 &lt; b_1))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\models \sigma(\alpha) \lor \sigma(\beta))</td>
<td>(\models \sigma(\alpha) \land \sigma(\beta))</td>
<td>(\models \neg(\sigma(\alpha)))</td>
<td>(\models \sigma(\neg(\alpha)))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.2: Rules for validating time closed conditions

In Table 4.2 we define a predicate \(\models\) on time closed conditions. For each \(\sigma \in \Sigma^{cl}\) and \(\alpha\) we have \(\text{var}(\sigma(\alpha)) = \emptyset\), and thus either \(\models \sigma(\alpha)\) or \(\not\models \sigma(\alpha)\). We denote the subset of substitutions in \(\Sigma^{cl}\) that validate \(\alpha\) by \([\alpha]\).

\[
[\alpha] := \{ \sigma \in \Sigma^{cl} \mid \models \sigma(\alpha) \},
\]

Moreover, for a time open \(\alpha\) we take \(\models \alpha\) if \([\alpha] = \Sigma^{cl}\). We take \(\models \alpha = \beta\) if \([\alpha] = [\beta]\).

In Appendix A we show that \(b = b'\) iff \(\models \sigma(b = b')\). This is shown by constructing a normal form for each bound, that is a bound of the form:

\[
r_1 \cdot v_1 + \ldots + r_n \cdot v_n + t \quad (n \geq 0),
\]
where \( r_1 \in \text{Time}\setminus\{0\} \) and all variables are different.

In that appendix we give also an axiom system \( \text{CA} \) for reasoning with conditions that contain time variables. We have the following proposition:

**Proposition 4.2.1 (Soundness and Completeness of CA)**

\[
| \alpha = \beta \iff \text{CA} \vdash \alpha = \beta
\]

**Proof.** See Appendix A. \( \square \)

### 4.2.6 Intervals and conditions

We assume two symbols, \( -\infty \) (minus infinity) and \( \infty \) (infinity) not in \( \text{Bound} \). We denote \( \text{Bound} \cup \{-\infty, \infty\} \) by \( \text{Bound}_{-\infty,\infty} \). We have some notations that concern \( \infty \) and \( -\infty \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{b} &< \text{\infty} & \text{not} & \text{tt} \\
\text{\infty} &< \text{b} & \text{not} & \text{ff}
\end{align*}
\]

Similarly we have \( -\infty < b, b < -\infty, b = \infty, \) and \( b = -\infty \) as notations of either \( tt \) or \( ff \). The expression \( b \leq b' \) abbreviates \( b < b' \vee b = b' \), and for \( b_0, b_1 \in \text{Bound}_{-\infty,\infty} \) we have

\[
\begin{align*}
\forall v \in (b_0, b_1) &\equiv b_0 < v \land v < b_1 \\
\forall v \in [b_0, b_1) &\equiv b_0 \leq v \land v < b_1
\end{align*}
\]

and similarly we have \( v \in (b, \infty) \) abbreviates \( b < v \land v < \infty \), which in turn abbreviates the condition \( b < v \land tt \), which can be reduced to the condition \( b < v \).

### 4.2.7 Partitions and refinements

Two conditions \( \alpha_1 \) and \( \alpha_2 \) are non overlapping if \( [\alpha_1] \cap [\alpha_2] = \emptyset \).

A finite collection of conditions \( \{\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n\} \) is called non-overlapping if each pair in the collection is non-overlapping. A collection of conditions \( \{\beta_j\} \) is called a refinement of a collection of conditions \( \{\alpha_i\} \) if it is non-overlapping, \( \bigcup_j [\beta_j] = \bigcup_i [\alpha_i] \) and for each \( j \) there is an \( i \) such that \( [\beta_j] \subseteq [\alpha_i] \). A collection of conditions \( \{\beta_j\} \) is called a partition if it refines \( \{tt\} \).

The following Refinement Lemma will play a crucial role in the main theorems, like the decidability theorem for \( \text{BPA}_{\rho \delta I} \), as will be clear in the sequel. Note that this lemma depends heavily on the syntax of the bounds, if we would allow bounds like \( v^2 \), then we do not have this lemma any more.

**Lemma 4.2.2 (Refinement Lemma)** Fix a time variable \( v \). For each condition \( \alpha \) there is an equivalent condition of the form \( \forall_j (\beta_j \land v \in V_j) \), where \( \var(\beta_j) \cup \var(V_j) \subseteq \var(\alpha) \setminus \{v\} \) for all \( j \).
4. BPA with Prefixed Integration

Proof. See Appendix A.

This lemma is our motivation for having $=$ and $<$ in our language for conditions, instead of $\preceq$. If we have only $\preceq$ then an expression like $v \in V$ may abbreviate a condition with negation, which we do not prefer.

4.2.8 Some more abbreviations

We introduce some more abbreviations for conditions, where $b, b_0, b_1, b_2 \in \mathit{Bound}_{-\infty, \infty}$.

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha \Rightarrow \beta & \overset{\mathit{ab}}{=} -\langle \alpha \rangle \lor \beta \\
\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle = \emptyset & \overset{\mathit{ab}}{=} b_1 \leq b_0 & \text{if } \langle \leq \rangle \lor \rangle = \\
\overset{\mathit{ab}}{=} b_1 < b_0 & \text{if } \langle \leq \rangle \land \rangle = \\
\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset & \overset{\mathit{ab}}{=} -\langle \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle = \emptyset \rangle \\
b < \sup(\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle) & \overset{\mathit{ab}}{=} \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset \land b < b_1 \\
b > \sup(\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle) & \overset{\mathit{ab}}{=} \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle = \emptyset \lor b_1 < b
\end{align*}
\]

Furthermore, $V \sim V'$ abbreviates the condition that $V$ and $V'$ are overlapping or adjacent intervals, such that $V \cup V'$ is an interval as well.

4.3 Terms with conditions

4.3.1 The ultimate delay

In Chapter 2 the ultimate delay of $p$, denoted by $U(p)$, is a time stamp, that corresponds with the upperbound of points in time to which $p$ can idle. For example $U(a(2) \cdot c(4) + b(3)) = \max(2, 3) = 3$.

For terms in $T^d(\mathit{BPA})$ the ultimate delay can be a time stamp as well, for example $\int_{v \in (1, 2]} a(v) \cdot c(4) + \int_{w \in (2, 1]} b(w) = \max(2, 3) = 3$. For terms in $T(\mathit{BPA})$, that may contain free time variables, the most obvious generalization seems to be to define the ultimate delay as a bound. However, it makes only sense to put $U(\int_{v \in (b_0, b_1)} P(v)) = b_1$ under the condition that $b_0 < b_1$. Since we do not allow conditions in our bounds, we cannot define $U(\int_{v \in (b_0, b_1)} P(v))$ properly as a bound. For similar reasons, we can not define $U(\alpha : \rightarrow p)$ as a proper bound.

A way out is to add a bound $b$ as parameter to the ultimate delay, and to identify $U_b(\int_{v \in (b_0, b_1)} P(v))$ with the expression $b \leq \sup(\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle)$, that abbreviates the condition $\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset \land b < b_1$. If for certain $t$ $U_t(p)$ reduces to $tt$, then it means that $p$ can idle till $t$. In other words, we have introduced the predicate $U_t(p)$, that we had already in the term semantics, in the calculus as well.

We extend the set $\mathit{Cond}$ to $\mathit{Cond}_d$ by allowing conditions of the form $U_b(p)$ as well, where $b \in \mathit{Bound}$. We take $\mathit{var}(U_b(p)) = \mathit{var}(b) \cup \mathit{fv}(p)$. We have to introduce two rules for validating this new condition. Note that the premise $U_t(p)$ of the rule
on the left hand side in Table 4.3 is the predicate as defined in the Tables 2.3 and 4.4.

\[ \frac{U_t(p)}{\models U_t(p)} \quad \frac{\models U_{\sigma(b)}(\sigma(p))}{\models \sigma(U_t(p))} \]

Table 4.3: Additional rules for time closed \( U_b(p) \)

### 4.3.2 The syntax for process terms

Let \( \alpha \in \text{Cond}_V \), \( a \in A_t \) and \( b \in \text{Bound} \). The set \( T(BPA_\rho \delta I) \) of (time open) process terms with conditions is defined by

\[
p ::= \alpha \rightarrow p \mid \int_{\alpha} a(v) \mid \int_{\alpha} (a(v) \cdot p) \mid p + p \mid p \cdot p \mid b \gg p \mid \sigma(p)
\]

We abbreviate \( f^\alpha \delta(v) \) by \( \delta \). In some cases we write \( f^\alpha_a(a(v)) \cdot p \) for \( f^\alpha_a(a(v)) \cdot p \), in order to stress that the term \( p \) is not in the scope of the integral \( f^\alpha_a \).

### 4.3.3 Free time variables

We define inductively the collection \( f_v(p) \) of time variables appearing in a process term \( p \) that are not bound by an integral sign in \( p \), the so-called free variables:

\[
\begin{align*}
  f_v(f^\alpha_a(a(v))) &= \text{var}(\alpha) - \{v\} \\
  f_v(f^\alpha_a(a(v) \cdot p)) &= (\text{var}(\alpha) \cup f_v(p)) - \{v\} \\
  f_v(p + q) &= f_v(p) \cup f_v(q) \\
  f_v(p \cdot q) &= f_v(p) \cup f_v(q) \\
  f_v(\sigma(p)) &= \{w \mid \exists v \ v \in f_v(p) \text{ and } w \in \text{var}(\sigma(v))\}
\end{align*}
\]

A process term \( p \) with \( f_v(p) = \emptyset \) is called a \textit{time-closed} process term. We define

\[
T^c(BPA_\rho \delta I) = \{ p \in T(BPA_\rho \delta I) \mid f_v(p) = \emptyset \}
\]

Moreover, a term \( p \) with \( f_v(p) \neq \emptyset \) is a \textit{time open} term.

### 4.4 An Operational Semantics for Time Open Terms

#### 4.4.1 A generalization of bisimulation equivalence

We provide any time closed process term in \( T^c(BPA_\rho \delta I) \) with a transition system. Hence, we add some new action rules, see Table 4.4, that are applicable for time closed terms only.
The action rules for the $+$, $\cdot$ and $\gg$ can be found in Table 2.3, in which case $p, q$ are supposed to range over $T^{cl}(\text{BPA}_p \delta I)$. The rules for substitution, that is for $\sigma(p)$ where $f_{\nu}(\sigma(p)) = \emptyset$, are given in Table 4.6.

Table 4.4: Additional action rules for time closed $f_\alpha P(v)$ and $\alpha : \rightarrow p$

Table 4.5: Rules for validating a condition in $\Sigma$-semantics

The action rules for the idle semantics are analogous, they are left to the reader. We extend the definition of $\Leftrightarrow$ to terms of $T(\text{BPA}_p \delta I)$ by parameterizing the equivalence with a condition, see Definition 4.4.1.

**Definition 4.4.1 (\(\alpha\)-Bisimulation equivalence)**

$p, q \in T(\text{BPA}_p \delta I) \quad p \Leftrightarrow^\alpha q \text{ iff } \forall \sigma \in [\alpha] : \sigma(p) \Leftrightarrow \sigma(q)$

We abbreviate $p \Leftrightarrow^tt q$ by $p \Leftrightarrow q$. 
4.4. An Operational Semantics for Time Open Terms

$$\frac{\sigma(f_{\alpha}(a(v) \cdot p)) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma\{r/v\}(p)}{\sigma [r/v](\alpha) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma\{r/v\}(p)}$$

$$\frac{\sigma(p) + \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}{\sigma(p + q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}$$

$$\frac{\sigma(p \cdot q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}{\sigma(p \cdot q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}$$

$$\frac{\sigma(b) \gg \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}{\sigma(b \gg p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}$$

$$\frac{\sigma(\alpha) :\rightarrow \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}{\sigma(\alpha :\rightarrow p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}$$

$$\frac{\sigma(\mu(p)) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}{\sigma(\mu(p)) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'}$$

$$\frac{\sigma [r/v](\alpha) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma [r/v](\alpha)}{\sigma [r/v](\alpha) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma [r/v](\alpha)}$$

$$\frac{\sigma(f_{\alpha}(a(v))) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma\{r/v\}(p)}{\sigma\{r/v\}(\alpha) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma\{r/v\}(\alpha)}$$

Table 4.6: Action rules for substitution in term semantics
Example 4.4.2

\[
\begin{align*}
E_b \triangleright w & \iff b = w \\
E_{b, e} \triangleright (a(v) \cdot E_{b, e}(c(w))) & \iff b < e < v \\
E_b \triangleleft (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in (v, e)} c(w)) & = \int_{v \in b} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in (v, e)} c(w)) + \int_{w \in (e, b')} a(v) \cdot \delta \\
E_{b, e} \triangleright (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in (v, b')} c(w)) & = \int_{v \in (b, b')} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in (v, b')} c(w)) + a(b') \cdot \delta
\end{align*}
\]

4.4.2 Bisimulation equivalence is a congruence

We do not obtain immediately that \( \equiv \) is a congruence over \( T(BPA_{p0}) \) as the action rules for substitution, see Table 4.6, are not in the path format of Baeten and Verhoef. Moreover, the action rules define \( \equiv \) only on \( T(BPA_{p0}, \sigma) \), and \( \equiv \) over \( T(BPA_{p0}) \) is defined indirectly, see Definition 4.4.1.

In this section we give action rules in the path format for terms in \( T(BPA_{p0}) \), that may contain free occurrences of time variables. Each transition is labelled with a timed action and a substitution \( \sigma \in \Sigma^{cl} \) that determines the values for the free time variables in the target state. This semantics is called \( \Sigma \)-semantics and its action rules are given in Table 4.7. We have to redefine the predicate \( \equiv \) as well, in Table 4.5 we define a predicate \( \equiv_{\sigma} \) for arbitrary conditions.

The resulting bisimulation equivalence is denoted by \( \equiv_{\Sigma} \).

Before we can prove that \( \equiv_{\Sigma} \) coincides with \( \equiv \) we need some properties of both equivalences.

Proposition 4.4.3 \( p \in T^{cl}(BPA_{p0}) \), \( \sigma \in \Sigma \)

\[ \sigma(p) \equiv p \]

Proof. By induction to the size of \( p \).

Corollary 4.4.4 \( p, q \in T^{cl}(BPA_{p0}) \), \( \sigma \in \Sigma \)

\[ p \equiv q \iff \sigma(p) \equiv \sigma(q) \]

Proposition 4.4.5 \( p \in T(BPA_{p0}) \), \( \sigma \in \Sigma^{cl} \)

\[
\begin{align*}
1 \quad \sigma(p) & \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \iff p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma(p) \\
2 \quad \sigma(p) & \xrightarrow{\sqrt{v}} \sqrt{v} \iff p \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sqrt{v} \\
3 \quad U_t(\sigma(p)) & \iff U_t(\sigma(p))
\end{align*}
\]

Proof. By induction on the length of the derivation.

Lemma 4.4.6 For \( p, q \in T(BPA_{p0}) \) we have \( p \triangleright^u q \iff p \triangleright_{\Sigma} q \)

Proof.
4.4. An Operational Semantics for Time Open Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \models_{\sigma[v/u]}(\alpha) )</td>
<td>( f_{\alpha}(v) \cdot p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} r \models \sigma<a href="p">v/u</a> )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \models_{\sigma[v/u]}(\alpha) )</td>
<td>( f_{\alpha}(v) \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} p' )</td>
<td>( p' )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p+q \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} p' )</td>
<td>( p' )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( q+p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} p' )</td>
<td>( p' )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \cdot q \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} p' \cdot \sigma(q) )</td>
<td>( p' \cdot \sigma(q) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} b &lt; r )</td>
<td>( b )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} b )</td>
<td>( b )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} \alpha )</td>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} \alpha )</td>
<td>( \alpha )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} \mu \cdot p' )</td>
<td>( \mu(p) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_{\sigma} \mu )</td>
<td>( \mu(p) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p + q), U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(q + p) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \cdot q) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \geq b) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p : \rightarrow )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \cdot q) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \cdot \sigma) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \cdot \sigma) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \cdot \sigma) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p) )</td>
<td>( U_{\sigma}^{\alpha}(p \cdot \sigma) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sigma \in \Sigma^d, \mu \in \Sigma )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.7: Action rules for \( \Sigma \)-semantics
\[ \mathcal{R} = \{ (p', q') \mid p', q' \in T^c(BPA \rho \delta I) \land p' \Rightarrow q' \} \]

and we show that \( \mathcal{R} \cup \{(p, q)\} : p \ifl q \).

First we discuss the pair \((p, q)\). Consider \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma p' \), then we have to show that there is a \( q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma q' \) and \( p'Rq' \). By Proposition 4.4.5, part 1, \( \Leftrightarrow \), we have \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \). Since we have \( \sigma(p) \iff \sigma(q) \), there is a \( q' \) such that \( \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \) and \( p' \iff q' \), and thus \( p'Rq' \) as well.

The cases \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_ \rho \sqrt{\ } \) and \( U^e_f(p) \) are left to the reader.

Next, we discuss a pair \((p', q') \in \mathcal{R} \). Consider \( p' \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma p'' \), then by Proposition 4.4.5, part 1, \( \Leftrightarrow \), we have \( \sigma(p') \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'' \). Since \( (p', q') \in \mathcal{R} \) also \( p' \iff q' \), and since \( p', q' \) are time closed we have \( \sigma(p') \iff \sigma(q') \) and thus there is a \( q'' \) such that \( \sigma(q') \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'' \), from which we obtain that \( q' \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'' \) and \( p''Rq'' \).

The cases \( p' \xrightarrow{a(r)}_ \rho \sqrt{\ } \) and \( U^e_f(p') \) are left to the reader.

\[ \Rightarrow. \] Assume \( p \Rightarrow q \), we construct

\[ \mathcal{R} = \{ (p', q') \mid p', q' \in T^c(BPA \rho \delta I) \land p' \Rightarrow q' \} \]

and we show that \( \mathcal{R} \cup \{(p, q)\} : p \ifl q \).

First we discuss the pair \((p, q)\). Consider \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma p' \), then we have to show that there is a \( q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma q' \) and \( p'Rq' \). By Proposition 4.4.5, part 1, \( \Leftarrow \), we have \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \). Since we have \( \sigma(p) \iff \sigma(q) \), there is a \( q' \) such that \( \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \) and \( p' \iff q' \), and thus \( p'Rq' \) as well.

The cases \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_ \rho \sqrt{\ } \) \( \text{and} \) \( U^e_f(p) \) are left to the reader.

\[ \Leftarrow. \] Assume \( p \ifl q \). Take

\[ \mathcal{R} = \{ (p', q') \mid p', q' \in T^c(BPA \rho \delta I) \land p' \iff q' \} \]

and we show that \( \mathcal{R} \cup \{(\sigma(p), \sigma(q))\} : \sigma(p) \iff \sigma(q) \).

First we discuss the pair \((\sigma(p), \sigma(q))\). Consider \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \), then we have to show that there is a \( q' \) such that \( \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \) and \( p'Rq' \). By Proposition 4.4.5, part 1, \( \Rightarrow \), we have \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma p' \), since \( p \iff q \) there is a \( q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma q' \) and \( p' \iff q' \), and thus \( p'Rq' \) as well. By Proposition 4.4.5, part 1, \( \Leftarrow \), we obtain \( \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \) and we are ready.

The cases \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)}_ \rho \sqrt{\ } \) \( \text{and} \) \( U_i(\sigma(p)) \) are left to the reader.

Next, we discuss a pair \((p', q') \in \mathcal{R} \). Consider \( p' \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'' \), then we have to find a \( q'' \) such that \( q' \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'' \) and \( (p'', q'') \in \mathcal{R} \). Take an arbitrary \( \sigma \in \Sigma^c \).

Since \( p' \) is time closed we have \( p' \iff \sigma(p') \), and thus there is a \( p'' \) such that \( \sigma(p') \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'' \) and \( p'' \iff p'' \). From \( \sigma(p') \xrightarrow{a(r)} p'' \), it follows that \( p' \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma p'' \), and since \( p' \iff q' \) there is a \( q'' \) such that \( q' \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma q'' \) and \( p'' \iff q'' \). From \( q' \xrightarrow{a(r)}_\sigma q'' \), it follows that \( \sigma(q') \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'' \), and since \( q' \iff \sigma(q') \) there must be a \( q'' \) such that \( q' \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'' \) and \( q'' \iff q'' \). From the previous part of this proof and \( p'' \iff p'', q'' \iff q'' \) we obtain \( p'' \iff q'' \iff q'' \). Finally, by \( p'' \iff q'' \) and the transitivity of \( \iff \) we obtain \( p'' \iff q'' \), and thus \( p'Rq'' \) and we are ready.

The cases \( \sigma(p') \xrightarrow{a(r)}_ \rho \sqrt{\ } \) \( \text{and} \) \( U_i(\sigma(p')) \) are left to the reader.
4.5 Reasoning with Time Open Terms

4.5.1 Substitution and \( \alpha \)-conversion

In Table 4.8 we give the axioms for substitution. Consider the process term

\[
\int_{v>1} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w>v+1} b(w))
\]

and we assume that want to replace \( v \) by \( w \), using \( \alpha \)-conversion. Obviously, it is not right to obtain

\[
\int_{w>1} (a(w) \cdot \int_{w>w+1} b(w))
\]

as both occurrences of the variables \( w \) in \( w > w+1 \) are bound by the same integral. So, first we have to substitute a variable \( w' \) for the bound variable \( w \), in order to avoid the above clash of bindings.

This renaming of bound variables is forced by the condition on SU2 and SU3. The associated derivation that uses the axioms SU1-6 is given in the following example:

**Example 4.5.1**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{SU6} & \quad \int_{v>1} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w>v+1} b(w)) \\
\text{SU5} & \quad \int_{w>1} (a(w) \cdot \int_{w>w+1} b(w)[w/v]) \\
\text{SU2} & \quad \int_{w>1} (a(w) \cdot \int_{w'>w+1} b(w'))
\end{align*}
\]

In the literature it is usual to deal with process terms modulo \( \alpha \)-conversion and to have the above renaming of bound variables implicit in the notion of substitution, for details we refer to [Sto88]. \( \alpha \)-conversion also implies that the objects of study are not expressions, but congruence classes of process terms. Since we do not want to deal with congruence classes, but with concrete process terms, we have decided not to work modulo \( \alpha \)-conversion.

4.5.2 The axiom system BPA\( \delta \)I

The axiom system BPA\( \delta \)I is given in Table 4.9, the process terms left and right from the =-symbol are arbitrary process terms from \( T(\text{BPA}\delta \)I). The axiom \( A6_C \) says that all idle behavior from the neighbors of a \( \delta \)-summand can be subtracted from that \( \delta \) summand. For example
SU1 \( \sigma(p + q) = \sigma(p) + \sigma(q) \)

SU2 \( w \in f\nu(f_\alpha a(v)) \quad v \notin \text{var}(\sigma(w)) \)
\( \sigma(f_\alpha a(v)) = f_{\sigma \setminus \{\alpha\}} a(v) \)

SU3 \( w \in f\nu(f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot p)) \quad v \notin \text{var}(\sigma(w)) \)
\( \sigma(f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot p)) = f_{\sigma \setminus \{\alpha\}}(a(v) \cdot \sigma \setminus \{p\}) \)

SU4 \( \sigma(\sigma'(p)) = \sigma \circ \sigma'(p) \)

SU5 \( w \notin f\nu(f_\alpha a(v)) \)
\( f_\alpha a(v) = f_{a[w/v]} a(w) \)

SU6 \( w \notin f\nu(f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot p)) \)
\( f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot p) = f_{a[w/v]}(a(w) \cdot p[w/v]) \)

\( (a \in A, \sigma \in \Sigma) \)

Table 4.8: Axioms for substitution

\[
\begin{align*}
A_6 & \equiv f_{v \in [1,5]} a(v) + f_{v \in [6,8]} \delta(w) \\
& \equiv f_{v \in [1,5]} a(v) + f_{v \in [6,8]} \delta(v) \\
C & \equiv f_{v \in [1,5]} a(v) + f_{v \notin [1,5]} \delta(v) \\
abbr & \equiv f_{v \in [1,5]} a(v) + \delta \\
A_6 & \equiv f_{v \in [1,5]} a(v)
\end{align*}
\]

4.5.3 The Lifting Lemma

In the sequel we will need to lift conditions to the top of a process term. Hence, we have following Lemma:

Lemma 4.5.2 (Lifting Lemma) If \( \{\alpha_i \land v \in W_i\} \) is a partition and \( v \notin \text{var}(\alpha_i) \cup \text{var}(W_i) \), then

\[
\int_a (a(v) \cdot \Sigma_i \{\alpha_i \land v \in W_i : \rightarrow p_i\}) = \Sigma_i \int_{\alpha_i \land v \in W_i} (a(v) \cdot p_i)
\]

Proof. The proof is based on the fact that if \( \{\gamma_j\} \) is a partition then

\[
\text{BPA}_\rho \delta I \vdash \gamma_j : \rightarrow \sum_{j'} \{\gamma_{j'} : \rightarrow z_{j'}\} = \beta : \rightarrow z_j
\]

and we have BPA_\rho \delta II
### 4.5. Reasoning with Time Open Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A1</th>
<th>$p + q$</th>
<th>=</th>
<th>$q + p$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>$(p + q) + z$</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>$p + (q + z)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3C</td>
<td>$f_a P(v) + f_b P(v)$</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>$f_{a \lor b} P(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>$(p + q) \cdot z$</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>$p \cdot z + q \cdot z$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5C</td>
<td>$v \notin fu(q)$</td>
<td>$f_a(a(v)) \cdot q$</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A5C</td>
<td>$v \notin fu(q)$</td>
<td>$f_a(a(v) \cdot p) \cdot q$</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6</td>
<td>$p + \delta$</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>$p$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A6C</td>
<td>$v \notin fu(p)$</td>
<td>$p + f_a \delta(v)$</td>
<td>=</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A7C</td>
<td>$f_a(\delta(v) \cdot p)$</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>$f_a \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| RT0C   | $ff P(v)$       | = | $\delta$          |
| RT1C   | $f_a(a(v) \cdot p)$ | = | $f_a(a(v) \cdot (v \gg p))$ |
| RT2C   | $v \notin var(b)$ | $b \gg f_a P(v)$ | = | $f_{a \land (v \gg b)} P(v) + \delta(b)$ |
| RT3C   | $b \gg (p + q)$  | = | $(b \gg p) + (b \gg q)$ |
| C1     | $\alpha :\rightarrow (p + q)$ | = | $\alpha :\rightarrow p + \alpha :\rightarrow q$ |
| C2     | $v \notin var(\alpha)$ | $\alpha :\rightarrow f_b P(v)$ | = | $f_{a \land \beta} P(v)$ |
| C3     | $f_a(a(v) \cdot p)$ | = | $f_a(a(v) \cdot \alpha :\rightarrow p)$ |

| U1C    | $U_b(p + q)$    | = | $U_b(p) \lor U_b(q)$ |
| U2C    | $U_b(\sum_{v \in V} P(v))$ | = | $b < \sup(V)$ |
| U3C    | $U_b(\alpha :\rightarrow p)$ | = | $\alpha \land U_b(p)$ |

($a \in A_b$, $b \in \text{Bound}$, $P(v)$ is either of the form $a(v)$ or $a(v) \cdot p$)

**Table 4.9:** An axiom system for BPA$_{\rho \delta}$!
4.6 Completeness and Decidability

**Definition 4.6.1 (Prefix normal forms)**

$p$ is a prefix normal form, if it is of the form

$$
\sum_i \int_{\alpha_i} (a(v) \cdot p_i) + \sum_j \int_{\beta_j} b_j(v)
$$

where \(\alpha_i, \beta_j \in \text{Cond}\), \(a_i \in A\), \(b_j \in A_\delta\) and each \(p_i\) is a prefix normal form as well.

**Proposition 4.6.2** For every \(p \in T(\text{BPA}_\delta I)\) there is a \(p'\) in prefix normal form such that \(\text{BPA}_\delta I \vdash p = p'\).

**Proof.** First we introduce some "intermediate" versions of prefix normal forms.

A \(U\)-prefix normal form is a prefix normal form as above, with that respect, that \(\alpha_i, \beta_j \in \text{Cond}_U\) (they may still contain conditions of the form \(U_b(z)\)), and the variables that are bound by different initial integrals may differ as well. Furthermore, each \(p_i\) is a \(U\)-prefix normal form as well.

A var-prefix normal form is a prefix normal form as above, with that respect, that \(\alpha_i, \beta_j \in \text{Cond}\), though the variables that are bound by different initial integrals may still differ. Furthermore, each \(p_i\) is a var-prefix normal form as well.

The proof consists of three steps. First we show that every term can be reduced to a \(U\)-prefix normal form. Next, we show how a \(U\)-prefix normal can be reduced to a var-prefix normal form, by replacing all conditions of the form \(U_b(z)\) by conditions in \(\text{Cond}\). Finally, we show that a var-prefix normal form can be reduced to a prefix normal form.

- First we discuss the cases where the subterms are already in \(U\)-prefix normal form.

1. We show that for any substitution \(\sigma\) and \(U\)-prefix normal form \(z\) there is a \(U\)-prefix normal form \(u\) such that \(\text{BPA}_\delta I \vdash \sigma(z) = u\). The cases where \(z \equiv z_0 + z_1\) and \(z \equiv \sigma'(z_0)\) follow directly from the axioms SU1 and SU4 respectively and by induction.

Consider \(\sigma(f_{\alpha} a(v))\), we take a variable \(v'\) such that \(\forall w \in f_{\nu}(f_{\alpha} a(v))\) we have \(v' \notin \sigma(w)\). Then
4.6. Completeness and Decidability

\[ \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash \sigma(\int_\alpha a(v)) \overset{SU^5}{=} \sigma(\int_{\alpha[v'/v]} a(v')) \overset{SU^2}{=} \int_{\sigma[v'/v](\alpha)} a(v') \]

Consider \( \sigma(\int_\alpha a(v) \cdot z_0) \), again, we take a variable \( v' \) such that \( \forall w \in f v(\int_\alpha a(v) \cdot z_0) \) we have \( v' \not\in \sigma(w) \). By induction there is \( U \)-prefix normal form \( z'_0 \) such that \( \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash z_0[v'/v] = z'_0 \), and we have

\[ \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash \sigma(\int_\alpha a(v) \cdot z_0) \]

\[ \overset{SU^5}{=} \sigma(\int_{\alpha[v'/v]} a(v') \cdot z_0[v'/v]) \]

\[ \overset{\text{ind}}{=} \sigma(\int_{\alpha[v'/v]} a(v') \cdot z'_0) \]

\[ \overset{SU^3}{=} \int_{\sigma[v'/v](\alpha)} a(v') \cdot \sigma\setminus v'(z'_0) \]

And we are ready by induction.

2. We show that for any \( b \) and \( U \)-prefix normal form \( z \) there is a \( U \)-prefix normal \( u \) such that \( \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash b \gg z = u \). We use induction to the size of \( z \). In case \( b \gg (z_0 + z_1) \) we reduce it to \( b \gg z_0 + b \gg z_1 \) and by induction we are ready.

In case \( b \gg \int_\alpha (a(v) \cdot z_0) \), then we take a variable \( v' \not\in \text{var}(b) \). By the previous case there is a \( U \)-prefix normal form \( z'_0 \), such that \( \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash z_0[v'/v] = z'_0 \). Then, we have

\[ \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash b \gg \int_\alpha (a(v) \cdot z_0) \]

\[ \overset{SU^5}{=} b \gg \int_{\alpha[v'/v]} (a(v') \cdot z_0[v'/v]) \]

\[ \overset{\text{case } 1}{=} b \gg \int_{\alpha[v'/v]} (a(v') \cdot z'_0) \]

\[ \overset{RT^2}{=} \int_{\alpha[v'/v]} \alpha \gg b(a(v') \cdot z'_0) + b(b) \]

Similarly, we can show that for any \( \alpha \) and any \( U \)-prefix normal form \( z \), there is a \( U \)-prefix normal \( u \) such that \( \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash \alpha \gg z = u \).

3. We show that for any two \( U \)-prefix normal forms \( z \) and \( z' \) there is a \( U \)-prefix normal form \( u \) such that \( \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash z \cdot z' = u \). In case of \( (z_0 + z_1) \cdot z' \) we reduce it to \( z_0 \cdot z' + z_1 \cdot z' \), and we are ready by induction.

Consider \( \int_\alpha (a(v) \cdot z_0) \cdot z' \). Fix a variable \( v' \) such that \( v' \not\in f v(z_0) \). By the first case there is a \( U \)-prefix normal form \( z'_0 \) such that \( \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash z_0[v'/v] = z'_0 \). So, we have

\[ \text{BPA}\delta I \vdash \int_\alpha (a(v) \cdot z_0) \cdot z' \]

\[ \overset{SU^5}{=} \int_{\alpha[v'/v]} (a(v') \cdot z_0[v'/v]) \cdot z' \]

\[ \overset{\text{case } 1}{=} \int_{\alpha[v'/v]} (a(v') \cdot z'_0) \cdot z' \]

\[ \overset{A^b}{=} \int_{\alpha[v'/v]} (a(v') \cdot (z'_0 \cdot z')) , \]

and by induction we are ready.

Finally, we can prove by induction on the number of occurrences of \( b \gg \ldots, \alpha \gg \ldots \), general multiplications and substitutions, that \( p \) can be reduced to \( U \)-prefix normal form.
• Assume we have a $U$-prefix normal form $p$, then we have to show that $p$ can be reduced to a var-prefix normal form, that is, we have to show that all occurrences of $U_b(z)$ in $p$ can be removed by conditions in $\alpha$.

For $U$-prefix normal forms we apply the usual definition of subterms; for a $U$-prefix normal form $q$ with $\int_{a \wedge U(z)} (a(v) \cdot q') \subseteq q$, we do not consider $z$ as a subterm of $q$.

If $U_b(z)$ occurs in an initial integral of a certain subterm $p'$ of $p$, then we replace $z$ by its $U$-prefix normal form.

We define the $U$-depth of a $U$-prefix normal form $q$ as the longest chain $q \equiv q_0 \rightarrow q_1 \rightarrow \ldots q_n$ such that for some $b$ the condition $U_b(p_{i+1})$ occurs in the condition of an initial integral of a subterm of $q_i$. We show by induction on $U$-depth($p$) the the $U$-prefix normal form $p$ can be reduced to a var-prefix normal form.

If $U$-depth($p$) = 0, then $p$ is already a var-prefix normal form, and we are ready.

Let $U$-depth($p$) = $n > 0$, then we have to show that any occurrence of $U_b(p')$ in a subterm of $p$ can be reduced to a condition $\alpha \in \text{Cond}$. Obviously $U$-depth($p'$) < $n$, and by induction we have already constructed a var-prefix normal form $p''$ for $p'$. Consider a summand $\int_{\alpha} P(v)$ of $p''$. We can reduce this summand to $\sum_i \int_{\alpha_i \wedge v \in V_i} P(v)$, where $\{\alpha_i \wedge v \in V_i\}$ is the v-refinement of $\alpha$. Hence, we have $U_b(\int_{\alpha} P(v)) = \forall \alpha_i \wedge b \leq \sup(V_i)$. Since, $U_b(p'')$ distributes over all summands, we have shown that there is a condition $\alpha \in \text{Cond}$ such that $U_b(p'')$ can be reduced to $\alpha$, and we are ready.

• Assume we have a var-prefix normal form $p$, then we have to show that $p$ can be reduced to a prefix normal form.

Let depth($p$) = $n$, take $n$ time variables, $w_1, \ldots, w_n$, that do not occur free in $p$.

Consider a subterm $p'$ of $p$, with depth($p'$) = $k \leq n$ and let

$$p' \simeq \sum_i \int_{\alpha_i} (a_i(v_i) \cdot p_i) + \sum_j \int_{\beta_j} (b_j(v'_j))$$

Assume that we have replaced all variables at depth $k' < k$ already by $w_{k'}$. We replace all $v_i$'s and $v'_j$'s by $w_k$ and by the choice of $w_k$ we can replace $v_i$ in each $p_i$ by $w_k$ without any problems.

In the above proof we have used that the set of time variables is infinite. Assume this set is finite; for example, that there are only two time variables, $v_0, v_1$. Then we can not reduce $(\int_{v_1=v_0} (a(v_1)))[v_1/v_0]$, as we need at least one other time variable $v_2$. $\square$
By abuse of notation we allow ourselves to omit the binding brackets of the integrals in a prefix normal form. So, we write

$$\sum_i \int_{\alpha_i} a_i(v) \cdot p_i + \sum_j \int_{\beta_j} b_j(v)$$

while we mean

$$\sum_i \int_{\alpha_i} (a_i(v) \cdot p_i) + \sum_j \int_{\beta_j} b_j(v).$$

Next, we construct for each pair \(p\) and \(q\) a characterizing condition which determines under which substitutions \(p\) and \(q\) bisimulate.

A term \(p\) in prefix normal form is also in interval prefix normal form if for every summand \(f \cdot P(v)\) the condition \(\alpha\) is of the form \(v \in V\).

**Lemma 4.6.3 (Characterizing condition lemma)**

For all \(p, q \in T(BPA, p, \delta)\) we can construct a condition \(\alpha\) with \(\forall \varphi(\alpha') \subseteq f \cdot v(p + q)\) such that

$$\models \sigma(\alpha) \iff \sigma(p) \leftrightarrow \sigma(q)$$

**Proof.** First we discuss the case where \(p\) and \(q\) are prefix normal forms, by induction to the size on \(p + q\).

The first part of the proof presents the construction of the condition. In the second part, we prove that this condition indeed has the required properties.

*(Begin of construction.)*

First construct \(\alpha(p, q)\) for the case where \(p, q\) are interval prefix normal forms. Assume

\[
p \simeq \sum_{i \in I} \int_{v \in V_i} a_i(v) \cdot p_i + \sum_{j \in J} \int_{v \in V_j'} b_j(v)
\]

\[
q \simeq \sum_{k \in K} \int_{v \in W_k} c_k(v) \cdot q_k + \sum_{l \in L} \int_{v \in W_l'} d_l(v)
\]

where \(a_i, b_j, c_k, d_l \in A_k\)

- Consider \(\int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p' \subseteq p\) where \(a \in A\). We construct a condition \(\varphi\) such that \(\int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p'\) is a semantic summand of \(q\). That is, if \(\models \sigma(\varphi)\) and \(\sigma(\int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p') \overset{\alpha(v)}{\rightarrow} z\) then there is a \(z'\) such that \(\sigma(q) \overset{\alpha(r)}{\rightarrow} z'\) and \(z' \iff z'\).

Take \(K(a) = \{k \in K | c_k = a\}\). By induction there is for each \(k \in K(a)\) a condition \(\alpha_k\) such that

$$\models \sigma(\alpha_k) \iff \sigma(v \triangleright p') \iff \sigma(v \triangleright q_k)$$

By the Refinement Lemma (4.2.2) there is for \(\alpha_k\) a refinement

$$\{\beta^\alpha_k \land v \in Z_k^\alpha\}$$
where \( v \not\in \text{var}(\beta_k^v) \cup \text{var}(Z_k^v) \). We construct a partition \( \{ \gamma_y \} \) which refines each \( \{ \beta_k^v \} \), by taking the cartesian product of all partitions \( \{ \beta_k^v \} \). Hence, for each \( y \) there is a index set \( X(k, y) \) such that \( x \in X(k, y) \) implies \( \gamma_y \Rightarrow \beta_k^v \). Furthermore, since \( \{ \beta_k^v \} \) is a partition we have that \( x, x' \in X(k, y) \) implies that \( \beta_k^v = \beta_k^{x'} \).

The condition that \( \int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p' \) is a summand of

\[ \sum_{k \in K(a)} \int_{v \in W_k} a(w) \cdot q_k \]

is denoted by the following

\[ \varphi = \bigvee_y \gamma_y \land V \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in K(a)} \left( W_k \cap \bigcup_{z \in X(k, y)} Z_k^v \right). \]

Note that \( y \neq y' \) implies \( \gamma_y \land \gamma_{y'} = \mathbb{F} \).

- Consider \( \int_{v \in V} a(v) \subseteq p \) where \( a \in A \), then the condition \( \chi \) such that \( \int_{v \in V} a(v) \) is a semantic summand of \( q \) is simply

\[ \chi = V \subseteq \bigcup_{I(A)} W_i \]

We do the same for every syntactic summand of \( q \). Let \( I(A) = \{ i \in I | a_i \in A \} \), that is the subset of \( I \) of non-\( \delta \) summands. Similarly we have \( J(A), K(A) \) and \( L(A) \). We have obtained:

- for each \( i \in I(A) : \varphi_i \)
- for each \( j \in J(A) : \chi_j \)
- for each \( k \in K(A) : \psi_k \)
- for each \( l \in L(A) : \omega_l \)

Finally we construct \( U_v(p, q) \) as follows. Take an arbitrary time variable \( v \not\in f v(p+q) \), then we will construct a condition in which \( v \) does not occur, and which is equivalent with \( U_v(p) \Leftrightarrow U_v(q) \).

As \( p \) has only summands of the form \( \int_{v \in V} P(v) \) we know that \( U_v(p) \) reduces to \( \forall_i v < \sup(V_i) \). Furthermore, \( v < \sup(V) \) reduces to \( V \neq \emptyset \land v < b \), which can be reduced further to \( V \neq \emptyset \land v < b_i \), for some bound \( b \in \text{Bound}_{\infty} \). Hence, \( U_v(p) \) can be reduced further to \( \forall_i V_i \neq \emptyset \land v < b_i \). We can reduce this latter condition to the form \( \forall_i \alpha_i \land v < b_i \), where \( \{ \alpha_i \} \) is a partition such that \( \alpha_i \land \alpha_i' = \mathbb{F} \), and \( b_i \in \text{Bound}_{\infty, \infty} \). Similarly, we can reduce \( U_v(q) \) to \( \forall_j \beta_j \land v < b'_j \).

We take the cartesian product of \( \{ \alpha_i \} \) and \( \{ \beta_j \} \), and we reduce \( U_v(p) \Leftrightarrow U_v(q) \) to the condition

\[ \{ \forall_{i,j} \alpha_i \land \beta_j \land v < b_i \} \Leftrightarrow \{ \forall_{i,j} \alpha_i \land \beta_j \land v < b'_j \} \]

which can be further reduced to
4.6. Completeness and Decidability

and we call this latter condition \( U_\neg (p, q) \).

We collect all the conditions we have constructed so far, and we define \( \alpha(p, q) \) by

\[
\alpha(p, q) = \bigwedge_{i \in I(A)} \varphi_i \land \bigwedge_{j \in J(A)} \chi_j \land \bigwedge_{k \in K(A)} \psi_k \land \bigwedge_{i \in I(A)} \omega_i \land U_\neg (p, q)
\]

Next, suppose \( p \) or \( q \) are prefix normal forms, but not interval prefix normal forms. Then we rewrite each summand \( \int_{v} a(v) \cdot z \) of \( p \) and \( q \), to \( \sum_{i} \gamma_i \mapsto \int_{v \in V_i} z \), where \( \{ \gamma_i \land v \in V_i \} \) is the \( v \)-refinement of \( \gamma \). In this way we obtain for \( p \) a term \( \Sigma_k \gamma_k \mapsto p_k \), and we rewrite it further to \( \sum_{i} \alpha_i \mapsto p_i \) such that \( \{ \alpha_i \} \) is a partition. We do the same for \( q \), by which we obtain \( \sum_{j} \beta_j \mapsto q_j \). Finally, we take

\[
\alpha(p, q) = \bigvee_{i,j} \alpha_i \land \beta_j \land \alpha(p_i, q_j)
\]

(End of construction.)

It is now left to prove that for any \( \sigma \)

\[
\models \sigma(\alpha) \iff \sigma(p) \models \sigma(q)
\]

We prove it for interval prefix normal forms. The case where \( p \) and \( q \) are not both in interval prefix normal forms is left to the reader.

\[ \implies \text{Take } \sigma \text{ such that } \models \sigma(\alpha). \text{ We will show } \sigma(p) \models \sigma(q). \]

- Consider a transition \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} z \) then we will show that there is a \( z' \) such that \( \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} z' \) and \( z \models z'. \)

For \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} z \) there must be an index \( i \) such that \( a = a_i \) and \( z \equiv \sigma[r/v](v \triangleright p_i) \). Since \( \alpha \Rightarrow \varphi \), we have \( \models \sigma(\varphi_i) \).

Let \( \varphi \) be of the form

\[
\bigvee_{y} \gamma_y \land V \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in K(a)} \bigcup_{x \in X(k,y)} (W_k \cap Z^y_k)
\]

as constructed above, then there is exactly one \( y \) such that \( \models \sigma(\gamma_y) \).

Moreover, there must be a \( k \in K(a) \) and an \( x \in X(k,y) \) such that \( r \in \sigma(W_k \cap Z^y_k) \) and thus

\[
\sigma \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma[r/v](v \triangleright q_k)(q)
\]

Since

\[
\models \sigma[r/v](\beta^y_k \land v \in Z^y_k)
\]

we have by induction
\[ \sigma \vdash i \]  

- Consider \( \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r} \), then there is a \( j \) such that \( a = b_j \) and \( r \in \sigma(V'_j) \). Since \( \models \sigma(\alpha_j) \) and \( r \in \sigma(V'_j) \) there must be an index \( l \in L(a) \) and \( r \in \sigma(W'_l) \) hence \( \sigma(q) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r} \).

- Take a \( t \) such that \( U_t(\sigma(p)) \), then we have to show that \( U_t(\sigma(q)) \).

Fix \( i, j \) such that \( \models \sigma(\alpha_i \land \beta_j) \), where \( \alpha_i, \beta_j \) are taken from the construction of \( U_t(p, q) \). Without proof we state that \( U_t(\sigma(p)) \iff t < \sigma(\beta_i) \) and \( U_t(\sigma(q)) \iff t < \sigma(\beta'_j) \). Since \( \models \sigma(\beta_i = \beta'_j) \), it follows that \( U_t(\sigma(q)) \) as well.

And by symmetry we are done.

\[ \iff \] Take \( \sigma \) such that \( \sigma(p) \iff \sigma(q) \) then we have to show that \( \models \sigma(\alpha) \).

- Fix an \( i \in L(a) \) then we show that \( \models \sigma(\varphi_i) \). Take \( a = a_i \), \( V = V_i \), \( p' = p_i \) and \( \varphi = \varphi_i \). Let \( \varphi \) be of the form

\[
\bigvee_y (\gamma_y \land V) \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in K(a)} (W_k \cap \bigcup_{x \in X(k,y)} Z_k^x)
\]

as constructed above, then there is exactly one \( y \) such that \( \models \sigma(\gamma_y) \) and it is left to prove that

\[ \sigma \cup \bigcup_{k \in K(a)} (W_k \cap \bigcup_{x \in X(k,y)} Z_k^x) \cup \sigma(\varphi) \]

Take an arbitrary \( r \in \sigma(V) \), then

\[ \sigma \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma[r/v](v \gg p')(p) \]

Then since \( \sigma(p) \iff \sigma(q) \) there must be an index \( j \) such that

\[ \sigma \xrightarrow{b_j(r)} \sigma[r/v](v \gg q_j)(q) \]

where \( b_j = a \) and \( \sigma[r/v](v \gg p') \iff \sigma[r/v](v \gg q_j) \). By induction there is a characterizing condition \( \alpha(p', q_j) \) such that \( \models \sigma[r/v](\alpha(p', q_j)) \). Consider the extra \( v \)-refinement of this condition \( \alpha(p', q_j) \), let it be of the form \( \{\beta_k^x \land v \in Z_k^x\} \), then there is exactly one index \( x \) such that

\[ \models \sigma[r/v](\beta_k^x \land v \in Z_k^x) \]

and since \( r \in \sigma(W_k) \) we have

\[ r \in \sigma(W_k \land Z_k^x) \]

and as well

\[ r \in \sigma(\bigcup_{k' \in K(a)} (W_{k'} \cup Z_k^x)) \]

Since this holds for arbitrary \( r \in \sigma(V) \) we conclude.
4.6. Completeness and Decidability

\[ \sigma \bigcup_{k \in K(\alpha)} (W_k \cap \bigcup_{x \in X(k, y)} \sigma(x)) \]

- The proof that \( \models \sigma(\chi_j) \) is left to the reader.
- We have to show that \( \models \sigma(U_\neg(p, q)) \). It is sufficient to show that \( \models \sigma(b_i = b'_j) \), where \( i, j \) such that \( \models \sigma(\alpha_i \wedge \beta_j) \).
  
  Assume \( \models \sigma(b_i \neq b'_j) \). Then we can find a \( t \) such that \( \models \sigma(b_i) < t < \sigma(b'_j) \).
  
  Hence, \( \neg U_\varepsilon(\sigma(p)) \) and \( U_\varepsilon(\sigma(q)) \), but this contradicts \( \sigma(p) \Leftrightarrow \sigma(q) \), and we are ready.

And by symmetry we are done.

If \( p \) or \( q \) is not in prefix normal form, then we can develop an algorithm, based on Proposition 4.6.2, that assigns to each process term \( z \) a prefix normal form \( z_{pnf} \). Note that \( \forall \sigma \in \Sigma^\alpha \) we have \( \sigma(z) \Leftrightarrow \sigma(z_{pnf}) \). We put \( \alpha(p, q) = \alpha(p_{pmf}, q_{pmf}) \), and we are ready.

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Proposition 4.6.4} \\
p \leftrightarrow^\alpha q & \implies \text{CA } \vdash (\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha(p, q)) = \text{tt}
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Proof.} \\
p \leftrightarrow^\alpha q & \implies \forall \sigma \in [\alpha], \sigma(p) \Leftrightarrow \sigma(q) \\
& \implies [\alpha] \subseteq [\alpha(p, q)] \\
& \implies [\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha(p, q)] = \Sigma^\alpha = [\text{tt}] \\
& \implies \text{CA } \vdash (\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha(p, q)) = \text{tt}
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Corollary 4.6.5 (Decidability of } \leftrightarrow^\alpha) \\
\text{For each } p, q \in T(\text{BPA}\rho\delta I) \text{ and each condition } \alpha \text{ we can decide whether } p \leftrightarrow^\alpha q
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Proof.} \quad \text{Construct the characterizing condition } \alpha(p, q) \text{ as is done in the proof of the previous lemma. Then } p \leftrightarrow^\alpha q \text{ whenever } (\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha(p, q)) = \text{tt}. \\
\end{align*} \]

We abbreviate \( \text{BPA}\rho\delta I, \alpha \vdash p = q \) whenever \( (\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha(p, q)) = \text{tt} \).

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Lemma 4.6.6} \forall p, q \in T(\text{BPA}\rho\delta I) \\
\text{BPA}\rho\delta I, \alpha(p, q) \vdash p = q
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Proof.} \quad \text{We prove the theorem first for the case where } p \text{ and } q \text{ are interval prefix normal forms. We abbreviate } \alpha(p, q) \text{ by } \alpha \text{ and we assume}
\end{align*} \]

\[ \begin{align*}
p & \simeq \sum_{i \in I} \int_{v \in V_i} a_i(v) \cdot p_i + \sum_{j \in I} \int_{v \in V_j} b_j(v) \\
q & \simeq \sum_{k \in K} \int_{v \in W_k} c_k(v) \cdot q_k + \sum_{l \in L} \int_{v \in W_l} d_l(v)
\end{align*} \]
where \( a_i, c_k, b_j, d_l \in A_\delta. \)

- Consider \( \int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p' \subseteq p. \) Then \( \alpha \Rightarrow \exists y \varphi_y \) where \( \varphi_y \) denotes the condition

\[
\gamma_y \land V \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in K(a)} (W_k \cap \bigcup_{x \in X(k, y)} Z_k^x)
\]

such that \( \gamma_y \land v \in Z_k^x \Rightarrow \alpha(p', q_k) = tt \)

Without proof we state

\[
\text{BPA} \rho \delta I, V \subseteq \bigcup_k W_k \vdash \int_{v \in V} P(v) \subseteq \sum_k \int_{v \in W_k} P(v)
\]

And the induction hypothesis, together with

\[
\gamma_y \land v \in Z_k^x \Rightarrow \alpha(p', q_k) = tt,
\]

says us that

\[
\text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \gamma_y \land v \in Z_k^x \vdash p' \overset{\text{ind}}{=} q_k
\]

And we prove \( \text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \varphi_y \vdash \)

\[
\int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p'
\]

\[
\subseteq \sum_{k \in K(a)} \sum_{x \in X(k, y)} \int_{v \in W_k \cap Z_k^x} a(v) \cdot p'
\]

\[
= \sum_{k \in K(a)} \sum_{x \in X(k, y)} \int_{v \in W_k \cap Z_k^x} a(v) \cdot \{\varphi_y \land v \in Z_k^x : \Rightarrow p'\}
\]

\[
\overset{\text{ind}}{=} \sum_{k \in K(a)} \sum_{x \in X(k, y)} \int_{v \in W_k \cap Z_k^x} a(v) \cdot \{\varphi_y \land v \in Z_k^x : \Rightarrow q_k\}
\]

\[
= \sum_{k \in K(a)} \sum_{x \in X(k, y)} \int_{v \in W_k \cap Z_k^x} a(v) \cdot q_k
\]

\[
\subseteq \sum_{k \in K(a)} \int_{v \in W_k} a(v) \cdot q_k
\]

And thus \( \text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \alpha \vdash \int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p' \subseteq q \)

- Consider \( \int_{v \in V} a(v) \subseteq p \) where \( a \in A. \) Then \( \alpha \Rightarrow V \subseteq \bigcup_{l \in L(a)} W_l' \) and we have

\[
\text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \alpha \vdash \int_{v \in V} a(v) \subseteq \sum_{l \in L(a)} \int_{v \in W_l'} d_l(v)
\]

And thus \( \text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \alpha \vdash \int_{v \in V} a(v) \subseteq q. \)

- Consider \( \int_{v \in V} \delta(v) \subseteq p. \)

Take \( \gamma_{i,j} = \gamma_i \land \beta_j \land \max(\bar{b}_{i,j}) = \max(\bar{b}_{i,j}), \) (see construction of \( U=(p, q) \) in the proof of 4.6.3). Then we show \( \gamma_{i,j} \vdash \int_{v \in V} \subseteq q. \)

By construction, we have either \( \text{CA} \vdash \gamma_{i,j} \Rightarrow V = \emptyset = tt \) or \( \text{CA} \vdash \gamma_{i,j} \Rightarrow V \neq \emptyset = tt. \) In the first case we have
4.6. Completeness and Decidability

\[
\text{BPA}_\delta I, \gamma_{i,j} \vdash \int_{v \in V} \delta(v) = \int_{v \in \emptyset} \delta(v) = \int_{v \in I} \delta(v) = \delta \subseteq q
\]

and in the second case we have

\[
\text{BPA}_\delta I, \gamma_{i,j} \vdash \int_{v \in V} \delta(v) \subseteq \int_{v \leq \max(b_{i,j})} = \int_{v \leq \max(\overline{b}_{i,j})} \subseteq q
\]

Hence, \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha \vdash p \subseteq q \) and by symmetry also \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha \vdash q \subseteq p \) from which we obtain \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha \vdash p = q \).

If \( p, q \) are not both in interval prefix normal forms, then we can rewrite them into \( \sum_i \alpha_i \rightarrow p_i \) and \( \sum_j \beta_j \rightarrow q_j \) respectively, where \( \{\alpha_i\}, \{\beta_j\} \) are partitions and \( p_i, q_j \) are interval prefix normal forms. Then \( \alpha(p, q) = \vee_{i,j} \alpha_i \wedge \beta_j \wedge \alpha(p_i, q_j) \) Since \( \{\alpha_i \wedge \beta_j\}_{i,j} \) is a partition it is sufficient to show that for each \( (i, j) \) we have \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha_i \wedge \beta_j \wedge \alpha(p, q) \vdash p = q \) which reduces to \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha_i \wedge \beta_j \wedge \alpha(p_i, q_j) \vdash p_i = q_j \) and we are ready.

If \( p \) or \( q \) are not in prefix normal form then we have

\[\alpha(p, q) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \alpha(p_{nf}, q_{nf}) \]

Moreover we have \( \text{BPA}_\delta I \vdash p = p_{nf} \) and thus

\[\text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha(p, q) \vdash p = p_{nf} = q_{nf} = q\]

\[\square\]

**Theorem 4.6.7 (Completeness of BPA_\delta I) \forall p, q \in T(BPA_\delta I) \]

\[p \overset{\alpha}{\leftrightarrow} q \quad \implies \quad \text{BPA}_\delta I, \alpha \vdash p = q\]

**Proof.** In \( \text{BPA}_\delta I \) we have \( \text{CA} \vdash (\beta \Rightarrow \beta') = tt \) and \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \beta' \vdash z = z' \) imply that \( \text{BPA}_\delta I, \beta \vdash z = z' \) as well.

Hence, the completeness follows direct from \( \text{CA} \vdash (\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha(p, q)) = tt \) and Lemma 4.6.6. \[\square\]

Note, that the completeness and decidability of \( \text{BPA}_\delta I \) are heavily dependent on the characterizing condition lemma (Lemma 4.6.3), that depends in turn on the refinement lemma for conditions (Lemma 4.2.2). These lemmas motivate the restriction to prefixed integration. Due to the restriction to subsets that can be described by our conditions we can use our the refinement lemma. Due to the restriction that every integral must precede directly the action that uses the bound variable we can construct characterizing lemmas.
ACP with Prefixed Integration

5.1 Introduction

In this section we extend BPA with the operators $\|$, $\sqcup$, $\ll$ and $\partial_H$. The set $T(ACP\rho I)$ is defined by the following BNF sentence, where $a \in A$, $\alpha \in Condu$, $b \in Bound$ and $H \subseteq A$.

$$
p ::= f_a(\nu)v \mid f_\alpha(a(\nu) \cdot p) \mid p + p \mid p \cdot p \mid b \gg p \mid \alpha ::= p \mid \sigma(p) \mid p \| p \mid p \sqcup p \mid p \ll p \mid \partial_H(p)
$$

There is no need any more for the operator $p \gg b$, as will be discussed later. We extend the definition of the set $fv$ of free time variables, see Subsection 4.3.3, by putting $fv(p\|q) = fv(p\sqcup q) = fv(p\ll q) = fv(p \cup fv(q))$ and $fv(\partial_H(p)) = fv(p)$.

The action rules will not be given in this chapter, they can be gathered from the Tables 2.3, 3.5, 4.6, 4.4 and Table 4.6. The action rules for substitution for a term semantics for the additional ACP$\rho I$ operators, such as given in Table 4.6 for BPA$\rho I$, are left to the reader.

We inherit the definition of bisimulation equivalence for time open process terms from Chapter 4, Definition 4.4.1. It is left to the reader to prove that bisimulation equivalence for time open terms is a congruence for ACP$\rho I$. As in the previous chapter one has to give a $\Sigma$-semantics in the path format of Baeten and Verhoef, and one has to prove that the bisimulation equivalence of this $\Sigma$-semantics coincides with the bisimulation equivalence of the term semantics.

5.2 The Axiom System ACP$\rho I$

We obtain the axiom system ACP$\rho I$ by adding the axioms of Table 5.1 to the axiom system BPA$\rho I$, where $p, q$ range over $T(ACP\rho I)$. We have the following theorem.

Theorem 5.2.1 $p, q \in T(ACP\rho I)$

$$
ACP\rho I \vdash p = q \quad \Rightarrow \quad p \rightleftarrows q
$$
### Table 5.1: Additional axioms for ACP\_\rho I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Axiom</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CF1</strong></td>
<td>$\int_a a(v) \parallel \int_b b(v) = \int_{a \land \beta} \gamma(a, b)(v) + \int_{U_{e}(a, \beta)} \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM1</strong></td>
<td>$p \parallel q = p \parallel q + q \parallel p + p \parallel q$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM2</strong></td>
<td>$\forall v \notin f(v(p))$ $\int_a a(v) \parallel p = \int_{a \land U_{e}(p)} (a(v) \cdot p) + \int_{U_{e}(a, \beta)} \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM3</strong></td>
<td>$\forall v \notin f(v(q))$ $\int_a (a(v) \cdot p) \parallel q = \int_{a \land U_{e}(q)} (a(v) \cdot (p \parallel q)) + \int_{U_{e}(a, \beta)} \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM4</strong></td>
<td>$p_1 \parallel p_2 \parallel q = p_1 \parallel q + p_2 \parallel q$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM5</strong></td>
<td>$\int_a (a(v) \cdot p) \parallel (\int_b b(v)) = \int_{a \land \beta} (\gamma(a, b) \cdot p) + \int_{U_{e}(a, \beta)} \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM6</strong></td>
<td>$\int_a a(v) \parallel \int_b (b(v) \cdot p) = \int_{a \land \beta} (\gamma(a, b) \cdot p) + \int_{U_{e}(a, \beta)} \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM7</strong></td>
<td>$\int_a (a(v) \cdot p) \parallel \int_b (b(v) \cdot q) = \int_{a \land \beta} (\gamma(a, b)(v) \cdot (p \parallel q)) + \int_{U_{e}(a, \beta)} \delta(v)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM8</strong></td>
<td>$(p_1 + p_2) \parallel q = p_1 \parallel q + p_2 \parallel q$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CM9</strong></td>
<td>$p \parallel (q_1 + q_2) = p \parallel q_1 + p \parallel q_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D1</strong></td>
<td>$\partial_H(\int_a a(v)) = \int_a a(v) \quad a \notin H$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D1</strong></td>
<td>$\partial_H(\int_a a(v) \cdot p)) = \int_a (a(v) \cdot \partial_H(p)) \quad a \notin H$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D1</strong></td>
<td>$\partial_H(\int_a a(v) \cdot p)) = \int_a a(v) \cdot \partial_H(p) \quad a \in H$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D1</strong></td>
<td>$\partial_H(\int_a a(v) \cdot p)) = \int_a a(v) \quad a \in H$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D1</strong></td>
<td>$\partial_H(p + q) = \partial_H(p) + \partial_H(q)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$(a, b \in A_\delta)$
5.2. The Axiom System $\text{ACP}\rho_1$

**Proof.** Omitted.

We use the following abbreviations.

\[
\begin{align*}
U_v(\alpha) &= \underbrace{U_v(f_\alpha\delta(v))}_{\alpha b} \\
I_{U_v(\alpha,\beta)}\delta(v) &= \underbrace{I_{U_v(\alpha)\wedge U_v(\beta)}\delta(v)}_{\alpha b} \\
I_{U_v(\alpha,p)}\delta(v) &= \underbrace{I_{U_v(\alpha)\wedge U_v(p)}\delta(v)}_{\alpha b}
\end{align*}
\]

Note that $U_v(\alpha) = U_v(f_\alpha P(v))$ for arbitrary $P(v)$, in other words, $U_v(\alpha)$ expresses the idle behavior of an arbitrary process term $f_\alpha P(v)$. Furthermore $U_v(\alpha,\beta)$ expresses the idle behavior of terms like $f_\alpha P(v)\parallel f_\beta P(v)$, $f_\alpha P(v)\parallel f_\beta P(v)$ and $f_\alpha P(v)\parallel f_\beta P(v)$.

The axioms $\text{CF}_1$, $\text{CM}_2\gamma,\text{CM}_5\gamma,\text{CM}_7\gamma$ have a $I_{U_v(\alpha)}\delta(v)$ summand on their righthand side for the case that the other summand on the righthand side is of the form $\underbrace{f_\beta P(v)}_{\alpha b}$. For in this case we have to guarantee that the process terms left and right from the $\parallel$-sign have the same idle behavior.

Consider the axiom $\text{CF}_1$, and take $p \equiv f_{v\leq1}a(v)$ and $q \equiv f_{v=2}b(v)$, so $\alpha = (v \leq 1)$ and $\beta = (v = 2)$. Obviously $\alpha \wedge \beta = \ff$, which means that no communication is possible. Hence, $p\parallel q$ can not execute any actions, and since $p\parallel q$ is able to idle until 1, the axiom $\text{CF}_1$ must imply $p\parallel q = \delta(1)$. Hence, we have to add a $\delta$ summand on the right hand side of $\text{CF}_1$ that has the same idle behavior as $p\parallel q$. We denote this particular $\delta$-summand by $I_{U_v(\alpha\wedge v\leq2)}\delta(v)$, that abbreviates $I_{U_v(f_{v\leq1\wedge v\leq2}\delta(v))}(f_{v\leq1}\delta(v))\delta(v)$, that reduces to $f_{v\leq1\wedge v\leq2}\delta(v)$, that reduces further to $f_{v\leq1}\delta(v)$. Finally, we note that $f_{v\leq1}\delta(v)$ indeed equals $\delta(1)$.

In $\text{ACP}\rho_1$ we need the auxiliary operator $p \gg t$ to axiomatize the left merge, see Table 3.3:

\[
\text{CM}_2\rho \quad a(r)\parallel p = (a(r) \gg U(p)) \cdot p,
\]

since the $a(r)$ is enabled only in case $U(p) > r$. In the context of prefixed integration we can easily express this phenomenon in the condition of the integral, as is done in the axiom $\text{CM}_2\gamma$. Hence, there is no need for the operator $p \gg b$ in $\text{ACP}\rho_1$. For example, take $p_0 \equiv f_{v\leq5}a(v)$, $p_1 \equiv f_{v>5}a(v)$ and $q \equiv b(3)$. Then $U_v(b(3)) = (v \leq 3)$. The expressions $I_{U_v(v\leq5)}\delta(v)$ and $I_{U_v(v>5)}\delta(v)$ both denote processes that equal $f_{v\leq3}\delta(v)$.

\[
\begin{align*}
p_0\parallel q &= f_{v\leq5}a(v)\parallel b(3) \\
&= f_{v\leq5\wedge v\leq3}(a(v) \cdot b(3)) + f_{v\leq3}\delta(v) \\
&= f_{v\leq3}(a(v) \cdot b(3)) + f_{v\leq3}\delta(v) \\
&= f_{v\leq3}(a(v) \cdot b(3)) \\
p_1\parallel q &= f_{v>5}a(v)\parallel b(3) \\
&= f_{v>5\wedge v>3}(a(v) \cdot b(3)) + f_{v\leq3}\delta(v) \\
&= f_{f}(a(v) \cdot b(3)) + f_{v\leq3}\delta(v) \\
&= \delta + f_{v\leq3}\delta(v) \\
&= f_{v\leq3}\delta(v)
\end{align*}
\]
5.3 Elimination and Completeness

Theorem 5.3.1 (Elimination Theorem for ACP)

\( \forall p \in T(ACP) \exists p' \text{ where } p' \text{ is in prefix normal form and } ACP \vdash p = p' \)

Proof. The proof is a combination of the proof of Theorem 1.3.1 (the Elimination Theorem for ACP) and that of Theorem 4.6.2 (every term in BPAp\(\delta I \) can be reduced to a prefix normal form).

In the proof of Theorem 4.6.2 we defined the auxiliary notion of an U-prefix normal form, that is a term that is "almost" in normal form, in the sense that conditions of the form \( U_b(p) \) are still allowed and summands may still bind different variables.

Following the proof of Theorem 4.6.2 it is sufficient to show that for any two U-prefix normal forms \( z \) and \( z' \) and \( \Box \in \{||, \perp, \|\} \) there is a U-prefix normal form \( u \) such that \( ACP \vdash z \Box z' = u \). As usual we show this by induction; as norm for the induction we take \( depth(z + z', \Box) \) as in the proof of Theorem 1.3.1. Also we can show by induction on \( z \), where \( z \) is a U-prefix normal form, that there is a U-prefix normal form \( u \) such that \( ACP \vdash \partial_H(z) = u \), this case is left to the reader.

There is only one complication with respect to the previous elimination proofs; in some cases we have to take "fresh" variables in some of the components.
5.3. Elimination and Completeness

\[ \int_a a(v_0) \cdot \int_b b(v_1) \cdot z_0' \]
\[ = \int_a (a(v_0) \cdot b(v_1)) \cdot \gamma(a, b)(v) \cdot z_0'[v/v_1] + \int_{U(x)} (a[v/v_0], b[v/v_1]) \delta(v) \]
\[ \text{for some } v \notin f(v) \left( \int_a a(v_0) + \int_b b(v_1) \cdot z_0' \right) \]

\[ \int_a (a(v_0) \cdot z_0) \cdot \int_b (b(v_1) \cdot z_0') \]
\[ = \int_a (a(v_0) \cdot b(v_1)) \cdot (z_0[v/v_0][v/v_1]) + \int_{U(x)} (a[v/v_0], b[v/v_1]) \delta(v) \]
\[ \text{for some } v \notin f(v) \left( \int_a a(v_0) \cdot z_0 + \int_b b(v_1) \cdot z_0' \right) \]

\[ z \parallel z' = z \parallel z' + z \parallel z + z \parallel z' \]

Finally, we have the completeness for ACP \( \rho \).

**Theorem 5.3.2 (Completeness for ACP \( \rho \))** \( p, q \in T(ACP \rho) \)

\[ p \iff p \quad \implies \quad ACP \rho, \alpha \vdash p = q \]

**Proof.** In the proof of the completeness for ACP \( \rho \) (see Theorem 3.6.2) we have shown how the completeness follows from the Elimination Theorem. \( \square \)
5. ACP with Prefixed Integration
Part III

The Silent Step in Time
6

Branching Bisimulation and Time

6.1 Introduction

In this chapter we propose a notion of branching bisimulation for Real Time Process Algebra. An earlier presentation of the contents of this chapter can be found in [Klu92].

In Section 6.2 we argue that when we deal with time, a $\tau$-transition can be matched with an idle transition, and vice versa. We will show this by various examples.

In Section 6.3 we give the formal definitions of branching bisimulation in the context of the idle semantics. We show as well that we need a rooted version to obtain a congruence.

In Section 6.4 we present a law for branching bisimulation equivalence over $\text{BPA}^{\delta \tau}$, and we encounter various conditions on the time stamps involved. This law allows us to remove at $\tau$, if it does not determine a moment of choice.

In Section 6.5 we generalize this law to the setting of prefixed integration and we obtain a law that corresponds closely with the branching law B2 of Section 1.4. We encounter non trivial conditions on the bounds involved.

We discuss in Section 6.6 the embedding of $\text{BPA}^{\delta \tau}$ in $\text{BPA}^{\rho \delta \tau}$.

In Section 6.7 we develop a definition of a term branching bisimulation by changing the definition of idle branching bisimulation step by step. Finally, in Section 6.8 we show that rooted branching bisimulation equivalence is a congruence.

The proof that the law for branching bisimulation equivalence with integration is complete, is postponed to Chapter 7. We weaken the definition of branching bisimulation to delay and even further to weak bisimulation in Chapter 8. Branching bisimulation in the context of guarded recursion is discussed in Chapter 9, and in Chapter 10 we verify a protocol using rooted branching bisimulation equivalence. In Chapter 11 we define branching bisimulation in the context of a two phase semantics, that is a semantics in which consecutive actions at the same point in time are allowed. We show that in such a semantics the notion of branching bisimulation and the resulting equivalence differs from the one in the present chapter. In the last chapter of this thesis, Chapter 12, we relate our work on abstraction with other...
papers, that discuss weak bisimulation only.

6.2 Some Examples

In untimed branching bisimulation it is allowed that

\[ a \tau\text{-transition on one side may be matched with no transition at all at the other side.} \]

if this \( \tau\)-transition does not determine a choice. Take for example:

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{a} \\
\tau \\
\text{b}
\end{array} \]

In our real time context each transition increases the course of time and we relate states with the same time value only. A statement analogous to the above one is

\[ a \text{ (timed) } \tau\text{-transition on one side may be matched with an idling at the other side.} \]

In the sequel we will give examples of (timed) branching bisimilar process terms by giving their process diagrams and showing the crucial points in time at which the underlying transitions systems can be related by a branching bisimulation.

Example 6.2.1 \( p \equiv a(1) \cdot \tau(2) \cdot b(3) \) is branching bisimilar with \( q \equiv a(1) \cdot b(3) \):

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{a} \\
\tau \\
\text{b}
\end{array} \]

Example 6.2.2 \( a(1) \cdot \tau(2) \cdot b(4) \) is branching bisimilar with \( a(1) \cdot \tau(3) \cdot b(4) \):

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{a} \\
\tau \\
\text{b}
\end{array} \]
6.3 Branching Bisimulation in BPA₉₆

Next, we give some examples of process terms which are distinguished by branching bisimulation.

Example 6.2.3 \( a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot (b(3) + c(3)) + c(3)) \) is distinguished from \( a(1) \cdot (b(3) + c(3)) \), since in the first process term it may be the case that at 2 it is determined that the \( c \) will be executed at 3, while in the latter process term the choice between the \( b \) and the \( c \) at 3 can not be done earlier than 3.

\[ \begin{array}{c}
0 \\
2 \\
3 \\
1 \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
\tau \\
b \\
c \\
c \\
\end{array} \\
\begin{array}{c}
a \\
b \\
c \\
\end{array} \\
\]

In timed branching bisimulation no "\( \tau \)-stuttering" is allowed afterwards; we enforce that two bisimilar process terms terminate at the same points in time.

Example 6.2.4 \( a(1) \) differs from \( a(1) \cdot \tau(2) \) as the \( a(1) \) terminates successfully at 1 and \( a(1) \cdot \tau(2) \) at 2. Moreover, \( a(1) \cdot b(2) \) is certainly not branching bisimilar with \( a(1) \cdot \tau(2) \cdot b(2) \) since the latter process term has a deadlock.

6.3 Branching Bisimulation in BPA₉₆

The examples have shown us that the idle steps play a vital role when we deal with branching bisimulation. Therefore, we will define branching bisimulation equivalence in the context of the idle semantics first.

Before giving the definition of branching bisimulation for these transition systems we have to define \( <p,t> \implies <q,r> \), which means that \( <p,t> \) can evolve into \( <q,t> \) by idle transitions and \( \tau \)-transitions only. In the rest of this chapter \( \kappa \) and \( \kappa' \) denote arbitrary elements of \( \{\tau, \tau\} \).

**Definition 6.3.1**

\[ \Rightarrow \subseteq ((T^{\text{id}}(BPA_{\delta} \tau I) \times \text{Time}) \times \text{Time} \times (T^{\text{id}}(BPA_{\delta} \tau I) \times \text{Time}) \]

is defined as the least relation satisfying:

- \( <p,t> \Rightarrow <p,t> \)
- if \( <p,t> \Rightarrow <q,r> \) and \( <q,r> \xrightarrow{\kappa'(r')} <q',r'> \) then \( <p,t> \Rightarrow <q',r'> \)

Remember from the definition of (untimed) branching bisimulation that a transition \( p \xrightarrow{a} p' \) (where \( p \xleftarrow{b} q \)) can be matched with a series of transitions \( q \implies z \xrightarrow{a} q' \) such that \( p \xleftarrow{b} z \) and \( p' \xleftarrow{b} q' \). In the timed setting we have to consider idle transitions as well and we will identify idle transitions with \( \tau \) transitions, as is shown in the previous examples.

Moreover, in the untimed setting the so called Stuttering Lemma (see [GW89]) holds, which states that if
Then
\[ p \leftrightarrow b q_0 \text{ and } p \leftrightarrow b q_n \text{ imply } p \leftrightarrow b q_i \text{ for } 0 \leq i \leq n \]

This Lemma is characteristic for branching bisimulation.

In the timed setting we start with a definition of branching bisimulation in which this stuttering property is put in the definition itself. In the sequel we simplify the definition, and we prove the Stuttering Lemma for this simplified definition for the the case where the states are process terms in \( T^{d}(\text{BPA}_{\rho, \tau}) \). We do not start with this simplified definition right away as it is not clear whether we can prove the Stuttering Lemma for more general cases with for example recursion.

We need an auxiliary definition for expressing that all intermediate states along a sequence are related as well.

**Definition 6.3.2** \(( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p', r > \rangle \mathcal{R} \langle \langle q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle q', r > \rangle \rangle \) denotes that \langle p', r > \mathcal{R} \langle q', r > \rangle and that there is a sequence \[ \langle q_0, t_0 > \xrightarrow{\kappa_1(t_1)} \langle q_1, t_1 > \xrightarrow{\kappa_2(t_2)} \ldots \xrightarrow{\kappa_n(t_n)} \langle q_n, t_n > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle q', r > \] with \( q_0 \equiv q \) and \( t_0 = t \) such that for each \( i \in \{0, \ldots, n\} \) and \( s \in [t_i, t_{i+1}) \), where \( t_{n+1} = r \), it holds that \( \langle p, s > \mathcal{R} \langle q_i, s > \).\]

Similarly we define \(( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} \langle p', r > \rangle \mathcal{R} \langle \langle q, t > \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} \langle q', r > \rangle \rangle \) and \(( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} \langle \langle q, t > \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} \rangle \rangle \). Using these definitions we can define timed branching bisimulation.

**Definition 6.3.3** (Idle Branching Bisimulation)
\[ \mathcal{R} \subset (T^{d}(\text{BPA}_{\rho, \tau}) \times \text{Time})^2 \] is an idle branching bisimulation if whenever \( \langle p, t > \mathcal{R} \langle q, t > \) then

1. \( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p', r > \) \( (a \in A) \) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that \[ \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p', r > \rangle \mathcal{R} \langle \langle q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle q', r > \rangle \rangle. \]

2. \( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} \langle p', r > \) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that \[ \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} \langle p', r > \rangle \mathcal{R} \langle \langle q, t > \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} \langle q', r > \rangle \rangle. \]

3. \( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} \) \( (a \in A_r) \) implies that \[ \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} \rangle \mathcal{R} \langle \langle q, t > \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} \rangle. \]

4. Respectively (1), (2) and (3) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

Note that \( \langle p, t > \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \sqrt{\mathcal{R}} \) implies that \( a \in A_r \).
Definition 6.3.4 (Idle Branching Bis. Eq.)
\(< p, t > \sim_b ^t \equiv < q, t > \) iff there is an idle branching bisimulation \( R \) such that \( < p, t > R < q, t > \).

We define \( \equiv_b ^t \) on \( T^d(BPA \rho I) \) by requiring that \( p \equiv_b ^t q \) iff for all \( t \in \text{Time} \) it holds that \( < p, t > \sim_b ^t < q, t > \).

Proposition 6.3.5 \( \equiv_b ^t \) is an equivalence over \( T^d(BPA \rho I) \).

Proof. Omitted. \( \square \)

As expected, \( \equiv_b ^t \) is not a congruence as is shown by the following two examples.

Example 6.3.6 \( b(2) + c(3) \equiv_b ^t b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3) \)

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
0 & 1 & 2 \\
\hline
b^- & b^- & b^- \\
\hline
c & \cdot & \cdot \\
\end{array}
\]

On the other hand, we have

Example 6.3.7 \( b(2) + c(3) + d(3) \not\equiv_b ^t b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3) + d(3) \)

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
0 & 1 & 2 \\
\hline
b^- & b^- & b^- \\
\hline
c & \cdot & \cdot \\
\hline
d & \cdot & \cdot \\
\end{array}
\]

Hence, \( \equiv_b ^t \) is not a congruence, and we need a rootedness condition as in the untimed case.

Definition 6.3.8 \( (< p, t > \text{-rooted}) < p', r > \text{ is } < p, t > \text{-rooted if} \)

\[ p' \equiv p \text{ and } r = t, \text{ or } < p, t > \xrightarrow{(r)} < p', r > . \]

We define when \( R \) is rooted w.r.t. the pair of states \( < p, t >, < q, t > \).

Definition 6.3.9 An idle bisimulation \( R \) is rooted w.r.t. \( < p, t > \) and \( < q, t > \) if \( < p, t > R < q, t > \), and \( < p', r > R < q', r > \) implies that \( < p', r > \) is \( < p, t > \text{-rooted} \) iff \( < q', r > \) is \( < q, t > \text{-rooted} \).

Finally, we define rooted idle branching bisimulation equivalence, denoted by \( \equiv_{rb} ^t \).

Definition 6.3.10 (Rooted Idle Branching Bis. Eq.)
\(< p, t > \equiv_{rb} ^t < q, t > \) if there is an idle branching bisimulation \( R \) that is rooted w.r.t. \( < p, t > \) and \( < q, t > \).
We obtain rooted idle branching bisimulation equivalence on process terms by putting $p \leftrightarrowb q$ iff for all $t \in \text{Time}$ we have $<p, t> \leftrightarrowb <q, t>$. Note, that we have $a(2) + b(3) \leftrightarrowb a(2) + \tau(2) \cdot b(3)$.

In Section 6.8 we motivate that $\leftrightarrowb$ is a congruence over $\text{BPA}_p \delta \tau$, and in Section 6.7 we define (rooted) branching bisimulation equivalence in the context of the term semantics.

### 6.4 A Single Law for the Silent Step

A typical identity is given by the following example.

**Example 6.4.1** $b(2) + c(3) \leftrightarrowb b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3)$

This example shows us that for some $t \in \text{Time}$ we have that

$$p \leftrightarrowt p_0 + p_1 \leftrightarrowb p_0 + \tau(t) \cdot p_1$$

where $p_0$ denotes that part of $p$ which starts before or at $t$, and $p_1$ denotes that part of $p$ which starts after $t$. Since in this case $t \gg p_0 \leftrightarrowt \delta(t)$, we have as well $p \leftrightarrowb p_0 + \tau(t) \cdot p$.

In order to express $p_0$ properly we introduce a variant of the operator $p \gg t$, that allows also actions of $p$ at time $t$. We denote this operator by $p \ggg t$, its defining axioms are given in Table 6.1, its action rules are left to the reader. In case $t < U(p)$ we have

$$p \leftrightarrowt p \ggg t + t \ggg p \leftrightarrowb p \ggg t + \tau(t) \cdot p$$

Note that in case $t = U(p)$ we have

$$\begin{align*}
    r \leq t & \quad a(r) \ggg t = a(r) \\
    r > t & \quad a(r) \ggg t = \delta(t) \\
    (p + q) \ggg t & = p \ggg t + q \ggg t \\
    (p \cdot q) \ggg t & = (p \ggg t) \cdot q
\end{align*}$$

Table 6.1: Axioms for $\ggg$-operator
6.5. The Extension with Integration

\[ p \equiv p + \delta(t) \quad \equiv \quad p \geq t + t \geq p \]
\[
{\not \equiv}_{\tau_b}^{t} \quad p + \tau(t) \cdot \delta \quad \equiv \quad p \geq t + \tau(t) \cdot p
\]

and if \( t > U(p) \) we have

\[ p \equiv p 
\]
\[ p \geq t + t \geq p \equiv p + \delta(t) \]

To obtain an identity for rooted branching bisimulation, we have to consider the above terms in a context \( a(r) \cdot (\ldots) \). We have, for \( t < U(p) \),

\[ a(r) \cdot p \equiv a(r) \cdot (p \geq t + t \geq p) \equiv_{\tau_b}^{t} a(r) \cdot (p \geq t + \tau(t) \cdot p), \]

if \( r < t \), whereas for \( r' \geq t \) we have

\[ a(r') \cdot p \equiv a(r') \cdot (p \geq t + \tau(t) \cdot p) \equiv^{t} a(r) \cdot \delta \]

We can express this algebraically by the following real time \( \tau \)-law:

\[
T_{1, \rho} \quad r < t < U(p) \quad a(r) \cdot p = a(r) \cdot (p \geq t + \tau(t) \cdot p)
\]

In Chapter 8 we explain the connection between this law and the untimed law \( T_1 \) in more detail.

6.5. The Extension with Integration

6.5.1 A first generalization of the axiom \( T_{1, \rho} \)

First we give a few examples.

Example 6.5.1 In the calculus without integrals we have the following typical example

\[ a(1) \cdot (b(2) + c(3)) \equiv_{\tau_b} \quad a(1) \cdot (b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3)) \]

We can adapt this example to

\[ a(1) \cdot (b(2) + c(3)) \equiv_{\tau_b} a(1) \cdot (b(2) + \int_{v \in (2,3)} \tau(v) \cdot c(3)) \]
Example 6.5.2 If we can make a choice for the c(3) before time 2 (by allowing a τ before 2) this pair is not bisimilar anymore;
a(1) · (b(2) + c(3)) ≠₂₆ a(1) · (b(2) + f_{w \in \{1, 5, 3\}} τ(v) · c(3)).

In the sequel we denote by \(f_a(\tau(w)) \cdot p\) the term \(f_a(\tau(w)) \cdot p\), that is, we stress that \(p\) is not in the scope of the integral \(f_a\).

The above examples suggest us to generalize \(T_{1, p}\) to the setting of prefixed integration as follows.

\[
\int_a (a(v) \cdot p) = \int_a (a(v) \cdot (p \gg b_0 + \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p))
\]

under the following conditions.

- The interval \([b_0, b_1]\) may not be empty, since otherwise \(f_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p\) reduces to \(δ\) and \(f_a(a(v) \cdot p)\) is in general not equal to \(f_a(a(v) \cdot (p \gg b_0 + δ))\).

- We must require that \(v < b_1\), since otherwise there may be a deadlock on the righthand side after the execution of the \(a\) at some \(t \geq b_1[t/v]\).

- We do not allow a deadlock after the execution of the \(τ\) in \(f_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p\), that is, we require that \(p\) is able to idle till \(b_1\). This is expressed by the condition \(U_{b_1}(p)\).

The above observations are summarised by the law \(T_{1_I}\); the I in the name refers to integration.

\[
T_{1_I} \quad α = \ (\ [b_0, b_1] \neq \emptyset \land v < b_1 \land U_{b_1}(p) )
\]

\[
\int_{α∧β}(a(v) \cdot p) = \int_{α∧β}(a(v) \cdot (p \gg b_0 + \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p))
\]

So, we have

Example 6.5.3

\(a(1) \cdot f_{w \in \{3, 4\}} b(v) \leftrightharpoons^{t_r_6} a(1) \cdot (f_{w \in \{3, 3\}} b(v) + (3) \cdot f_{w \in \{3, 4\}} b(v))\) This identity can be derived as follows. Note, that we can apply \(T_{1_I}\) with \([b_0, b_1] = [3, 3]\), and \(p = f_{w \in \{3, 4\}} b(v)\). The condition
6.5. The Extension with Integration

\[ U_b(v) = U_3(\int_{v \in [3,4)} b(v)) = (3 < 4) \]

reduces to \( \tau \). Hence,

\[ v = 1 \land ( [3,3] \neq \emptyset \land v < 3 \land U_3(\int_{v \in [3,4)} b(v)) ) \]

reduces to \( v = 1 \). We have the following derivation within BP\( \alpha \)p\( \delta \)I + \( B_I \).

\[ \begin{align*}
\vdash & a(1) \cdot \int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v) \\
\text{abb} & \quad \int_{v = 1} a(v) \cdot \int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v) \\
\text{AC} & \quad \int_{v = 1 \land [3,3] \neq \emptyset \land v < 3 \land U_3(\int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v))} a(v) \cdot \int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v) \\
\text{T1f} & \equiv a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v) \trianglerighteq 3 + \tau(3) \cdot \int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v)) \\
& = a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2,3]} b(v) + \tau(3) \cdot (3 \trianglerighteq \int_{v \in [2,4)} b(v)) \\
& = a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2,3]} b(v) + \tau(3) \cdot \int_{v \in [3,4)} b(v))
\end{align*} \]

6.5.2 The Timed Branching Law

However, not all identities can be covered by T1f.

Example 6.5.4
\[ a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [1,4]} \tau(v) \cdot (b(3) + c(4)) + c(4)) \leftrightarrow a(1) \cdot (b(3) + c(4)) \]

and

Example 6.5.5
\[ a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2,4]} \tau(v) \cdot (b(5) + c(4)) + c(4)) \leftrightarrow a(1) \cdot (b(5) + c(4)) \]

These identities look like an instance of the (untimed) second branching \( \tau \)-law:
\[ B2 \quad z \cdot (\tau \cdot (p + q) + p) = z \cdot (p + q) \]

When adding time to this law we have to be very careful with the conditions on all the intervals as is shown in the following example. The process terms in this example differ only with the process terms in the previous example, in that respect that in the process term on the left hand side both components \(b(5)\) and \(c(5)\) can idle after 4, that is the upperbound of \((2, 4)\).

**Example 6.5.6**

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2, 4]} \tau(v) \cdot (b(5) + c(5)) + c(5)) \not \equiv_b a(1) \cdot (b(5) + c(5))
\]

Consider the next two examples.

**Example 6.5.7**

The transition system of the left hand side of the second pair has a deadlock at 4 caused by the possible execution of the \(\tau\) at 4. The transition system of the right hand side of the first pair does not have such a deadlock.

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2, 4]} \tau(v) \cdot (b(3) + c(4)) + c(4)) \leftrightarrow_b a(1) \cdot (b(3) + c(4))
\]

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in [2, 4]} \tau(v) \cdot (b(3) + c(4)) + c(4)) \not \equiv_b a(1) \cdot (b(3) + c(4))
\]

**Example 6.5.8** Consider the following two pairs, of which the first is a bisimilar one. In the transition system of the left hand side of the second pair, the choice for doing the \(b\) might be done at 10, while at the right hand side it may be postponed until 11.

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in [1, 20]} \tau(w) \cdot (\int_{z \in [0, 11]} b(w) + \int_{z \in [0, 10]} c(z)) + \int_{w \in [12, 20]} b(w))
\]

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in [1, 20]} b(w) + \int_{z \in [0, 10]} c(z))
\]

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in [1, 20]} \tau(w) \cdot (\int_{z \in [0, 11]} b(w) + \int_{z \in [0, 10]} c(z)) + \int_{w \in [12, 20]} b(w))
\]

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in [1, 20]} b(w) + \int_{z \in [0, 11]} c(z))
\]

The previous examples and the discussion of \(T_{1_f}\) show us that

\[
\int \alpha(a(v) \cdot ((\int_{w \in [b_0, b_1]} (\tau(w)) \cdot (p + q) + p))
\]
6.6. The Embedding of BPA δτ into BPA ρδτI

is rooted branching bisimilar with

\[ \int_{\alpha} (a(v) \cdot (p + b_0 \gg q)) \]

under the conditions that

- The interval \([b_0, b_1]\) is not empty.
- After execution of the \(a\) not all \(\tau\)'s are deadlocked, that is, \(v < b_1\).
- At \(b_1\) the choice for \(p\) or \(q\) is determined in the process term \(p + q\). That is, one of the two summands cannot idle till \(b_1\), while the other summand can. More formally, either \(U_{b_1}(p) \land \lnot(U_{b_1}(q))\) (\(p\) can idle until \(b_1\), and \(q\) cannot), or \(\lnot(U_{b_1}(p)) \land U_{b_1}(q)\) (\(p\) cannot idle until \(b_1\), while \(q\) can).

And finally we obtain the timed branching law \(B_I\), as given in Table 6.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(B_I)</th>
<th>(\alpha = ({b_0, b_1} \neq \emptyset \land v &lt; b_1 \land (U_{b_1}(p) \land \lnot(U_{b_1}(q))) \lor (\lnot(U_{b_1}(p)) \land U_{b_1}(q))))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\int_{\alpha,\beta} (a(v) \cdot (\int_{w \in [b_0, b_1]} (\tau(w)) \cdot (p + q) + p)) =)</td>
<td>(\int_{\alpha,\beta} (a(v) \cdot (p + b_0 \gg q)))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.2: The timed branching law

Unfortunately, the condition \(\alpha\) of the law \(B_I\) is rather complicated. We can make a case distinction, and give for each case a simpler version of \(B_I\), see Table 6.3. We have the following Theorem.

**Theorem 6.5.9 (Soundness)** \(p, q \in T^d(BPA \rho \delta \tau I)\)

\[ BPA \rho \delta \tau I + B_I \vdash p = q \implies p \equiv_r b q \]

**Proof.** Omitted

In the next chapter we prove the completeness of \(BPA \rho \delta I + B_I\) w.r.t. \(\equiv_r b\).

6.6 The Embedding of BPA δτ into BPA ρδτI

Baeten & Bergstra have given an embedding of \(BPA \delta\) into \(BPA \rho\delta\) which interprets every (untimed) atomic action \(a\) as \(\int_{\alpha} a(v)\). Let us denote this translation by

\[ RT : T(BPA \delta \tau) \longrightarrow T(BPA \rho \delta \tau I) \].
\[ B^f_t \alpha = ( \{ b_0, b_1 \} \neq \emptyset \land v < b_1 \land U_{b_1}(p) ) \]
\[ \int_{a \land \delta}(a(v) \cdot (\int_{w \in q_{b_0}, b_1}(\tau(w)) \cdot (p + q \gg b_1 + p)) = \]
\[ \int_{a \land \delta}(a(v) \cdot (p + b_0 \gg q \gg b_1)) \]
\[ B^b_t \alpha = ( \{ b_0, b_1 \} \neq \emptyset \land v < b_1 \land U_{b_1}(q) ) \]
\[ \int_{a \land \delta}(a(v) \cdot (\int_{w \in q_{b_0}, b_1}(\tau(w)) \cdot (p \gg b_1 + q) + p \gg b_1)) = \]
\[ \int_{a \land \delta}(a(v) \cdot (p \gg b_1 + b_0 \gg q)) \]

Table 6.3: Simpler versions of timed branching law

We have
\[ \forall p, q \in T(BPA\delta) \quad p \equiv q \iff RT(p) \equiv^t RT(q). \]

However, this does not hold any more after adding the \( \tau \) and working with branching bisimulation equivalence. For example, in the untimed case we have \( a \cdot \tau \leq^b a \) but
\[ \int_u a(v) \cdot \int_u \tau(v) \not\leq^t \int_u a(v) \]

This is caused by a difference in the design decisions of BPA\( \delta \) respectively BPA\( \rho \delta \). In BPA\( \delta \) the intuition is that the execution of an action may take some time, see for example [Gla87]. This is exactly the motivation behind the first \( \tau \) law \( p \cdot \tau = p \). But in real time process algebra \( \int_u a(v) \) executes an \( a \) at some point \( r \) such that \( \models a[r/v] \) and terminates successfully at \( r \). A possible embedding of BPA\( \delta \tau \) into BPA\( \rho \delta \tau \) is given by interpreting an untimed atomic action \( a \) as
\[ \int_u a(v) \cdot \int_u \tau(v), \]
expressing that the action \( a \) is executed somewhere in time after which it terminates some time later. This translation has been pointed out by Jos Baeten ([Bae92]). Let us denote this translation by \( RT_\tau \), then we have the following Proposition.

**Proposition 6.6.1** \( p, q \in T(BPA\delta \tau) \)
\[ p \equiv^b q \iff RT_\tau(p) \equiv^t_{\tau} RT_\tau(q) \]

**Proof.** Omitted. \( \square \)
6.7 Branching Bis. in a term semantics

In this Section we focuss on $T^d(BPA_{\rho \delta \tau I})$ and we give several alternative characterizations of idle branching bisimulation, by which we obtain, step by step, branching bisimulation in a term semantics.

A first simplification is to weaken the requirement that all intermediate states are related. This is done in the next definition of simple idle branching bisimilar.

Definition 6.7.1 (Simple Idle Branching Bisimulation)

$\mathcal{R} \subseteq (T^d(BPA_{\rho \delta \tau I}) \times \text{Time})^2$ is a simple idle branching bisimulation if whenever $<p, t> \mathcal{R} <q, t>$ then

1. $<p, t> \xrightarrow{a(r)} <p', r> (a \in A)$ implies that there are $z, q'$ and $s$ such that
   - $<q, t> \implies <z, s> \xrightarrow{a(r)} <q', r>$, and
   - $<p, s> \mathcal{R} <z, s>$ and $<p', r> \mathcal{R} <q', r>$.

2. $<p, t> \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} <p', r>$ implies that there are $z, q', \kappa'$ and $s$ such that
   - $<q, t> \implies <z, s> \xrightarrow{\kappa'(r)} <q', r>$, and
   - $<p, s> \mathcal{R} <z, s>$ and $<p', r> \mathcal{R} <q', r>$.

3. $<p, t> \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{(a \in A)}$ implies that there are $z$ and $s$ such that
   - $<q, t> \implies <z, s> \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{r}$, and
   - $<p, s> \mathcal{R} <z, s>$.

4. Respectively (1), (2) and (3) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

For a simple idle branching bisimulation $\mathcal{R}$ we can prove a timed version of the Stuttering Lemma [GW89].

Lemma 6.7.2 (Stuttering Lemma for finite process terms)

If $p, q \in T^d(BPA_{\rho \delta \tau I})$ and

$<p, t> \xrightarrow{(r)} <p, r> \text{ and } <q, t> \implies <q', r>$,

and $\mathcal{R}$ is a simple idle branching bisimulation such that

$<p, t> \mathcal{R} <q, t> \text{ and } <p, r> \mathcal{R} <q', r>$

then also $(<p, t> \xrightarrow{(r)} <p, r>){\mathcal{R}}(<q, t> \implies <q', r>)$. 
Proof. We give only a sketch of the proof.

Take $r_0 = r$. For $<p, t> \xrightarrow{(r_0)} <p, r_0>$ there are $q^0_0$ and $q^1_0$ and there is a $r_1$ such that $<q, t> \implies <q^0_0, r_1>$ and $<q^0_0, r_1> \xrightarrow{\alpha(r_0)} <q^1_0, r_0>$ and $<p, r_0> \not\sim <q^1_0, r_0>$.

Since $r_1 < r_0$ we have $<p, t> \xrightarrow{(r_1)} <p, r_1>$. Hence, there are $q^0_1, q^1_1$ and $r_2$ such that $<q, t> \implies <q^0_1, r_2>$ and $<q^0_1, r_2> \xrightarrow{\alpha(r_1)} <q^1_1, r_1>$ and $<p, r_1> \not\sim <q^1_1, r_1>$. Furthermore, since $<p, r_1> \xrightarrow{(r_0)} <p, r_0>$ there is also a $<q^1_2, r_0>$ such that $<q^1_1, r_1> \implies <q^1_2, r_0>$ and $<p, r_0> \not\sim <q^1_2, r_0>$.

If we repeat this argument we get the picture below. Since $q$ is a finite process term, that is a process term without recursion, this argument cannot be repeated infinitely many times and we are done.

We denote simple idle branching bisimulation by $\not\sim_b$-simple.

Lemma 6.7.3 $p, q \in T^{cl}(BPA \rho \delta \tau I)$

$<p, t> \not\sim_b$-simple $<q, t> \iff <p, t> \not\sim_b <q, t>$

Proof.

$\implies$ It follows from the Stuttering Lemma.

$\iff$ Trivial.

The next change is, that we consider only sequences of $\tau$-transitions in the premises of the clauses of the definition of a branching bisimulation. We have that $<z_0, t_0> \xrightarrow{(t_1)} <z_1, t_1> \xrightarrow{\alpha(t_2)} <z_2, t_2>$ implies $<z_0, t_0> \xrightarrow{\alpha(t_2)} <z_2, t_2>$ as well. Hence
if \( q, t > \Rightarrow < z, s > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} < q', r > \), then we can find \( < z', s' > \) such that
\( q, t > \Rightarrow < z', s' > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} < q', r > \) as well.

Here, \( \tau^R \) denotes that there are only \( \tau \)-transitions allowed along the sequence.

**Definition 6.7.4 (Semi Idle Branching Bisimulation)**

\( R \subseteq (T^d(BPAp\&tI) \times Time)^2 \) is a semi idle branching bisimulation if whenever
\( p, t > R < q, t > \) then

1. \( < p, t > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} < p', r > \) \((a \in A)\) implies that there are \( z, q' \) and \( s \) such that
   - \( < p, t > \overset{\tau^R}{\rightarrow} < z, s > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} < q', r > \),
   - \( < p, t > R < z, s > \) and \( < p', r > R < q', r > \).

2. \( < p, t > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} < p', r > \) implies that there are \( z, q', \kappa' \) and \( s \) such that
   - \( < p, t > \overset{\tau^R}{\rightarrow} < z, s > \overset{\kappa'(r)}{\rightarrow} < q', r > \),
   - \( < p, t > R < z, s > \) and \( < p', r > R < q', r > \).

3. \( < p, t > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} \sqrt{ (a \in A) } \) implies that there are \( z \) and \( s \) such that
   - \( < p, t > \overset{\tau^R}{\rightarrow} < z, s > \overset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} \sqrt{ } \),
   - \( < p, t > R < z, s > \).

4. Respectively (1), (2) and (3) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

We denote the resulting equivalence by \( \equiv^{\text{semi}}_\delta \). And we have the following Lemma:

**Lemma 6.7.5** \( p, q \in T^d(BPAp\&tI), t \in Time \)
\( < p, t > \overset{\text{i-semi}}{\iff} < q, t > \iff < p, t > \overset{\text{semi}}{\iff} < q, t > \)

**Proof.** Omitted. \( \square \)

Next, we give a similar definition in the context of the term semantics. Before doing that, we need a way to express idle transitions in term semantics.

**Definition 6.7.6 (\( \text{shift}_r \))**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{shift}_r(a(t)) &= r \gg a(t) \\
\text{shift}_r(p + q) &= r \gg (p + q) \\
\text{shift}_r(p \cdot q) &= \text{shift}_r(p) \cdot q \\
\text{shift}_r(t \gg p) &= r \gg p \quad \text{if } r > t \\
&= t \gg p \quad \text{otherwise}
\end{align*}
\]

For technical reasons we take \( \text{shift}_{-\infty}(p) = p \) and \( U_{-\infty}(p) \) for every \( p \).

We can express an idle transition in the term semantics as follows
We redefine , such that is defined on pairs of process terms. Since the course of time is not obvious anymore from the states, we add it to the label of \( \Rightarrow \). As base case we have \( p \xrightarrow{\text{time}(p)} p \) and \( p \xrightarrow{\text{time}(q)} q \) with \( q \xrightarrow{\tau(r)} q' \) implies \( p \xrightarrow{\tau(r)} q' \). For the definition of \( \text{time}(p) \) we refer to Definition 2.6.4. We have the following proposition, where we take \( t \geq -\infty \) for all \( t \).

**Proposition 6.7.7** \( p \in T^d(BPA_\rho \delta I) \)

\[
\exists p' \quad p \xrightarrow{\tau(r)} p' \iff \forall t \geq \text{time}(p) \quad \langle t > \xrightarrow{\tau(r)} \langle \text{strip}(p), t > \xrightarrow{\tau(r)} \text{strip}(p), r > \quad \iff \quad U_r(p)
\]

**Proof.** Omitted.

And finally we define term branching bisimulation.

**Definition 6.7.8 (Term Branching Bisimulation)**

\( \mathcal{R} \subseteq T^d(BPA_\rho \delta I)^2 \) is a term branching bisimulation if whenever \( p\mathcal{R}q \) then

1. \( p \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} p' \) (\( \alpha \in \mathcal{A} \)) implies that there are \( z, q', s \) such that
   - \( q \xrightarrow{r} z \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} q' \),
   - \( \text{shift}_s(p) \mathcal{R} z \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

2. \( p \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} p' \) implies that there are \( z, q', \kappa' \) and \( s \) such that
   - \( q \xrightarrow{r} z \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} q' \),
   - \( \text{shift}_s(p) \mathcal{R} z \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

3. \( p \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \checkmark \) (\( \alpha \in \mathcal{A}_+ \)) implies that there are \( z \) and \( s \) such that
   - \( q \xrightarrow{r} z \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} \checkmark \),
   - \( \text{shift}_s(p) \mathcal{R} z \).

4. Respectively (1), (2) and (3) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

We denote the resulting equivalence by \( \equiv_b \).

**Definition 6.7.9 (p-rooted)** \( p' \) is p-rooted, if \( p' \equiv p \) or there is an \( r \) such that \( p \xrightarrow{\alpha(r)} p' \).

**Definition 6.7.10** A term bisimulation \( \mathcal{R} \) is rooted w.r.t. to \( (p, q) \) if \( p\mathcal{R}q \), and \( p'\mathcal{R}q' \) implies that \( p' \) is p-rooted iff \( q' \) is q-rooted.
Definition 6.7.11 \( p \xrightarrow{rb} q \) if there is a term branching bisimulation \( R \), that is rooted w.r.t. \((p, q)\).

And finally we have the following proposition.

Proposition 6.7.12 \( p, q \in T^{cl}(BPA_{\rho \delta I}) \)
\[
p \xrightarrow{rb} q \iff \forall t < p, t > \xrightarrow{b^{semi}} q, t >
\]

Proof. Omitted. \( \square \)

Corollary 6.7.13 \( p, q \in T^{cl}(BPA_{\rho \delta I}) \)
\[
p \xleftarrow{rb} q \iff p \xleftarrow{t} q
\]

6.8 Rooted Branch. Bis. Eq. is a Congruence

First we give a timed version of strongly rooted branching bisimulation equivalence, by requiring that it behaves from the roots as if it were strong bisimulation. As soon as left and right an action in \( A_r \) has been executed the definition of (unrooted) branching bisimulation is applied.

Definition 6.8.1 (Strongly Rooted Idle Branching Bis. Eq.)
\( p \xrightarrow{arb} q \) if

1. \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \) with \( a \in A_r \) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that
   \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \) and \( p' \xrightarrow{rb} q' \).

2. \( p \xrightarrow{i(r)} p' \) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that
   \( q \xrightarrow{i(r)} q' \) and \( p' \xrightarrow{arb} q' \).

3. \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \checkmark \) implies that \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)} \checkmark \).

4. Respectively (1),(2) and (3) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

As in the untimed case the definition of strongly rootedness is not stronger than the one of rootedness, in the case of branching bisimulation.

Proposition 6.8.2 \( p, q \in T^{cl}(BPA_{\rho I}) \)
\[
p \xrightarrow{arb} q \iff p \xrightarrow{rb} q
\]

Proof. Omitted. \( \square \)

Theorem 6.8.3 \( \xrightarrow{rb} \) is a congruence over \( T^{cl}(BPA_{\rho \delta I}) \).

Proof. It follows from 6.3.5 and 6.7.13 that \( \xrightarrow{s} \) is an equivalence.

It is easy to show that \( \xrightarrow{arb} \) is a congruence, and hence, \( \xrightarrow{rb} \) is a congruence as well. \( \square \)
6.9 Some Additional Notations

If we give a diagram like

\[
\begin{array}{c}
p & \xrightarrow{a(r)} & p' \\
\downarrow_{b} & & \downarrow_{b} \\
q & \xrightarrow{a(r)} & q'
\end{array}
\]

we mean that \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \), \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \), \( p \xleftrightarrow{b} q \) and \( p' \xleftrightarrow{b} q' \) and a diagram like

\[
\begin{array}{c}
p & \xrightarrow{a(r)} & p' \\
\downarrow_{b} & & \downarrow_{b} \\
q & \xrightarrow{\tau_{r}} & q'
\end{array}
\]

means that \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \), \( q \xrightarrow{\tau_{r}} q' \) such that \( p \xleftrightarrow{b} q \) and \( p' \xleftrightarrow{b} q' \).

The first clause of the Definition 6.7.8 can be expressed as well in the following way

\[
\begin{array}{c}
p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \ (a \in A) \text{ implies that there are } z, q' \text{ and } s \text{ such that} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \\
\downarrow_{b} & & \downarrow_{b} \\
\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c}
p \xrightarrow{a(s)} s \xrightarrow{\tau_{s}} p' \\
\downarrow_{b} & & \downarrow_{b} \\
\end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c}
q \xrightarrow{\tau_{r}} z \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'
\end{array}
\]

Finally, we define term branching bisimulation inclusion, which will be used in the proof of the main theorem of the next chapter.

**Definition 6.9.1 (Term Branching Bisimulation Inclusion)**

\( p \not\equiv_{b} q \) whenever

1. \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' \ (a \in A) \) implies that there are \( z, q' \) and \( s \) such that
   
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   q \xrightarrow{\tau_{s}} z \xrightarrow{a(r)} q', \\
   \text{shift}_{s}(p) \not\equiv_{b} z \text{ and } p' \xleftrightarrow{b} q'.
   \end{array}
   \]

2. \( p \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} p' \) implies that there are \( z, q', \kappa' \) and \( s \) such that
   
   \[
   \begin{array}{c}
   q \xrightarrow{\tau_{s}} z \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} q', \\
   \text{shift}_{s}(p) \not\equiv_{b} z \text{ and } p' \xleftrightarrow{b} q'.
   \end{array}
   \]

3. \( p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a} \ (a \in A_{\tau}) \) implies that there are \( z \) and \( s \) such that
6.9. Some Additional Notations

- \( q \xrightarrow{a(r)} z \)
- \( \text{shift}(p) \preceq_b z \).

Note that the definition does not have a "symmetric" part. \( \preceq_b \) is the semantic equivalent of summand inclusion in \( \text{BPA}\rho\delta\mathcal{I}+ B_I \).
6. Branching Bisimulation and Time
Completeness for Branching Bisimulation

7.1 Introduction

In this chapter we prove that the axiom $B_I$, together with the axiom system $BPAp\delta I$, axiomatizes $\leftrightarrow_{rb}$ completely.

We define a rewriting that constructs for each process term its branching basic term. The main theorem of this chapter is that if two branching basic terms are branching bisimilar, then they are strongly bisimilar as well. From this result the completeness result for branching bisimulation equivalence is reduced to the completeness problem for strong bisimulation equivalence which we have tackled already.

7.2 An Intermezzo on Time Variables

In this chapter we consider prefix normal forms only. We recall that we omit the binding brackets in these terms, i.e. we write $\int_\alpha a(v) \cdot p$ for $\int_\alpha a(v) \cdot p$.

In this chapter we rewrite a term like $a(1) \cdot \int_{v\in\{2,3\}} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{w\in\{v,5\}} b(w)$ to $a(1) \cdot \int_{w\in\{2,3\}} b(w)$. The difficulty with this rewriting is that in this example the time variable $v$, of the integral that is to be removed, occurs later on in the term.

Example 7.2.1

\[
BPAp\delta I \vdash a(1) \cdot \int_{v\in\{2,3\}} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{w\in\{v,5\}} b(w) = a(1) \cdot \int_{w\in\{2,5\}} b(w)
\]

We will give a derivation which starts with $a(1) \cdot \int_{w\in\{2,5\}} b(w)$

111
The expression $w \in (2, 5) \land 2 < v < w$ abbreviates $2 < v \land v < w \land 2 < w \land w < 5$, which has a subcondition $2 < v \land v < w \land 2 < w$ that can be reduced to $2 < v \land v < w$. By which we obtain $2 < v \land v < w \land w < 5$. We continue.

We will use the following identity
\[
\int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p = \int_{v \in V} a(v) \cdot p[\inf(V)/v]
\]
which is derivable if the variable $v$ occurs only as lower bound of initial integrals of $p$. To formalize this we define $fv^*(p) \subseteq f v(p)$ where $p$ is supposed to be a prefix normal form that contains only bounds in normal form, with that respect, that $v + 0$ is rewritten to $v$.

**Proposition 7.2.2** Let $p$ be a prefix normal form and $b$ a bound such that $v \not\in fv^*(p)$ and $\forall b \not\in TVar \quad f v^*(\int_{v \in [b, b')} a(v)) = \text{var}(b')$

Proof. Omitted. The proof is analogous to the derivation in Example 7.2.1. 0

A similar, but semantic, proposition is the following.

**Proposition 7.2.3** Let $p$ be a prefix normal form where $v \not\in f v^*(p)$ and $\forall b \not\in TVar \quad f v^*(\int_{v \in [b, b')} a(v) \cdot p) = \text{var}(b') \cup f v(p) \setminus \{v\}$

Proof. Omitted. 0
7.3 Branching Basic Terms

In this section we will present some rewrite rules by which each prefix normal form can be rewritten to its so called branching basic term. These terms are constructed such that if they are branching bisimilar, then they are strongly bisimilar as well. To give the reader an idea we will give several process terms and their branching basic terms.

**Example 7.3.1**

\[
\begin{align*}
    a(1) \cdot \tau(2) \cdot b(3) & \rightarrow a(1) \cdot b(3) \\
    a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in (1,2)} \tau(v) \cdot b(2) + b(2)) & \rightarrow a(1) \cdot b(2) \\
    a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in (1,3)} b(v) + \tau(2) \cdot \int_{v \in (2,3)} b(v)) & \rightarrow a(1) \cdot \int_{v \in (1,3)} b(v)
\end{align*}
\]

7.3.1 Introducing \(\tau\)'s for each moment of choice

In order to rewrite each process term into a canonical form we have to rewrite all three process terms below into the same form.

**Example 7.3.2**

\[
\begin{align*}
    \text{BPA} \rho I + B I \vdash a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + c(3)) & = a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3)) \\
    & = a(1) \cdot (b(3) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3))
\end{align*}
\]

This example shows us that it is not possible to have as few as possible \(\tau\)'s in a process term. Therefore we add a \(\tau\) for each moment of choice; in the above example both outermost process terms are rewritten to the process term in the middle.

In case of (non trivial) prefixed integration we have to do some more work. If we consider the process term \(p\) where

\[
p \simeq \int_{v \in (0,5)} a(v) + \int_{v \in [2,6)} b(v)
\]

then we can split \(0, 6\) into \(0, 2, 2, 5\) and \(5, 6\), such that the potential of \(p\) does not change by idling within one of the resulting intervals.

In order to reflect these intervals of potential at the syntactical level we introduce a \(\tau\) for each moment of choice. A moment of choice is the upper or lower bound of one of these intervals. (Only for the time stamp 6 we do not add a \(\tau\).) Furthermore, we will have only intervals of the form \(\langle b, b'\rangle\); a summand of the form \(\int_{v \in \langle b, c\rangle} P(v)\) is rewritten to \(\int_{v \in \langle b, b'\rangle} P(v) + P(b')\).

**Example 7.3.3**

\[
p \simeq \int_{v \in (0,5)} a(v) + \int_{v \in [2,6)} b(v) \quad \text{will be rewritten to}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
    \int_{v \in (0,2)} a(v) & + a(2) + b(2) \\
    + \tau(2) \cdot (\int_{v \in (2,5)} a(v) + \int_{v \in (2,6)} b(v) + b(5)) \\
    + \tau(5) \cdot \int_{v \in (5,6)} b(v)
\end{align*}
\]
In case of a process term with free time variables such as
\[ q \simeq \int_{w \in (v, v+1)} a(w) + \int_{w \in (v, 2v)} b(w) \]
we introduce a partition. Each condition in this partition is an assumption on the ordering of the bounds of the process term \( q \). Therefore each condition determines which \( r \)'s have to be added.

**Example 7.3.4** \( q \simeq \int_{w \in (v, v+1)} a(w) + \int_{w \in (v, 2v)} b(w) \) will be rewritten to

\[
\begin{align*}
 v + 1 = 2v & : \Rightarrow \int_{w \in (v, v+1)} a(w) + \int_{w \in (v, v+1)} b(w) \\
 v + 1 < 2v & : \Rightarrow \int_{w \in (v, v+1)} a(w) + \int_{w \in (v, v+1)} b(w) + b(v+1) \\
 v + 1 > 2v & : \Rightarrow \int_{w \in (v, 2v)} a(w) + \int_{w \in (v, 2v)} b(w) + a(2v) \\
& \quad \quad \quad + \tau(2v) \cdot \int_{w \in (2v, v+1)} b(w)
\end{align*}
\]

### 7.3.2 Partitioning a process term

As we have seen in Example 7.3.4 we have to consider all possible orderings on the bounds of a process term \( p \). Therefore we need the notion of an ordered partition of a finite set \( S \). The sequence \( \langle S_1, \ldots, S_n \rangle \) of subsets of \( S \) is an ordered partition if \( \{ S_1, \ldots, S_n \} \) is a partition of \( S \).

Consider a set \( B \) of bounds. We construct the set of conditions on \( B \), each defining an ordering on the bounds.

- Construct all possible ordered partitions of \( B \), let us assume that there are \( m \) different partitions of \( B \).
- For each ordered partition \( \langle B_0, \ldots, B_k \rangle \) we construct a condition \( \alpha \). We take a representative \( b_l \in B_l \) for each \( l \in \{0, \ldots, k\} \). For each \( b \in B_l \) the condition \( \alpha \) contains \( b = b_l \). Furthermore for \( l < l' \) the condition \( \alpha \) contains \( b_l < b_{l'} \).

In this way we obtain the partition \( \{ \alpha_j \} = \{ \alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_m \} \) associated to \( B \).

In the following we will denote \( \alpha \) by \( B_1 < \ldots < B_k \) whenever \( \alpha \) is constructed from the ordered partition \( \langle B_1, \ldots, B_k \rangle \) of \( B \).

We define the bounds of \( p \), where \( p \) is an interval prefix normal form.

\begin{align*}
\text{bounds}(\int_{w \in (b, b')} P(w)) & = \{ b, b' \} \\
\text{bounds}(p + q) & = \text{bounds}(p) + \text{bounds}(q)
\end{align*}

The process term \( p \) will be partitioned by considering the set of ordered partitions of \( \text{bounds}(p) \cup \{ v \} \), where \( v \) is a parameter of the construction.

In case \( p \) occurs in a context \( \int_{v' \in V} a(v') \cdot p \), then we construct the partition of \( p \) that depends on \( v' \).

Assume \( p \) is of the form

\[ \sum_{i} \int_{w \in \{i, i+1\}} P_i(w) \]
where each $P_i$ is of the form $a(w)$ or $a(w) \cdot p'$. Consider $\alpha = B_1 < \ldots < B_k$ where $(B_1, \ldots, B_n)$ is one of the ordered partitions of $B = \text{bounds}(p) \cup \{v\}$.

We construct $\tilde{p}(\alpha, l)$ for $l < n$:

\[
\begin{align*}
\sum_{i : \alpha} & \Rightarrow s_i \leq b_i \land b_{i+1} \leq u_i, \\
& \sum_{i : \alpha} = b_i = b_{i+1} = u_i. \\
& \sum_{i : \alpha} = b_i = b_{i+1} = u_i \wedge \{\{\ldots\}\} = P_i(w)[b_{i+1}/w] \\
& \sum_{i : \alpha} = b_i < u_i \wedge \{\{\ldots\}\} = P_i(w)[b_{i+1}/w]
\end{align*}
\]

And for $l \geq n$ we take $\tilde{p}(\alpha, l) \simeq \delta$. We have the following proposition.

**Proposition 7.3.5** $l < n$

$\text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \alpha \vdash \tilde{p}(\alpha, l) = b_l \gg p \gg b_{l+1}$

**Proof.** By construction. \(\square\)

Next, we define

\[
\begin{align*}
v(\alpha) &= l \text{ such that } v \in B_l \\
u(\alpha, p) &= l \text{ such that } l \text{ is the smallest index } \geq v(\alpha) \\
& \text{ with } l' \geq l \text{ implies } \tilde{p}(\alpha, l') \simeq \delta
\end{align*}
\]

Note that $\alpha \Rightarrow \neg(U_{u(\alpha, p)}(v \gg p))$. Finally we define $p(\alpha, l)$.

\[
\begin{align*}
p(\alpha, l) & \simeq \delta \text{ if } l \geq u(\alpha, p) \\
& \simeq \tilde{p}(\alpha, l) + \tau(b_{l+1}) \cdot p(\alpha, l+1) \text{ if } l < u(\alpha, p) - 1
\end{align*}
\]

**Proposition 7.3.6**

$\text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \alpha \vdash p(\alpha, l) \gg b_l = \delta$

$\text{BPA} \rho \delta I, \alpha \vdash b_l \gg p(\alpha, l) = p(\alpha, l)$

**Proof.** By construction. \(\square\)

The rewrite rule that partitions $p$, depending on $v$, by adding all possible $\tau$'s, is

| 1. $p \xrightarrow{\tau} \sum_{j \in \{1, \ldots, m\}} \{\alpha_j : p(\alpha_j, v(\alpha_j))\} |

where $\{\alpha_j\}$ is the partition associated to $\text{bounds}(p) \cup \{v\}$. Finally we have a proposition which states that there is a derivation in $\text{BPA} \rho \delta I + B_I$ that corresponds with the above rewriting.

**Proposition 7.3.7** If $p \xrightarrow{\tau} p'$ by Rule 1 then

$\text{BPA} \rho \delta I + B_I \vdash \int_\alpha a(v) \cdot p = \int_\alpha a(v) \cdot p'$
Proof. $p'$ is of the form $\sum_{j \in \{1, \ldots, m\}} \{ \alpha_j : \rightarrow p(\alpha_j, v(\alpha_j)) \}$. Take an arbitrary $j$ and take $\beta = \alpha_j$. Let $\{\beta_i \land v \in V_i\}$ the $v$-refinement of $\beta$. It is sufficient to show that

$$
\text{BPA} \delta I + B_f \vdash \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot p = \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot p(\alpha, v(\alpha))
$$

$$
\text{BPA} \delta I \vdash \\
\int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot p
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \beta_i \land v \in V_i : \rightarrow p \}
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \beta_i \land v \in V_i : \{ \alpha : \rightarrow p \} \}
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \alpha : \rightarrow p \}
$$

We use as well BPA $\delta_I$, $\neg (U_b(p)) \vdash b \gg p = \delta(b)$, and BPA $\delta I$, $\neg (U(p)) \vdash p \gg b = p$.

First we prove that for $l$ with $v(\alpha) \leq l \leq u(\alpha, p)$ we have

$$
\text{BPA} \delta I \vdash \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot p = \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot (p \gg b + p(\alpha, l))
$$

by induction on $u(\alpha, p) - l$. There are three cases to consider.

1. $v(\alpha) \leq l = u(\alpha, p)$. This case is trivial since $\alpha = \neg (U_b(p))$. Thus BPA $\delta I, \alpha \vdash p \gg b = p$, moreover $p(\alpha, u(\alpha, p)) \simeq \delta$. And we have the following derivation.

$$
\int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot (p \gg b + p(\alpha, l))
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \alpha : \rightarrow (p \gg b + p(\alpha, l)) \}
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \alpha : \rightarrow (p + \delta) \}
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot p
$$

2. $v(\alpha) \leq l = u(\alpha, p) - 1$.

$$
\int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot p
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \alpha : \rightarrow (p \gg b + b \gg p \gg b + 1) \}
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \alpha : \rightarrow (p \gg b + b \gg p + (\alpha, l)) \}
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot \{ \alpha : \rightarrow (p \gg b + b \gg p + (\alpha, l)) \}
$$

3. $v(\alpha) \leq l < u(\alpha, p) - 1$. We use BPA $\delta I \vdash (p \gg b \gg b = p \gg b \gg b)$ and BPA $\delta I \vdash b \gg p \gg b = \delta(b)$.

$$
\text{ind} \quad \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot (p \gg b + b \gg b + 1 + p(\alpha, l))
\text{BPA} \quad \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot ((p \gg b + b + 1 \gg p \gg b + 1 \gg b(\alpha, l + 1)) + \tau(b + 1) \cdot p(\alpha, l + 1))
\text{Prop. 7.3.6} \quad \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot (p \gg b + b \gg b + 1 + \tau(b + 1) \cdot p(\alpha, l + 1))
\text{Prop. 7.3.5} \quad \int_{\alpha \land \beta_i \land v \in V_i} a(v) \cdot (p \gg b + b \gg b + 1 + \tau(b + 1) \cdot p(\alpha, l + 1))
$$
7.3. Branching Basic Terms

We continue
\[
\int_{\alpha \land \beta \land \nu \in \mathcal{V}} \alpha(v) \cdot p
\]
\[
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta \land \nu \in \mathcal{V}} \alpha(v) \cdot (p \gg v + p(\alpha, v(\alpha))
\]
\[
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta \land \nu \in \mathcal{V}} \alpha(v) \cdot (v \gg p \gg v + p(\alpha, v(\alpha))
\]
\[
= \int_{\alpha \land \beta \land \nu \in \mathcal{V}} \alpha(v) \cdot p(\alpha, v(\alpha))
\]

7.3.3 Removing \( \tau \)'s

We have to introduce a rewrite rule that handles the following examples.

Example 7.3.8

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in \{1,2\}} \tau(w) \cdot (\int_{z \in \{w,3\}} a(z) + b(3)) + \int_{w \in \{1,3\}} a(w) + b(3))
\]
\[
= a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in \{1,3\}} a(w) + b(3))
\]

This example shows us that we need a rule for a process term of the form
\[
\int_{w \in \{b,\nu\}} \tau(w) \cdot p + q \quad \text{where} \quad q \quad \text{is a summand of} \quad p[w/b].
\]

In the sequel we present rewrite rules of the form \( p \rightarrow_\alpha p' \) that abbreviates \( p \rightarrow \{\alpha :\rightarrow p'\} \) + \( \{\neg(\alpha) :\rightarrow p\} \).

\[
3^a \quad (w \notin f^*(p))
\]
\[
\int_{w \in \{b,\nu\}} \tau(w) \cdot p + q \quad \rightarrow_{(q \subseteq p[w/b])} \quad p[b/w]
\]

A similar, but more advanced, example is the following process term which has a \( \tau(2) \) which does not determine a choice.

Example 7.3.9

\[
a(1) \cdot (\int_{w \in \{1,2\}} \tau(w) \cdot (\int_{z \in \{w,3\}} a(z) + b(3)) + \int_{w \in \{1,3\}} a(w)
\]
\[
\quad \quad \quad + \tau(2) \cdot (\int_{z \in \{2,3\}} a(z) + b(3)))
\]
\[
= a(1) \cdot (\int_{z \in \{1,3\}} a(z) + b(3))
\]

So, we need an additional rule for process terms of the form
\[
\int_{w \in \{b,\nu\}} \tau(w) \cdot p + q + \tau(b') \cdot q' \quad \text{where} \quad q + q' \quad \text{is a summand of} \quad p[w/b].
\]

\[
3^b \quad (w \notin f^*(p))
\]
\[
\int_{w \in \{b,\nu\}} \tau(w) \cdot p + q + \tau(b') \cdot q' \quad \rightarrow_{(q+q' \subseteq p[w/b])} \quad p[b/w]
\]
Note that in both of the Rules 3° and 3¹ the summand \( q \) may be \( \delta \).

Rule 1 rewrites the process term

\[
\int_{\nu \in [0,1]} a(\nu) + \int_{\nu \in (1,2]} a(\nu)
\]

into

\[
\int_{\nu \in [0,1)} a(\nu) + a(1) + \tau(1) \cdot \int_{\nu \in (1,2]} a(\nu),
\]

though there is no moment of choice at time 1. Hence, we need to rewrite that process term to \( \int_{\nu \in [0,2)} a(\nu) \). Some more involved examples of \( \tau \)'s which may be removed similarly are given below.

**Example 7.3.10**

\[
\int_{\nu \in [1,2]} a(\nu) + a(2) + \tau(2) \cdot \int_{\nu \in (2,3]} a(\nu)
\]

must be rewritten to \( \int_{\nu \in [1,3]} a(\nu) \)

\[
\int_{\nu \in [1,2]} a(\nu) + a(2) + \tau(2) \cdot (\int_{\nu \in [2,3]} a(\nu) + b(3))
\]

must be rewritten to \( \int_{\nu \in [1,3]} a(\nu) + b(3) \)

\[
\int_{\nu \in [1,2]} a(\nu) + b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot (\int_{\nu \in [2,3]} a(\nu) + \int_{\nu \in (2,3]} b(\nu))
\]

must not be rewritten

In the sequel we denote an arbitrary \( a(b) \cdot p \) or \( a(b) \) by \( P(b) \). If \( b_0 < b_1 < b_2 \) and

\[
p \sim \sum_{i \in I} \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_1]} P_i(\nu) + \sum_{j \in J} P_j(b_1)
\]

\[
q \sim \sum_{k \in K} \int_{\nu \in [b_1,b_2]} Q_k(\nu) + \sum_{l \in L} Q_l(b_2)
\]

then the \( \tau(b_1) \) can be removed in \( p + \tau(b_1) \cdot q \) if for each \( k \) there are corresponding indices \( i \) and \( j \) such that \( \int_{\nu \in [b_1,b_2]} Q_k(\nu) \) can be taken together with \( \sum_{i \in I} \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_1]} P_i(\nu) \) and \( P_j(b_1) \) to \( \sum_{l \in L} Q_l(b_2) \). We have a similar requirement for each \( j \) and each \( k \).

This condition is denoted by \( p \sim q \) and it is defined as follows:

\[
\Lambda_{i \in I} \quad \left( \forall_{j \in J} P_j(b_1) \quad \Rightarrow \quad P_j(b_1) \right)
\]

\[
\land \quad \forall_{k \in K} \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_2]} P_j(\nu) \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_2]} Q_k(b_1)
\]

\[
\Lambda_{j \in J} \quad \left( \forall_{i \in I} P_i(b_1) \quad \Rightarrow \quad P_j(b_1) \right)
\]

\[
\land \quad \forall_{k \in K} \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_2]} P_j(\nu) \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_2]} Q_k(b_1)
\]

where \( z \Leftrightarrow z' \) denotes the characterizing condition for \( z \) and \( z' \) (see Lemma 4.6.3).

For \( p, q \) of the above form we have the following Rule, where \( q(b_0/b_1) \) denotes the process term \( q \) in which the lower bound \( b_1 \) is replaced for \( b_0 \). Thus, each summand \( \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_2]} Q_k(\nu) \) of \( Q \) is changed into \( \int_{\nu \in [b_0,b_2]} Q_k(\nu) \).
7.3. Branching Basic Terms

However, the Rules $3^a, 3^b$ and 4 are only applicable if there are no double $\tau$-summands. For example, the process term

$$\int_{v \in \{0,1\}} a(v) + a(1) + \tau(1) \cdot \int_{v \in \{1,2\}} a(v) + \tau(1) \cdot \int_{v \in \{1,2\}} a(v)$$

can, in its present form, not be rewritten by Rule 4, though we want it to be rewritten (by Rule 4) to $\int_{v \in \{0,2\}} a(v)$. Hence, we have to take all double $\tau$-summands together before applying either of the Rules $3^a, 3^b$ or 4 which is done by the following Rules $2^a$ and $2^b$.

### The construction of branching basic terms

We combine the rewrite rules to construct branching basic terms. A branching basic term is a term of the form $\sum_i \alpha_i : p_i$, where $\{\alpha_i\}$ is a partition and each $p_i$ is an interval prefix normal form.

We take a prefix normal form $p$ and we perform the steps given below.

*(Begin of construction.)*

1. We replace each summand $\int_a a(v) \cdot p'$ by $\int_a a(v) \cdot p'_b$, where $p'_b$ is the branching basic term of $p'$.

   The term $p'_b$ is of the form $\sum_i \alpha_i : p_i$, and by the Lifting Lemma we can rewrite $\int_a a(v) \cdot p'_b$ further to $\sum_i \int_{a \wedge \alpha_i} a(b) \cdot p_i$.

2. Each summand of the form $\int_a a(v) \cdot p$ is rewritten to $\int_a a(v) \cdot p'$, such that $p \rightarrow_{v} p'$ by Rule 1.

   Take an arbitrary summand of $p'$, then it is of the form $\gamma : q$, such that $q$ is of the form

   $$q[+\tau(b_1) \cdot (q_1 + \tau(b_2) \cdots \tau(b_n) \cdot q_n)]$$
Next, we have a loop, starting for $k = n$, that applies the other rewrite rules for each level $k$. Each turn we start with a term $z_k$ of the form $\sum_{i \in I_k} \alpha_i :\rightarrow z_k^i$. We take $z_n = tt :\rightarrow q_n$.

(Begin of loop.)

For each $i \in I_k$ we apply the following on $z_k^i$.

(a) If $k = n$, then we take $b_{n+1}$ such that $q_n$ has a summand $\int_{v \in (b_n, b_{n+1})} P(v)$ or a summand $P(b_{n+1})$.

We remove all summands of the form $\int_{v \in (b_n, b_{n+1})} \delta(v)$ and $\delta(b_{n+1})$.

If, for $k = n$, all summands have been removed then we add a summand $\delta(b_{n+1})$.

(b) Take the double $\tau$-summands together by applying the Rules 2<sup>a</sup> and 2<sup>b</sup>.

(c) Apply the Rules 3<sup>a</sup>, 3<sup>b</sup>, and then the Rule 4.

We rewrite the term that we have obtained further by taking all conditions together in a partition, and we obtain $\{\beta_j :\rightarrow u_k^j\}$.

If $k > 0$ then we lift the partition $\{\beta_j\}$ over the $\tau(b_k)$, and we construct

$$z_{k-1} \simeq \sum_j \beta_j :\rightarrow (q_{k-1} + \tau(b_k) \cdot u_k^j)$$

If $k = 0$, then we are ready. (End of loop.)

We do this for each summand of $p'$. We rewrite the obtained term further by taking all conditions together in a partition, and we obtain

$$\int_a a(v) \cdot \sum_i \alpha_i :\rightarrow p_i$$

We apply the Lifting Lemma again, and we obtain

$$\sum_i \int_{a \wedge \alpha_i} a(v) \cdot p_i$$

Finally, we construct for each $\alpha \wedge \alpha_i$, its $v$-refinement $\{\alpha_{i,j} \wedge v \in V_{i,j}\}$ and we rewrite the above term to

$$\sum_{i,j} \alpha_{i,j} :\rightarrow \int_{v \in V_{i,j}} a(v) \cdot p_i$$

(End of construction.)
7.3.5 Some properties of branching basic terms

The construction of a branching basic term corresponds with a derivation in the axiom system BPAρI+ B₁, as is stated by the following proposition.

Proposition 7.3.11 Let pₜₜ the branching basic term of p then

\[ \text{BPA}_\rho \text{I} + B_1 \vdash \int a(v) \cdot p = \int a(v) \cdot p_{tb} \]

Proof. We will only give a sketch of the proof. By Proposition 7.3.7 we know that there is a derivation for each application of Rule 1. The Rules 2ₐ and 2ₜₜ are direct instances of the axiom \( p + p = p \) and the Rules 3ₐ, 3ₜₜ and 4 are instances of the axiom B₁.

The following two propositions state that branching basic terms are indeed basic terms. First we have a proposition, that says that the time stamps in a branching basic term are always increasing.

Proposition 7.3.12 If p is a time closed branching basic term, then

\[ p \xrightarrow{a(v)} p' \implies \exists p'' \quad p' \equiv r \succ p'' \text{ and } r \succ p'' \leftarrow p'' \]

Proof. We only give a sketch of the proof. If \( z \rightarrow_\tau z' \) by Rule 1, then it is guaranteed that any lower bound \( b \) of an initial intervals of \( z' \) is in the scope of a condition \( v \leq b \).

Proposition 7.3.13 If p, q are time closed branching basic terms, then \( p \equiv q \) implies \( \text{depth}(p) = \text{depth}(q) \).

Proof. We give only a sketch of the proof. Assume \( p \equiv q \) and \( \text{depth}(p) < \text{depth}(q) \), then we motivate that there is a contradiction.

It must be the case that there are \( p' \) and \( q' \) such that \( p' \equiv q' \), and \( p' \) is reachable from \( p \) and \( q' \) is reachable from \( q \), and \( q \) has a summand of the form \( \int_{v \in \langle t, t' \rangle} Q(v) \) with \( t' \leq t \). For if there is no such \( q' \) then \( p \) can never be bisimilar with \( q \).

But, in the construction of branching basic terms, especially the first rewrite rule, it is guaranteed that every summand of the form \( \int_{v \in [b', b']} P(v) \) is in the scope of a condition \( \alpha \) such that \( \alpha \Rightarrow b < b' \). Contradiction.

A process term \( p \) is an interval branching basic term if it is a branching basic term such that each summand is of the form \( \int_{v \in V} P(v) \). Note, that for such a \( p \) there are bounds \( b, b' \) such that each interval \( V \) is either of the form \( [b, b') \) or of the form \( [b', b'] \). For an interval branching basic term \( p \) we define the functions \( S(p) \) and \( U(p) \) syntactically. \( S(p) \) denotes the start time; \( S(p) = b \) if there \( p \) has a summand \( \int_{v \in [b, b')} P(v) \). If it does not have such a summand, then it must have a summand \( \int_{v \in [b', b']} P(v) \), and we take \( S(p) = b' \). \( U(p) \) denotes the ultimate delay, as usual, and we take \( U(p) = b' \) if \( p \) has a summand \( \int_{v \in [b, b')} P(v) \) or \( \int_{v \in [b', b']} P(v) \).
Lemma 7.3.14 Let $p, q$ be branching basic terms with $fv(p + q) \subseteq \{v_0\}$ and each for $r_0 \in S$, where $|S| > 1$, we have
\[ p[r_0/v_0] \sim q[r_0/v_0] \]
then there is a relation $R$ which relates subterms of $p$ with subterms of $q$ such that $R(p', q')$ implies:
- $S(p') = S(q')$ and $U(p') = U(q')$.
- $\forall \sigma \in \Sigma^d : \sigma(p') \sim \sigma(q')$.

Proof. If $fv(p) \subseteq \{v_0\}$ and we write $p \sim^S p'$ then we mean that $p'$ is a subterm of $p$ and that there is a a sequence of transitions
\[ \sigma(p) \xrightarrow{a_1(r_1)} \sigma(p_1) \ldots \xrightarrow{a_n(r_n)} \sigma(p') \]
where $\sigma(v_i) = r_i$ for some $r_0 \in S$.

Note that since $p$ is also a prefix normal form we may indeed assume that for each transition in such a sequence a different variable is bound.

First we prove that there is a relation $R$ such that $R(p', q')$ implies
- $S(p') = S(q')$ and $U(p') = U(q')$.
- $\forall \sigma \in \Sigma^d : \sigma(p') \sim \sigma(q')$.

First we show that it holds for $R(p, q)$, and then we assume that we have proven it already for $R(p', q')$ and we prove it for subterms of $p'$ and $q'$, that have $\text{depth}(p') - 1$.

- By assumption $p[r_0/v_0] \sim q[r_0/v_0]$ for all $r_0 \in S$. Since for every $r_0$ in $S$ we have $S(p[r_0/v_0]) = S(q[r_0/v_0])$ and $S$ has more than one element we have $S(p) = S(q)$. Similarly we obtain $U(p) = U(q)$. Finally, by assumption we have for any $\sigma$ with $p \sim^S p$, $q \sim^S q$ that $\sigma(p) \sim \sigma(q)$.

- Consider a summand $\sum_{b \in \Sigma^d} \int_{w \in \Sigma^d} a(w) \cdot p'' \subseteq p'$ and take $\sigma$ such that $p \sim^S p'$, as $p$ is a branching basic term we know $\sigma((b, b'))$ can not be empty. Hence there is a finite set
\[ Q = \{ q'' \mid \int_{w \in \Sigma^d} a(w) \cdot q'' \subseteq q' \exists \sigma \in \Sigma^d \exists t \in \sigma((b, b')) \sigma[t/w](p'') \sim \sigma[t/w](q'') \} \]

Note that $S(p'')$ and $S(q'')$, for $q'' \in Q$, are hyperplanes with dimension smaller or equal to $d + 1$, where $d$ is the depth of $p'$ in $p$, that is the length of the trace $p \sim^S p'$.

For any $\sigma$ such that $p \sim^S_{\sigma[t/w]} p''$ there is a $q'' \in Q$ such that $q \sim^S_{\sigma[t/w]} q''$ where $\sigma[t/w](p'') \sim \sigma[t/w](q'')$. In other words, for any such $\sigma$ there is a $q'' \in Q$ such that $\sigma[t/w](\text{dir}(p'')) = \sigma[t/w](\text{dir}(q''))$, which means that the hyperplane $S(p'')$ is completely covered by the hyperplanes $S(q'')$ for $q'' \in Q$.

We find a $q'' \in Q$ with $S(p'') = S(q'')$ in finitely many steps. Take an arbitrary $q'' \in Q$. At each step $i \geq 0$, there are two cases to consider.
7.3. Branching Basic Terms

\[- S(p'') \neq S(q'') \]. Note, that the intersecting plane of \( S(p'') \) and \( S(q'') \) is one dimension smaller than the one of \( S(p'') \). Hence we can find a \( \sigma \) and \( t \) such that \( \sigma[t/w] \) is "outside" the subplane that has already been covered, i.e. outside the intersections of \( S(p'') \) with all \( S(q_j) ' s \) with \( j \leq i \).

We take \( q''_{i+1} \) from \( Q \) that differs from any \( q_j \) with \( j \leq i \), such that \( \sigma[t/w](p'') \Rightarrow \sigma[t/w](q''_{i+1}) \).

\[- S(p'') = S(q''_{i+1}) \) and we are ready.

It can not be the case that for every \( q'' \in Q \) we have \( S(p'') \neq S(q'') \), for this would imply that an \( n \)-dimensional hyperplane can be covered by finitely many \( n-1 \)-dimensional hyperplanes.

Similarly we can deduce that there is a \( q'' \) (in \( Q \)) such that \( U(p'') = U(q'' \)) as well.

Now we have to show that \( \mathcal{R}(p', q') \) implies

\[ \forall \sigma : \sigma(p') \Leftrightarrow \sigma(q') \]

which we will do by induction on \( p' \). The base case will not be discussed, as it is similar to the case discussed below.

By construction of \( \mathcal{R} \) there must be a \( \sigma' \) such that \( p \sim_{\sigma'} p', \ q \sim_{\sigma'} q' \) and \( \sigma'(p') \Leftrightarrow \sigma'(q') \). Assume

\[
\begin{align*}
p' &\simeq \sum_i \sum_{e \in (b, b')} a_i(v) \cdot p_i + \sum_j b_j(b') \cdot p'_j + p'' \\
q' &\simeq \sum_k \sum_{e \in (b, b')} c_k(v) \cdot q_k + \sum_i d_i(b') \cdot q'_i + q''
\end{align*}
\]

where

\[ depth(p'') = depth(p') - 1 = depth(q') - 1 = depth(q'') \]

Take an arbitrary \( \sigma \) and consider a transition \( \sigma(p') \xrightarrow{a(r)} z_1 \). If it originates from \( p'' \) then we have already proven that there is a transition \( \sigma(q') \xrightarrow{a(r)} z_2 \), originating from \( q'' \), such that \( z_1 \leq z_2 \). So, assume it does not originate from \( p'' \), then there are two cases to consider:

- \( \sigma(b) < r < \sigma(b') \). Then there is an index \( i \) such that \( a = a_i \) and

\[ z_1 \equiv \sigma[r/v](v \gg p_i) \Rightarrow \sigma[r/v](p_i) \]

Since \( \sigma'(p') \Leftrightarrow \sigma'(q') \) and \( \sigma'((b, b')) \neq \emptyset \) there is a \( t \in \sigma'((b, b')) \) such that

\[ \sigma'[t/v](v \gg p_i) \Rightarrow \sigma'[t/v](p_i) \]

So, there is an index \( k \) such that

\[ \sigma'(q') \xrightarrow{a(t)} \sigma'[t/v](v \gg q_k) \Rightarrow \sigma'[t/v](q_k) \]
and
\[ \sigma'[t/v](p_i) \iff \sigma'[t/v](q_k) \]

Hence \( \mathcal{R}(p_i, q_k) \), for which we have already proven that
\[ \sigma[r/v](p_i) \iff \sigma[r/v](q_k) \]

* \( r = \sigma(b') \). Similar to the previous case.

\[ \Box \]

From this Lemma we obtain a corollary that motivates the usage of the Rule 4.

**Corollary 7.3.15** If we have time closed interval branching basic terms \( p, q \) and \( t_0 < t_1 \) such that
\[
\int_{v \in (t_0, t_1)} a(v) \cdot p \iff \int_{v \in (t_0, t_1)} a(v) \cdot q
\]
and \( \int_{v \in (t_0, t_2)} a(v) \cdot p \), with \( t_1 < t_2 \), is also a branching basic term, then \( \int_{v \in (t_0, t_2)} a(v) \cdot q \) is a branching basic term as well for which
\[
\int_{v \in (t_0, t_2)} a(v) \cdot p \iff \int_{v \in (t_0, t_2)} a(v) \cdot q.
\]

**Corollary 7.3.16** If \( f v(p) = \emptyset \) and for all \( r \in S \), where \( |S| > 1 \), we have \( p \iff q[r/v] \)
then \( f v(q) = \emptyset \) as well.

Finally we have a proposition that relates branching bisimulation inclusion with branching basic terms:

**Proposition 7.3.17** Let \( p \) be an interval branching basic term with a summand \( \int_{v \in V} \tau(v) \cdot p' \) such that \( v \not\in f v*(p') \) and \( t \in V \) then
\[ t \gg p'[t/v] \quad \preceq_b \quad t \gg p \]

**Proof.** Consider a transition
\[ t \gg p'[t/v] \quad \xrightarrow{a(r)} \quad z \]
take an arbitrary \( s \in (t, r) \), then by Corollary 7.2.3 we have
\[ s \gg p'[t/v] \iff s \gg p'[s/v] \]
There is a summand \( \int_{w \in W} a(v) \cdot p'' \subseteq p' \) such that \( z \equiv r \gg p''[t/v][r/w] \). Moreover, since \( v \not\in f v*(p') \) we know that \( v \not\in f v(p'') \). Hence, \( z \equiv r \gg p''[r/w] \) and thus we have (for \( a \in A_r \)):
\[
\begin{align*}
\tau(s) &\quad s \gg p'[t/v] \quad \xrightarrow{a(r)} \quad z \\
\tau(s) &\quad s \gg p'[s/v] \quad \xrightarrow{a(r)} \quad z
\end{align*}
\]
\[ \Box \]
7.4 A Theorem for Branching Basic Terms

In this section we prove the main theorem for branching basic terms, saying that two branching basic terms are strongly bisimilar whenever they are branching bisimilar.

**Theorem 7.4.1** If \( p, q \) are time closed branching basic terms then

\[
p \leftrightarrow_b q \implies p \leftrightarrow q
\]

**Proof.** We prove four Facts for \( p \) and \( q \), in the given order.

Take \( U(p) = u \).

- **Fact 1** \((r < u)\)

\[
p \underoverset{b}{\leftrightarrow} r \implies p'[r/v] \quad \implies \quad v \not\subseteq f v^*(p)
\]

- **Fact 2** \((r < u)\)

\[
p \underoverset{b}{\leftrightarrow} r \implies p'[r/v] \quad \implies \quad p \leftrightarrow p
\]

- **Fact 3** \((r < \min(U(p), U(q)))\)

\[
p \underoverset{b}{\leftrightarrow} r \implies p'[r/v] \quad \implies \quad p \equiv p'
\]

- **Fact 4**

\[
p \leftrightarrow_b q \implies p \leftrightarrow q
\]

In the proof of Fact 3 we assume that Fact 2 has been proven already for \( p \) only. Hence, if \( p \leftrightarrow_b q \) and we have proven Fact 2 already for \( q \), then in case of \( p \underoverset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} p' \) the condition that there \( \exists t, z, q' \) such that

\[
p \underoverset{b}{\leftrightarrow} a(r) \quad p'
\]

\[
p \underoverset{b}{\leftrightarrow} t \implies p \quad \underoverset{b}{\leftrightarrow}
\]

\[
q \underoverset{t}{\rightarrow} z \quad \underoverset{a(r)}{\rightarrow} q'
\]
reduces to \( \exists q' \) such that

\[
\begin{align*}
    p & \xrightarrow{a(r)} p' & q & \xrightarrow{a(r)} q' \\
    \iff_b & \iff_b
\end{align*}
\]

If \( z \) is a time closed branching basic term with \( S(z) = t \) and \( U(z) = t' \) and there is an \( r \in \langle t, t' \rangle \) then \( z_r \) denotes the process term which is constructed from \( z \) by replacing each summand \( \int_{v \in (t, t')} P(v) \) by \( \int_{v \in (r, t')} P(v) \). Note that \( r \gg z \iff z_r \).

- **Proof.** Fact 1

  Assume for \( r < u \) that

  \[
  \begin{align*}
    p & \xrightarrow{\tau(r)} r \gg p'[r/v] \\
    \iff_b & \iff_b \\
    p & \xrightarrow{\nu(r)} r \gg p
  \end{align*}
  \]

  then we have to prove \( v \notin f v^*(p') \).

  Take an arbitrary \( t \in \langle r, u \rangle \) and consider the transition

  \[
  r \gg p \xrightarrow{\tau(t)} t \gg p'[t/v],
  \]

  we have to find a corresponding series of transitions starting from \( r \gg p'[r/v] \). Note that \( p' \) is smaller than \( p \), thus we may assume that Fact 2 has already been proven for \( p' \).

  First we assume that there is a \( p'' \) such that

  \[
  \begin{align*}
    r \gg p & \xrightarrow{\tau(t)} t \gg p'[t/v] \\
    \iff_b & \iff_b \\
    r \gg p'[r/v] & \xrightarrow{\tau(t)} t \gg p''[t/v]
  \end{align*}
  \]

  Since \( p \) is a basic term

  \[
  p'[t/v] \iff t \gg p'[t/v] \iff t \gg p''[t/v] \iff p''[t/v],
  \]

  by induction \( p'[t/v] \iff p''[t/v] \) and by Proposition 7.3.13 we have \( \text{depth}(p'[t/v]) = \text{depth}(p''[t/v]) \). But this cannot be the case since \( \text{depth}(p'') < \text{depth}(p') \), as \( p'' \) is a proper subterm of \( p' \).

  Hence, it must be the case that

  \[
  \begin{align*}
    r \gg p & \xrightarrow{\tau(t)} t \gg p'[t/v] \\
    \iff_b & \iff_b \\
    r \gg p'[r/v] & \xrightarrow{\tau(t)} t \gg p'[r/v]
  \end{align*}
  \]
Let $b, b'$ be the lower bound resp. the upper bound of the initial integrals of $p'$, then every summand of $p'$ is either of the form $\int_{w \in (b,b')} P(v)$ or $P(b')$.

There are two cases to consider:

- The case where $b = v$. Note that
  \[
  p'[t/v] \iff t \gg p'[t/v] \iff t \gg p'[r/v] \iff (p'[r/v])_t.
  \]
  By induction $p'[t/v] \iff (p'[r/v])_t$.
  Take an arbitrary summand $\int_{w \in (v,b')} a(w) \cdot z$ of $p'$. We will show that $v \notin \text{var}(b') \cup f v(z)$.
  Since $p'[t/v] \iff (p'[r/v])_t$, there is a $z'$ such that
  \[
  \int_{w \in (t,v(t))} a(w) \cdot (z[t/v]) \iff p'[t/v] \iff \int_{w \in (t,b'(r))} a(w) \cdot (z'[r/v]) \iff (p'[r/v])_t.
  \]
  Then there must be a summand $\int_{w \in (v,b')} a(w) \cdot z'$ of $p'$ and an infinite subset $S \subseteq (r, u)$ such that $\forall t \in S$
  \[
  \int_{w \in (t,b'(t))} a(w) \cdot (z[t/v]) \iff \int_{w \in (t,b'(r))} a(w) \cdot (z'[r/v])
  \]
  from which we conclude that
  \* $b'(t) = b'(r)$ for more than one $t$, thus it must be the case that $v \notin \text{var}(b')$ and thus $b' \in T(S)$.
  \* $\forall t \in S$ it holds that $z[t/v] \iff z'[r/v]$. Hence, by Corollary 7.3.16, we obtain $v \notin f v(z)$.
  For summands $\int_{w \in (v,b')} a(w)$ we can conclude similarly that $v$ can not occur in $b'$.

- The case where $b \neq v$. Then since $p$ is a basic term $r \leq b(r)$. $r = b(r)$ (for arbitrary $r$) implies $b = v$ which case already has been considered. So there are $r < b(r)$ and we may assume as well that we have taken $t$ such that $r < t < b(r)$. Hence
  \[
  p'[r/v] \iff t \gg p'[r/v] \iff t \gg p'[t/v] \iff p'[t/v].
  \]
  By induction $p'[r/v] \iff p'[t/v]$. Since this holds for all $t \in (r, b(r))$ we conclude $v \notin f v(p')$.

For summands $a(b') \cdot p''$ and $a(b')$ of $p'$ we can conclude similarly that $v$ can not occur in $b'$. Hence, $v \notin f v*(p')$.

\* Proof. Fact 2
We assume for $r < u$ that
and we will show that this assumption leads to a contradiction. Take $s = S(p)$.

First we note $v \not\in f v^*(p')$ (by Fact 1) and that there is a $z \not\in \delta$ such that

$$p \succeq \int_{v \in (s,u)} \tau(v) \cdot p' + z$$

For if $z \succeq \delta$ then Rule 3a could be applied. Moreover

$$z \succeq \sum_i \int_{v \in (s,u)} Z_i(v) + \sum_j Z_j^i(u)$$

We will show that the assumption $r \gg p'[r/v] \Leftarrow_b r \gg p$ leads to the conclusion that either the Rule 3a or the Rule 3b is applicable. We will do this in two steps. First we show for each $i$ that $f v_{\in (s,u)} Z_i(v) \Leftarrow p'[s/v]$. Then we show for each $j$ that either $Z_j^i(u) \Leftarrow p'[s/v]$ or that $Z_j^i(u)$ is of the form $\tau(u) \cdot z'$ such that $z' \Leftarrow p'[s/v]$. Moreover, we show that there is at most one such summand $\tau(u) \cdot z'$, in which case $z$ is of the form $z'' + \tau(u) \cdot z'$ such that $z'' \Leftarrow z' \subseteq p[s/v]$ and Rule 3b is applicable. If there is no such summand $\tau(u) \cdot z'$ then obviously $z \Leftarrow p[s/v]$ and Rule 3a is applicable.

- If $f v_{\in (s,u)} Z_i(v)$ is of the form $f v_{\in (s,u)} a(v)$ then we obtain direct that for each transition

$$z \xrightarrow{a(t)} \checkmark \text{ there is a transition } r \gg p'[r/v] \xrightarrow{a(t)} \checkmark$$

and thus $r \gg p'[s/v] \xrightarrow{a(t)} \checkmark$ as well. Hence, $f v_{\in (s,u)} a(v) \Leftarrow p[s/v]$.

Next, assume $f v_{\in (s,u)} Z_i(v)$ is of the form $f v_{\in (s,u)} a(v) \cdot z'$, then

$$z \xrightarrow{a(t)} \checkmark t \gg z'[t/v] \quad t \in \langle r, u \rangle$$

since we assume $r \gg p'[r/v] \Leftarrow_b r \gg p$ there must be corresponding series of transitions starting from $r \gg p'[r/v]$. Note that we have proven Fact 2 already for $r \gg p'[r/v]$.

First we assume that $a = \tau$ and that for infinitely many $t$ the transition is matched with and idling:

$$r \gg p \xrightarrow{\tau(t)} t \gg z'[t/v]$$

Since $v \not\in f v^*(p')$ and $p$ is a basic term.
7.4. A Theorem for Branching Basic Terms

\[ p'[t/v] \rightarrow t \rightarrow p'[t/v] \rightarrow t \rightarrow p'[r/v] \rightarrow_b t \rightarrow z'[t/v] \rightarrow z'[t/v] \]

By induction \( p'[t/v] \rightarrow z'[t/v] \), for infinitely many \( t \). Since \( v \not\in f v^*(p') \) we have as well \( v \not\in f v^*(z') \) (see Corollary 7.2.2). Hence, \( p \) has two double \( \tau \)-summands, e.g. \( \int_{v \in (s,u)} \tau(v) \cdot p' \) and \( \int_{v \in (s,u)} \tau(v) \cdot z' \), and thus Rule 2 is applicable. Contradiction.

We have obtained that for each transition

\[ r \gg z \overset{a(t)}{\rightarrow} t \gg z'[t/v], \]

where \( r < u \), there is a \( p'' \) such that

\[ r \gg p'[r/v] \overset{a(t)}{\rightarrow} t \gg p''[t/v] \]

and

\[ \cdot z'[t/v] \rightarrow t \gg z'[t/v] \rightarrow_b t \gg p''[t/v]. \]

By induction \( z'[t/v] \rightarrow p''[t/v] \). Hence

\[ (3) \quad \forall r \in (s,u) \int_{v \in (r,u)} a(v) \cdot z' \preceq p'[r/v] \]

From which we obtain that

\[ \int_{v \in (s,u)} a(v) \cdot z' \preceq p'[s/v] \]

For if not, then there must be a transition

\[ \int_{v \in (s,u)} a(v) \cdot z' \overset{a(r')}{\rightarrow} r' \gg z'[r'/v] \]

which cannot be matched by \( p'[s/v] \). But this cannot be possible since we may choose \( r \) arbitrary close to \( s \) in (3).

Concluding, we may say

\[ \sum_i \int_{v \in (s,u)} Z_i(v) \preceq p'[s/v] \]

– Now we have to consider \( \sum_j Z_j'(u) \). For a transition

\[ p \overset{a(u)}{\rightarrow} \sqrt{ } \]

we obtain directly that there is a transition

\[ r \gg p'[r/v] \overset{a(u)}{\rightarrow} \sqrt{ } \]

and, hence, \( a(u) \subseteq p[s/v] \).

So, assume a summand \( Z_j' \) of the form \( a(u) \cdot z' \) then

\[ r \gg p \overset{a(u)}{\rightarrow} u \gg z' \]

and either
* \( a = \tau \) and
\[
\begin{align*}
  r & \Rightarrow p & \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow z' \\
  \leftrightarrow_b & \Rightarrow p'[r/v] & \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow p'[r/v]
\end{align*}
\]
Since \( v \not\in f v^*(p') \) we have \( u \Rightarrow p'[r/v] \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} p'[s/v] \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} p'[r/v] \) and we have
\[
p'[s/v] \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow p'[r/v] \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} z'.
\]
By induction \( p'[s/v] \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} z' \).

Note that there is at most one summand \( \tau(u) \cdot z' \) such that \( u \Rightarrow z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow p'[r/v] \). For if \( \tau(u) \cdot z' + \tau(u) \cdot z'' \subseteq z \) such that \( u \Rightarrow z'' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow p'[r/v] \) then we can deduce, using induction, that \( z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} z'' \) and Rule 2 would be applicable.

* or there is a \( p' \) has a subterm \( p'' \) such that
\[
\begin{align*}
  r & \Rightarrow p & \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow z' \\
  \leftrightarrow_b & \Rightarrow p'[r/v] & \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow p''[u/v]
\end{align*}
\]
and we have
\[
z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} u \Rightarrow p''[u/v] \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} p''[u/v]
\]
by induction \( z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} p''[u/v] \) and thus \( a(u) \cdot z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} a(u) \cdot p''[u/v] \) from which we conclude \( a(u) \cdot z' \overset{\tau(u)}{\Rightarrow} p'[s/v] \).

**Proof.** Fact 3
We have to prove for \( r < \min(U(p), U(q)) \)
\[
\begin{align*}
p & \overset{\tau_r}{\Rightarrow} p' \\
\leftrightarrow_b & \Rightarrow p' \Rightarrow p \equiv p' \\
q & \overset{\iota(r)}{\Rightarrow} r \Rightarrow q
\end{align*}
\]
Since \( r < U(p) \) also \( p \overset{\iota(r)}{\Rightarrow} r \Rightarrow p \), and by branching bisimulation there is a \( q' \) such that \( q \overset{\tau_r}{\Rightarrow} r \Rightarrow q' \) and \( r \Rightarrow p \equiv_b q' \). We have, using Proposition 7.3.17,
\[
\begin{align*}
r & \Rightarrow p \overset{\tau_r}{\Rightarrow} q' \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} r \Rightarrow q \\
r & \Rightarrow q \overset{\tau_r}{\Rightarrow} p' \overset{\iota(u)}{\Rightarrow} r \Rightarrow q
\end{align*}
\]
by which we obtain that \( r \Rightarrow p \equiv_b p' \) and then we conclude, using Fact 2 and the Stuttering Lemma, that \( p \overset{\tau_r}{\Rightarrow} p' \) is an empty sequence and \( p \equiv p' \).

**Proof.** Fact 4
\[
p \equiv_b q \Rightarrow p \equiv q
\]
7.4. A Theorem for Branching Basic Terms

It is sufficient to show that $U(p) = U(q)$, as this implies for any $t$ that $U_t(p) \leftrightarrow U_t(q)$. Assume $U(p) \leq U(q)$, then we may assume as well that $p$ is of the form

$$z_0 + \tau(u_1) \cdot (z_1 + \tau(u_1) \cdot (\ldots \tau(u_n) \cdot z_n))$$

for some $n \geq 0$. We take $u_0 = s$, $u_{n+1} = U(q)$. Furthermore we take

\[
p_n \overset{\text{def}}{=} z_n
\]
\[
p_i \overset{\text{def}}{=} z_i + \tau(u_{i+1}) \cdot p_{i+1} \text{ for } i \in \{0, \ldots, n - 1\}
\]

Then we have

\[
p_i \not\subseteq u_i \gg q
\]

and

$$U(q) > U(p) \iff n > 0$$

and we will show that $n > 0$ implies that Rule 4 is applicable from which we obtain that $n = 0$ and, hence, $U(p) = U(q)$.

We have

$$z_{n-1} + \tau(u_n) \cdot z_n \not\subseteq b u_{n-1} \gg q \not\subseteq b q_{u_{n-1}}.$$ 

For each $\tau \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_n \rangle$ we have

$$z_{n-1} \overset{a(\tau)}{\rightarrow} z' \iff \exists q' q_{u_{n-1}} \overset{a(\tau)}{\rightarrow} q' \text{ where } z' \not\subseteq b q_{u_{n-1}}$$
$$q_{u_{n-1}} \overset{a(\tau)}{\rightarrow} q' \iff \exists z' z_{n-1} \overset{a(\tau)}{\rightarrow} z' \text{ where } z' \not\subseteq b q_{u_{n-1}}$$

Hence, using Corollary 7.3.15 and induction, for each summand $\int_{v \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_n \rangle} a(v) \cdot z'$ of $z_{n-1}$ there is a corresponding summand $\int_{v \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_n \rangle} a(v) \cdot q'$ of $q_{u_{n-1}}$ such that

$$\int_{v \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_n \rangle} a(v) \cdot z' \iff \int_{v \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_n \rangle} a(v) \cdot q',$$

and by Lemma 7.3.14 also

$$\int_{v \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_{n+1} \rangle} a(v) \cdot z' \iff \int_{v \in \langle u_{n-1}, u_{n+1} \rangle} a(v) \cdot q',$$

and vice versa. Similarly for each summand $a(u_n) \cdot z'$ of $z_{n-1}$, apart from $\tau(u_n) \cdot z_n$, and each summand $\int_{v \in \langle u_n, u_{n+1} \rangle} Z(v)$ of $z_n$.

Hence $z_{n-1} \sim z_n$ and Rule 4 can be applied. \(\square\)
7.5 Completeness for Branching Bis. Eq.

We construct for each basic term its rooted branching basic term:

1. We replace every summand $f_\alpha a(v) \cdot p'$ by $f_\alpha a(v) \cdot p_{bb}'$, where $p_{bb}'$ is the branching basic term of $p'$

2. Each $p_{bb}'$ is of the form $\sum_i \alpha_i : \rightarrow p_i$, and we rewrite $f_\alpha a(v) \cdot p_{bb}'$ further to $\sum_i f_{\alpha \wedge \alpha_i} a(v) \cdot p_i$.

**Lemma 7.5.1** Let $p, q \in T(BPA_\rho I)$ and $p_{rbb}, q_{rbb}$ are the rooted branching basic terms of resp. $p$ and $q$, then

$$p \xrightarrow{\alpha} q \implies p_{rbb} \xrightarrow{\alpha} q_{rbb}$$

**Proof.** First we note that $BPA_\rho C + B_f \vdash p = p_{rbb}, q = q_{rbb}$, by soundness we obtain that forall $\sigma \in \Sigma^T$ we have $\sigma(p) \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sigma(p_{rbb})$ and $\sigma(q) \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sigma(q_{rbb})$. By transitivity of $\xrightarrow{\sigma}$, we obtain that forall $\sigma \in [\alpha]$ we have $\sigma(p_{rbb}) \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sigma(q_{rbb})$.

By the definition of strongly rootedness and Theorem 7.4.1, we obtain $\sigma(p_{rbb}) \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sigma(q_{rbb})$.

**Corollary 7.5.2** (Completeness) $p, q \in T(BPA_\rho I)$

$$p \xrightarrow{\alpha} q \implies BPA_\rho I + B_f, \alpha \vdash p = q$$

**Proof.** Directly by the previous Lemma and the Completeness for $\xrightarrow{\alpha}$ (Theorem 4.6.7).
8

Delay and Weak Bisimulation and Time

8.1 Introduction

In this Chapter we discuss briefly delay bisimulation equivalence and weak bisimulation equivalence.

In the untimed case, delay bisimulation can be found by taking branching bisimulation and relaxing one condition. Next, weak bisimulation is obtained by taking delay bisimulation and allowing $\tau$-transitions afterwards. This is shown in the following figure which is copied from Chapter 1.

Figure 8.1: Three bisimulations with $\tau$

In Section 8.2 we take the definition of timed branching bisimulation and we derive timed delay bisimulation from it.

Baeten & Bergstra have suggested in [BB91] to interpret $\tau$-transitions as idle transitions. In order to obtain "well behaved" transition systems one has to apply the transitive closure on idle and step transitions. In Section 8.3 we investigate this idea in greater detail and we show that the resulting equivalence coincides with strongly rooted timed delay bisimulation equivalence of section 8.2.

In Section 8.4 we study the axiomatization of timed rooted delay bisimulation.
8. Delay and Weak Bisimulation and Time

In Section 8.5 we define timed weak bisimulation equivalence, by taking delay bisimulation and allowing $\tau$-transitions afterwards. However, as this equivalence is not a congruence for $ACP\rho$ it will not be studied in detail. In Chapter 11 we discuss delay and weak bisimulation in a so called two phase semantics, in that setting weak bisimulation will be a congruence.

This chapter is based on [Klu92], though Section 8.3 originates from [Klu91a].

8.2 Rooted Delay Bisimulation Equivalence

The first clause of the definition of Idle Branching Bisimulation (see Definition 6.3.3) is

- $< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < p', r >$ $(a \in A)$ implies that there is a $q'$ such that
  $(< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < p', r >)R( < q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < q', r >)$.

We relax this clause, by removing the condition that the intermediate states must be related, and we obtain the following clause for delay bisimulation.

- $< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < p', r >$ $(a \in A)$ implies that there is a $q'$ such that
  $< q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < q', r >$ and $< p', r > R < q', r >$.

In this way we obtain the following definition for delay bisimulation.

Definition 8.2.1 (Idle Delay Bisimulation)

$R \subseteq (Td(BPA_{\rho I}) \times Time)^2$ is an idle delay bisimulation if whenever $< p, t > R < q, t >$ then

1. $< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < p', r >$ $(a \in A)$ implies that there is a $q'$ such that $< q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < q', r >$ and $< p', r > R < q', r >$.

2. $< q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < q', r >$ implies that there is a $q'$ such that $< q, t > \xrightarrow{n(r)} < q', r >$ and $< p', r > R < q', r >$.

3. $< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a} (a \in A_{\tau})$ implies that $< q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a}$

4. Respectively $(1)$, $(2)$ and $(3)$ with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

We define (rooted) idle delay bisimulation equivalence $\equiv_{td}$ analogous to (rooted) idle branching bisimulation equivalence.

If we define delay bisimulation equivalence in the context of the term semantics, then we identify

$$\int_{v \in \{1, 2\}} \tau(v) \cdot a(3) + b(3) \quad \text{and} \quad \int_{v \in \{1, 3\}} \tau(v) \cdot a(3) + b(3),$$

which are certainly not identified by $\equiv_{td}$, as the idle transition
8.3. Closure Rules and Idle Transitions

\[ \int_{v \in \{1,3\}} \tau(v) \cdot a(3) + b(3), 0 \xrightarrow{t(2)} \int_{v \in \{1,3\}} \tau(v) \cdot a(3) + b(3), 2 \]
cannot be properly matched by

\[ \int_{v \in \{1,2\}} \tau(v) \cdot a(3) + b(3), 0 \]

Hence, we do not define (rooted) delay bisimulation in the context of the term semantics. But, we have another characterization of (rooted) delay bisimulation, that is called semi delay bisimulation.

**Definition 8.2.2 (Semi Delay Bisimulation)**

\[ R \subseteq (T(BPA; \partial I) \times Time)^2 \]

is a semi delay bisimulation if whenever

\[ \langle p, t \rangle \in R \iff \langle q, t \rangle \]

1. \[ \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle p', r \rangle \] (\( a \in A \)) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that

\[ \langle q, t \rangle \xrightarrow{a(r)} \langle q', r \rangle, \text{ and } \langle p', r \rangle \in R \iff \langle q', r \rangle. \]

2. \[ \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{\sigma} \langle p', r \rangle \] implies that there is a \( q' \) such that

\[ \langle q, t \rangle \xrightarrow{\sigma} \langle q', r \rangle, \text{ and } \langle p', r \rangle \in R \iff \langle q', r \rangle. \]

3. \[ \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sqrt{a} \text{ } (a \in A_r) \] implies that \( \langle q, t \rangle \xrightarrow{\sigma} \sqrt{a} \),

4. Respectively \((1), (2)\) and \((3)\) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

We define semi delay equivalence \( \xrightarrow{d}\text{-semi} \) and rooted demi delay equivalence \( \xrightarrow{r_d}\text{-semi} \) analogously and we have

**Lemma 8.2.3**

\[ \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{d}\text{-semi} \langle q, t \rangle \iff \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{d}\text{-semi} \langle q, t \rangle \]

**Proof.** Omitted. \( \square \)

### 8.3 Closure Rules and Idle Transitions

In their original paper [BB91] Baeten and Bergstra spend a few words on abstraction, that we work out in more detail in this section. They propose to replace each label \( \tau \) by \( i \) in the transition systems. To guarantee that the transition systems obey the standard properties of timed transition systems, one has to apply a transitive closure on the idle and step transitions. We can perform this transitive closure by an action rule like:

\[ \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{i(r)} \langle p', r \rangle \xrightarrow{a(s)} \langle p'', s \rangle \]

\[ \langle p, t \rangle \xrightarrow{a(s)} \langle p'', s \rangle \]

...
We require that (strong) bisimulation remains a congruence, also after application of this action rule. This implies, that we may not apply this action rule at the root level, as $\tau(1) \cdot a(2)$ must not be identified with $\tau(1) \cdot a(2) + a(2)$. From the previous discussions on branching bisimulation we know that such an identity is not allowed.

In order to distinguish root states (states that are reachable from the start state by idle transitions only) from internal states, we add a boolean value to each state, initialized on \emph{ff} (false). As soon as an action $a \in A$, or an idling that originates from a $\tau$, has been performed, the boolean value switches to \emph{tt} and remains \emph{tt} throughout the execution of the rest of the process. For example, we have the following transitions:

\[
< \tau(2) \cdot p, 0, \text{ff}> \xrightarrow{(1)} < \tau(2) \cdot p, 1, \text{ff}> \xrightarrow{(2)} < p, 2, \text{tt} >
\]

In Table 8.1 the action rules for the closure semantics is given.

An idle transition of the form

\[
< p, t, \text{ff} > \xrightarrow{(r)} < p', t, \text{ff} > ,
\]

so, where the boolean value is \emph{ff} in both states, originates from a "real" idle transition, i.e. one that does not originates from a $\tau$. We use this in certain premises, where we have to distinguish "real" idle transitions from the idle transitions that originate from $\tau$'s. For example, in case an alternative composition inherits an idle transition, then the other components are dropped in case the idle transition originates from a $\tau$, otherwise the other components are not dropped. Thus,

\[
< \tau(2) \cdot a(3), 1, \text{ff} > \xrightarrow{(2)} < a(3), 2, \text{tt} > \quad \text{and thus} \\
< \tau(2) \cdot a(3) + b(3), 1, \text{ff} > \xrightarrow{(2)} < a(3), 2, \text{tt} > \quad \text{as well}
\]

though

\[
< a(3), 1, \text{ff} > \xrightarrow{(2)} < a(3), 2, \text{ff} > \quad \text{and thus} \\
< a(3) + b(3), 1, \text{ff} > \xrightarrow{(2)} < a(3) + b(3), 2, \text{ff} > .
\]

We say that two states $< p, t, b >$ and $< q, t, b >$ are \emph{closure bisimulation equivalent}, denoted by $< p, t, b > \leftrightarrow_{\text{clo}} < q, t, b >$, if there is a strong bisimulation $\mathcal{R}$, that relates $< p, t, b >$ and $< q, t, b >$.

\textbf{Lemma 8.3.1}

\[
< p, t, \text{ff} > \leftrightarrow_{\text{clo}} < q, t, \text{ff} > \iff < p, t > \leftrightarrow_{\text{sd}} < q, t >
\]

\textbf{Proof.} Omitted. \hfill \Box

Here, $\leftrightarrow_{\text{sd}}$ denotes \emph{strongly rooted idle delay bisimulation equivalence}, which can be defined analogously to strongly rooted idle branching bisimulation equivalence, see Definition 6.8.1.
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\begin{array}{c}
t < r \\
< a(r), t, b > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \checkmark
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
t < r \\
< \tau(r), t, b > \xrightarrow{\delta(r)} \checkmark
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
t < r < s \\
< a_{rs}(s), t, b > \xrightarrow{\delta(r)} < a_{rs}(s), r, b >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
t < r < s \\
< a_{rs}(s), t, b > \xrightarrow{\delta(r)} < a_{rs}(s), r, b >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, \emptyset > \xrightarrow{\delta(r)} < p', r, \emptyset >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< q + p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\delta(r)} < q + p', r, b >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} \checkmark
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} \checkmark
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p + q, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p' + q, r, b >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< q + p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < q + p', r, b >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', r, tt >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< q + p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < q', r, tt >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p + q, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p' + q, r, b >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< q + p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < q + p', r, b >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p, q, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', q, r, b >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< p, q, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < q, r, tt >
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
s < r \\
< p, t, \emptyset > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', r, \emptyset >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
s < r \\
< p, t, \emptyset > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', r, \emptyset >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
s \Rightarrow p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', r, tt >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
s \Rightarrow p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', r, tt >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
t < r < s \\
< s \Rightarrow p, t, b > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < s \Rightarrow p, r, b >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
s < r \\
< p, t, \emptyset > \xrightarrow{\delta(r)} < p', r, \emptyset >
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

\textbf{Closure Rules}

\[
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, tt > \xrightarrow{\delta(t)} < p', t', tt >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, tt > \xrightarrow{\delta(t)} < p', t', tt >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p', t', tt > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p'', r, tt >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< p', t', tt > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p'', r, tt >
\end{array}
\\
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, tt > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', t', tt >
\end{array}
&
\begin{array}{c}
< p, t, tt > \xrightarrow{\alpha_i(r)} < p', t', tt >
\end{array}
\end{array}
\]

\[
(a \in A, a_i \in A_{s}, a_{rs} \in A_{r,s}, r, t, s \in \text{Time})
\]

Table 8.1: Action Rules for BPAρδτ with Closure Rules
8.4 Axioms for Rooted Delay Bis. Eq.

Untimed rooted delay bisimulation equivalence is completely axiomatized by the axioms T1 and T2.

\[
\begin{align*}
T1 & \quad p \cdot \tau = p \\
T2 & \quad \tau \cdot p = \tau \cdot p + p
\end{align*}
\]

8.4.1 The first $\tau$-axiom

We have seen already in Section 6.2 on timed branching bisimulation that $p \cdot \tau = p$ cannot be transformed straightforwardly to the timed case as $a(1) \cdot \tau(2)$ cannot be identified with $a(1)$.

An option for a generalization is the identity $T_1^\tau$.

\[
T_1^\tau \quad \alpha = ( \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset \land v < b_1 \land U_{b_1}(p) )
\]

\[
\int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p) = \int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot b_0 \gg p)
\]

However, this identity is derivable from the law $T_1_I$, that has already been discussed in Chapter 6, Section 6.5.

\[
T_1_I \quad \alpha = ( \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset \land v < b_1 \land U_{b_1}(p) )
\]

\[
\int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot p) = \int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot (p \gg b_0 + \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p))
\]

Hence, we consider $T_1_I$ as the most appropriate generalization of the untimed $T_1$.

Proposition 8.4.1 BPA$\rho\delta$I $\vdash$ T1I $\vdash$ T1$^\tau$

Proof. Take $\alpha$ as in $T_1^\tau$. Without proof we state that BPA$\rho\delta$I $\vdash (b \gg p) \gg b = \delta(b)$.

\[
\begin{align*}
\int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot b_0 \gg p) \\
\overset{T_1^\tau}{=} \int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot ((b_0 \gg p) \gg b_0 + \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot (b_0 \gg p)) \\
= \int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot (\delta(b_0) + \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p)) \\
= \int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} (a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w)) \cdot p))
\end{align*}
\]

$\square$
8.4. Axioms for Rooted Delay Bis. Eq.

8.4.2 The second \(\tau\)-axiom

A typical example is

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3) \\cdot \text{FW}_E(2,3) + \text{FW}_E(1,3) \\
&\text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3) \cdot \text{FW}_E(2,3) + \text{FW}_E(1,3) \\
&\text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3) \cdot \text{FW}_E(2,3) + \text{FW}_E(1,3)
\end{align*}
\]

Note, that

\[
\begin{align*}
p &\equiv \text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3) \\
&\not\ll_{rd} q \equiv \text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3)
\end{align*}
\]

as the idle transition \(<q,0> \xrightarrow{\nu(2)} <q,2>\), where \(<q,2>\) is \(<q,0>\)-rooted, cannot be matched by \(<p,0>\), due to the rootedness condition. These examples suggest to us the following timed version of the second \(\tau\)-axiom, T2.

\[
\begin{align*}
T2_f &\equiv \text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot (\text{FW}_E(1,3) \cdot p = \text{FW}_E(1,3)) \cdot p + b_0 \gg p \gg b_1
\end{align*}
\]

In the following example we show how the above pair of terms can be identified within a certain context.

Example 8.4.2

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{BPA}_{\delta_1} + T_{1_f} + T_{2_f} &\vdash a(1) \cdot (p + c(2)) = a(1) \cdot (q + c(2)) \\
= a(1) \cdot (\text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3) \cdot (p + c(2))) \\
&\equiv a(1) \cdot (\text{FW}_E(1,2) \cdot \text{FW}_E(1,3) \cdot (p + c(2)))
\end{align*}
\]

As in the untimed case we can derive \(B_f\) from \(T_{1_f}\) and \(T_{2_f}\).

Proposition 8.4.3

\[
\text{BPA}_{\delta_1} + T_{1_f} + T_{2_f} \vdash B_f
\]

Proof. Omitted.

Theorem 8.4.4 (Soundness)

\[
\text{BPA}_{\delta_1} + T_{1_f} + T_{2_f} \vdash p = q \implies p \ll_{rd} q
\]
Proof. Omitted. □

The law \( T_2 I \) is not sound for strongly rooted delay bisimulation equivalence. Therefore, we formulate \( T_2 I'' \), by applying \( T_2 I \) in a context.

\[
T_2 I''
\]

\[
f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot (\tau(w)) \cdot p + q)) =
\]

\[
f_\alpha(a(v) \cdot (\tau(w)) \cdot p + b_0 \gg p \gg b_1 + q)
\]

We do not study whether \( T_1 I \) and \( T_2 I \) axiomatize \( \tau \Rightarrow \tau_d \) completely, but we think that it can be proven, using the techniques from the previous chapter.

8.4.3 Delay bisimulation without integration coincides with branching bisimulation

If we formulate the axiom \( T_2 I \) in the context of \( T(\text{BPA} \rho \sigma \tau) \), then we obtain

\[
\tau(t) \cdot p = \tau(t) \cdot p + t \gg p \gg t.
\]

Without proof we state that \( t \gg p \gg t \) reduces to \( \delta(t) \). Hence, the axiom \( T_2 I \) does not add any new identities over \( T(\text{BPA} \rho \sigma \tau) \).

8.5 Weak Bisimulation and Time

The first clause of the definition of Idle Delay Bisimulation (see Definition 8.2.1) is

- \( < p, t > \overset{a(r)}{\longrightarrow} < p', r > (a \in A) \) implies that there is a \( q' \) such that
  - \( < q, t > \overset{a(r)}{\longrightarrow} < q', r > \) and \( < p', r > \mathcal{R} < q', r > \).

We extend this clause, by adding an additional sequence of \( \tau \) and idle transitions afterwards, in order to get a corresponding clause for idle delay bisimulation.

- \( < p, t > \overset{a(r)}{\longrightarrow} < p', r > (a \in A) \) implies that there are \( z, q' \) and \( t' \) such that
  - \( < q, t > \overset{a(r)}{\longrightarrow} < z, r > \overset{\tau_z \tau}{\longrightarrow} < q', t' > \),
  - \( < p', t' > \mathcal{R} < q', t' > \),
  - \( < p', t > \overset{a(r)}{\longrightarrow} < p', t' > \) and \( < p', r > \overset{a(r')}{\longrightarrow} \) for all \( r' \in \langle r, t' \rangle \)

We need the condition that \( < p', r > \overset{a(r')}{\longrightarrow} < p', t' > \) as only states with the same time value can be related. Furthermore, the condition \( < p', r > \overset{a(r')}{\longrightarrow} \) for all \( r' \in \langle r, t' \rangle \) is needed, since the weak bisimulation skips all behavior in between \( r \) and \( t' \) anyway, so we require that there is no behavior in that interval.
8.6. The Third $\tau$ axiom

We define weak bisimulation equivalence, denoted by $\equiv_w$, and rooted weak bisimulation equivalence, denoted by $\equiv_{rw}$.

Definition 8.5.1 (Idle Weak Bisimulation)
$R \subseteq (\mathcal{T}^d(BPA) \times \text{Time})^2$ is an idle weak bisimulation if whenever $< p, t > R < q, t >$ then

1. $< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < p', r > (a \in A)$ implies that there are $z, q'$ and $t'$ such that
   - $< q, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < z, r > R < q', t' >$,
   - $< p', t' > R < q', t' >$,
   - $< p', r > \xrightarrow{a(r)} < p', t' >$ and $< p', r > \xrightarrow{\mu}$ for all $r' \in \langle r, t' \rangle$

2. $< p, t > \xrightarrow{\kappa(r)} < p', r >$ implies that there is a $q'$ and $t'$ such that
   - $< q, t > \Rightarrow < q', t' >$,
   - $< p', t' > R < q', t' >$,
   - $< p', r > \xrightarrow{\mu} < p', t' >$ and $< p', r > \xrightarrow{\mu}$ for all $r' \in \langle r, t' \rangle$

3. $< p, t > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{} (a \in A_\tau)$ implies that there are $z$ and $s$ such that
   - $< q, t > \Rightarrow < z, s > \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{}$,
   - $< p, t > R(< q, t > \Rightarrow < z, s >)$.

4. Respectively (1), (2) and (3) with the role of $p$ and $q$ interchanged.

8.6 The Third $\tau$ axiom

First we give a typical example.

Example 8.6.1

$$a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + c(2)) \equiv_{rw} a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + c(2)) + a(1) \cdot b(3)$$

This identity looks like an instance of the untimed axiom $T3$

$$a \cdot (\tau \cdot p + q) = a \cdot (\tau \cdot p + q) + a \cdot p.$$
8. Delay and Weak Bisimulation and Time

\[ T_{3p} \quad r < t \]
\[ a(r) \cdot (\tau(t) \cdot p + q) = a(r) \cdot (\tau(t) \cdot p + q) + a(r) \cdot \tau(t) \cdot p \]

\[ T_{3I} \quad \alpha = ( \{ b_0, b_1 \} \neq \emptyset \land v < b_1 ) \]
\[ t_{\alpha \wedge \beta}(a(v) \cdot (\int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w) \cdot p) + q)) = t_{\alpha \wedge \beta}(a(v) \cdot (\int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w) \cdot p) + q) + \int_{\alpha \wedge \beta} a(v) \cdot \int_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} (\tau(w) \cdot p)) \]

We obtain new identities without \( \tau \), such as BPAph, as well, these are characterized by combining \( T_{1p} \) and \( T_{3p} \).

Let \( r < t < U(p) \land U(q) \leq t \) then
\[
\begin{align*}
T_{1p} & \quad a(r) \cdot (t \gg p + q) \\
T_{3p} & \quad a(r) \cdot (\tau(t) \cdot p + q) \\
T_{1p} & \quad a(r) \cdot (t \gg p + q) + a(r) \cdot \tau(t) \cdot p \\
T_{1p} & \quad a(r) \cdot (t \gg p + q) + a(r) \cdot (t \gg p)
\end{align*}
\]

Theorem 8.6.2 (Soundness) \( p, q \in T(BPA_{p\delta}) \)

\[ BPA_{p\delta} \tau + T_{1I} + T_{2I} + T_{3I} \vdash p = q \quad \Rightarrow \quad p \leq_{rw} q \]

Proof. Omitted

8.7 The Extension to ACP\( \rho \)

In Chapter 1, Section 1.4, we have discussed briefly the extension of untimed delay and weak bisimulation to ACP.

In the timed case we have similar phenomena. Consider for example the pair
\[
\int_{v \in (1,2)} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{v \in (1,2)} a(v) \xleftrightarrow{a} \int_{v \in (1,2)} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{v \in (1,2)} a(v) + \int_{v \in (1,2)} a(v)
\]
If we take \( \gamma(a, b) = c \neq \delta \), then
\[
(\int_{v \in (1,2)} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{v \in (1,2)} a(v) + \int_{v \in (1,2)} a(v))|_{\int_{v \in (1,2)} b(v)}
\]
has a summand \( \int_{v \in (1,2)} c(v) \). However, according to the operational semantics of this chapter the process term \( (\int_{v \in (1,2)} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{v \in (1,2)} a(v), \int_{v \in (1,2)} b(v)) \) has no transitions at all.

Hence, \( \xleftrightarrow{rd} \) is not a congruence for ACP\( \rho \). We think that \( \xleftrightarrow{rd} \) is a congruence over ACP\( \rho \) without the auxiliary operators \( || \) and \( | \), in which case we need a CCS alike expansion theorem for the axiomatization of \( || \). We discuss an expansion theorem for a slightly different setting in Chapter 12. Another way of repairing the
above example, is to add action rules to the term semantics, that are similar to the closure rules we have discussed as well. These problems are subject for further research.

For the case of time weak bisimulation the case is even worse, as weak bisimulation is not a congruence for the merge (||). Take \( p = d(1) \cdot (a(3) + b(2)) \) and \( q = d(1) \cdot (a(3) + b(2)) + d(1) \cdot a(3) \) where, \( \gamma(b, \overline{b}) = c \). Then we have \( \text{BPA}_\rho \delta + T3_p \vdash p = q \). But in a context they can be distinguished. In \( \partial_{\{b\}}(p \parallel \overline{b}(2)) \) at time 2 a communication of \( b(2) \) with \( \overline{b}(2) \) is forced since it is the only option for the whole process not to deadlock at 2. However, \( \partial_{\{b\}}(q \parallel \overline{b}(2)) \) has a deadlock at time 2.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ACP}_\rho \vdash \partial_{\{b\}}(p \parallel \overline{b}(2)) &= a(1) \cdot c(2) \\
\text{ACP}_\rho \vdash \partial_{\{b\}}(q \parallel \overline{b}(2)) &= a(1) \cdot c(2) + a(1) \cdot \delta(2)
\end{align*}
\]

This counterexample is due to Jan Bergstra ([Ber92]). Hence, weak bisimulation is not a congruence in \( \text{ACP}_\rho \). Therefore, we think that weak bisimulation is not appropriate for extension with time, at least in the context of \( \text{ACP}_\rho \). This problem is due to an interaction of our operational semantics and weak bisimulation. In our operational semantics every transition takes time and consecutive actions cannot occur at the same point in time.

In Chapter 11 we discuss a two phase semantics for \( \text{ACP}_\rho \), in which rooted weak bisimulation equivalence does not suffer this latter problem. In Chapter 12 we show that weak bisimulation in such a two phase semantics corresponds to other notions of timed weak bisimulation as can be found in the literature [Wan91a], [MT92], [Che93] and [QdFA93].
8. Delay and Weak Bisimulation and Time
Part IV

Guarded Recursion
9

Prefixed Integration and Guarded Recursion

9.1 Introduction

In this chapter we generalize the definitions and results of Section 1.5, where we have introduced recursion and guardedness in BPA δτ, into the context of BPA ρδτI.

The main difference with the untimed setting is that we parameterize recursion variables with a time variable. For example, when we define

\[ X(v) \overset{\text{def}}{=} a(v) \cdot X(v + 1) \]

then \( X(1) \) is the process that executes an \( a \) at time 1, 2, 3, \ldots. For simplicity we will restrict ourselves to the case where each recursion variable is parameterized by exactly one time variable.

9.2 Some Definitions

We assume a set \( RVar \) of recursion variables, with typical element \( X \). If \( R \) is a subset of \( RVar \) then we denote by \( T(R, BPA\rho\delta\tau I) \) the set of process terms over BPA ρδτI in which the instantiated recursion variables, that are expressions of the form \( X(b) \) where \( b \) is a bound, from \( R \) may occur as atomic constructs. We put \( fv(X(b)) = \text{var}(b) \).

A timed specification \( E \) is a finite collection of declarations of the form

\[ \{X_0(v_0) \overset{\text{def}}{=} p_0, \ldots, X_n(v_n) \overset{\text{def}}{=} p_n\} \]

where \( p_i \in (\{X_0, \ldots, X_n\}, BPA\rho\delta\tau I) \) and \( i \neq j \) implies \( X_i \neq X_j \). We will restrict ourselves to time closed declarations, i.e. \( fv(p_i) \subseteq \{v_i\} \). We denote the set \( \{X_0, \ldots, X_n\} \) by \( rvar(E) \). For \( X \in rvar(E) \) we denote the right hand side of the declaration of \( X(v) \) in \( E \) by \( p^E_{X(v)} \). If \( X \notin rvar(E) \) then \( p^E_{X(v)} \) denotes \( \delta \).
We parameterize the action relations of our operational semantics by a specification \( E \). We have two additional action rules, which are given in Table 9.1. We obtain equivalences like \( p \xrightarrow{E} p' \) and \( p \xrightarrow{\mathcal{R}} p' \) in the obvious way.

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{p_X(v[t/v] \xrightarrow{E} p')}{X(t) \xrightarrow{E} p'} & \quad \frac{\sqrt{p_X(v[t/v] \xrightarrow{E}}} {X(t) \xrightarrow{E} \sqrt{}} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Table 9.1: Action Rules for Recursion

If \( p \) is a process term and there is a time variable \( v \) such that \( fv(p) \subseteq \{v\} \), then we denote \( p[b/v] \) by \( p(b) \). If \( fv(p) = \{v\} \), then the time variable \( v \) can be found easily when we write \( p(b) \), and in case \( fv(p) = \emptyset \), then it doesn’t matter which \( v \) we take as \( p[b/v] \) can be reduced to \( p \). Moreover, when we write \( p(b) \), then we assume implicitly that \( |fv(p)| \leq 1 \).

**Definition 9.2.1 (the notion of a solution)** \( p \in T(rvar(E), \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \tau I) \), with \( |fv(p)| \leq 1 \), is a \( b \)-solution for \( X \) in \( E \) modulo \( \equiv_b \), if \( p(b) \equiv_b p_X^E(b) \).

We have similar definitions for \( \equiv_t \) and \( \equiv_r \).

In order to define the notion of guardedness we (re)define the auxiliary boolean function \( G^E_\mathcal{R} \) \(^1\) on process terms, see Table 9.2.

**Proposition 9.2.2** For all \( E, \mathcal{R} \) and \( p \in T(rVar, \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \tau I) \) there is a boolean expression \( \alpha \), either \( tt \) or \( ff \), such that \( A4,5 + G1-9 + B1,2 \vdash G^E_\mathcal{R}(p) = \alpha \)

**Proof.** As in the untimed case, see Proposition 1.5.3.

**Definition 9.2.3 (Guardedness)** The specification \( E \) is guarded if for all \( X \in rvar(E) \) \( A4,5 + G1-9 + B1,2 \vdash G^E_\mathcal{R}(X(v)) = tt \).

And, of course, if a specification \( E \) is guarded then all process terms over \( E \) are guarded as well.

---

\(^1\)The above definition of \( G^E_\mathcal{R}(p) \) is rather syntactical. For example, in case

\[
X(v) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \int_{w \in (0,10)} \tau(w) \cdot X(v+1) + a(v+10)
\]

we could say that \( X(0) \) is guarded as there are only finitely many unfoldings possible. We have chosen not to do this. It complicates the notion of guardedness since it has to be a conditional expression. Moreover, it is not clear that Proposition 9.2.2 can be proven, take for example

\[
Y(v) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \int_{w \in (0,10)} \tau(w) \cdot Y(w) + a(v+10)
\]
9.3. Axioms for Recursion and Projection

\begin{itemize}
  \item G1 \( G^E_R (f_a(a(v))) = \mathit{tt} \)
  \item G2 \( G^E_R (f_t(a(v)) = \mathit{tt} \)
  \item G3 \( G^E_R (f_a(a(v)) \cdot p) = \mathit{tt} \)
  \item G4 \( G^E_R (f_t(a(v)) \cdot p) = G^E_R (p) \)
  \item G5 \( G^E_R (p + q) = G^E_R (p) \land G^E_R (q) \)
  \item G6 \( G^E_R (X(b)) = G^E_R (X)(p^E) \)
    \quad \text{if } X \in \text{rvar}(E) - \mathcal{R}
  \item G7 \( G^E_R (X(b)) = \mathit{ff} \)
    \quad \text{otherwise}
  \item G8 \( G^E_R (X(b) \cdot p) = G^E_R (X)(p^E \cdot p) \)
    \quad \text{if } X \in \text{rvar}(E) - \mathcal{R}
  \item G9 \( G^E_R (X(b) \cdot p) = \mathit{ff} \)
    \quad \text{otherwise}
\end{itemize}

Table 9.2: Axioms for the (boolean) guardedness function

\textbf{Proposition 9.2.4} Let \( E \) be a guarded specification and \( p \in T(\text{rvar}(E), \text{BPA}_\delta \gamma I) \) then \( A4, 5 + G1 - 9 + B1, 2 \vdash G^E_R (p) = \mathit{tt} \).

\textbf{Proof.} Omitted. \( \square \)

9.3 Axioms for Recursion and Projection

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{REC}^E \quad X(b) = p^E_X[b/v] \\
  \item \textbf{RSP}_G^E \quad \overline{p}(\overline{b}) = p^E_X[p/X](\overline{b}) \quad , \quad \overline{q}(\overline{b}) = p^E_X[q/X](\overline{b}) \quad \implies \quad \overline{p}(\overline{b}) = \overline{q}(\overline{b})
\end{itemize}

Table 9.3: Additional axioms for recursion

As in the untimed case we have two axioms, \textbf{REC}^E \text{ and } \textbf{RSP}_G^E, they are given in Table 9.3. And we redefine the projection operator as well, see Table 9.4.

If \( \overline{p} = (p_1, \ldots, p_n) \) is a vector of process terms (such that \( f(v(p_i)) \leq 1 \)) and \( \overline{b} = (b_1, \ldots, b_n) \) is a vector of bounds, then we denote by \( \overline{p}(\overline{b}) \) the vector of process terms \( (p_1(b_1), \ldots, p_n(b_n)) \). For the other notations that are used in Table 9.3 we refer to Section 1.5.3.
9. Prefixed Integration and Guarded Recursion

### Table 9.4: Axioms for the projection operator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PR1</th>
<th>( \pi_0(f_a(a(v))) = \delta )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PR2</td>
<td>( \pi_{n+1}(f_a(a(v))) = f_a(a(v)) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR3</td>
<td>( \pi_n(f_a(\tau(v))) = f_\alpha(\tau(v)) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR4</td>
<td>( \pi_0(f_a(a(v) \cdot p) = \delta )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR5</td>
<td>( \pi_{n+1}(f_a(a(v) \cdot p)) = f_a(a(v) \cdot \pi_n(p)) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR6</td>
<td>( \pi_n(f_a(\tau(v) \cdot p))) = f_\alpha(\tau(v) \cdot \pi_n(p)) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR7</td>
<td>( \pi_n(p + q) = \pi_n(p) + \pi_n(q) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\( a \in A_r, n \geq 0 \)

### 9.4 The Soundness of the Restricted Recursion Specification Principle

We formulate the notion of a head form as in the untimed case and we have a similar proposition:

#### Proposition 9.4.1

Let \( E \) be a guarded specification and \( p \in T(rvar(E), BPA_\delta \tau I) \), then there is a \( p' \) such that \( p' \) is in head form and

\[
BPA_\delta I + RE^E + PR1-7 \vdash \pi_n(p) = p'
\]

**Proof.** See the proof of Proposition 1.5.6. \( \Box \)

#### Lemma 9.4.2

If \( E \) is a guarded specification and \( p \in T(rvar(E), BPA_\delta \tau I) \), then for each \( n \) there is a finite process term \( p' \), without occurrences of the projection operator, such that

\[
BPA_\delta I + RE^E + PR1-7 \vdash \pi_n(p) = p'
\]

**Proof.** See the proof of Proposition 1.5.7. \( \Box \)

#### Lemma 9.4.3

Let \( E \) be a guarded specification with \( X \in rvar(E) \) and \( p \in T(rvar(E), BPA_\delta \tau I) \) with \( |fv(p)| \leq 1 \) such that \( p \) is a b-solution for \( X(v) \), then for all \( n \) we have \( \pi_n(p(b)) \preceq_{(r_b)} \pi_n(X(b)) \).

**Proof.** The proof is almost identical to the proof of the untimed version (see Lemma 1.5.8).

Since \( p \) is a b-solution for \( X(v) \) in \( E \) we have \( \pi_n(p(b)) \preceq_{(r_b)} \pi_n(p_X[p/X][b/v]) \).

Consider the derivation between \( \pi_n(p_X[v/b][v]) \) and \( \text{hnf} (\pi_n(p_X[v/b][v])) \), note that the latter process term is a finite process term, so \( X \) does not occur in it. For each
9.4. The Soundness of the Restricted Recursion Specification Principle

identity in this derivation for which $\text{REC}^E X(b) = p_{X(v)}[b/v]$ is used we apply $p(b) = p_{X(v)}[p/X][b/v]$ instead. This gives us a derivation between $\pi_n(p_{X(v)}[p/X][b/v])$ and $\text{hnf} (\pi_n(p_{X(v)}[b/v]))$ and we are ready.

Lemma 9.4.4 (Projection Lemma) If $E$ is a guarded specification with $X \in \tau \text{var}(E)$ such that both $p, q \in T(\tau \text{var}(E), \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \tau I)$, with $fv(p) \leq 1, fv(q) \leq 1$, are $b$-solutions for $X(v)$ in $E$ modulo $\equiv_{(r b)}$, then for all $n$ we have $\pi_n(p(b)) \equiv_{(rb)} \pi_n(q(b))$.

Proof. Immediate from Lemma 9.4.3.

Recall that $p \xrightarrow{r^*} p'$ denotes that there is a sequence of timed $\tau$ transitions from $p$ to $p'$.

Proposition 9.4.5 If $E$ is a guarded specification and $p \in T(\tau \text{var}(E), \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \tau I)$ then the set

$$\{p' | p' \text{ is a subterm of } p, \exists \sigma \ p \xrightarrow{r^*} p'\}$$

is finite.

Proof. By induction on $l(p)$.

Again we have $\text{AIP}_G^E$:

$$\text{AIP}_G^E \quad \forall n : \pi_n(p) = \pi_n(q) \implies p = q$$

And we prove

Theorem 9.4.6 (Soundness of $\text{AIP}_G^E$) If $E$ is a guarded timed specification and $p, q \in T(\tau \text{var}(E), \text{BPA}_\rho \delta \tau I)$ then

$$\forall n i : \pi_n(p) \equiv_{(r b)}^E \pi_n(q) \implies p \equiv_{(r b)}^E q$$

Proof. Let $p'$ be a subterm of $p$ such that $p'$ can be reached from $p$ in more than zero transitions. Similarly we take a subterm $q'$ of $q$. We define for each $m$ a relation $\sim_m$ such that

$$p' \sim_m q' \iff \pi_m(p') \equiv_{(rb)} \pi_m(q')$$

and we put $p' \sim q'$ if for all $m$ we have $p' \sim_m q'$.

We show first that $\sim$ is a branching bisimulation. Take $p', q'$ such that $p' \sim q'$.

- Consider $p''$ such that $p' \xrightarrow{a(r)} p''$, where $a \in A$, and put

$$S_n = \{(z, q^*, v, \sigma) | q' \implies \sigma(z) \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sigma[r/v](q^*), \ p' \sim_{n+1} (q' \implies \sigma(z)), \ p'' \sim \sigma[r/v](q^*)\}$$
and

\[ S_n^{sym} = \{ (z, q^*, v) \mid \exists \sigma(z, q^*, v, \sigma) \in S_n \} \]

Then we have

1. \( S_0 \supseteq S_1 \supseteq S_2 \supseteq \ldots \), since \( u \sim_{k+1} u' \) implies \( u \sim_k u' \). Thus \( S_0^{sym} \supseteq S_1^{sym} \supseteq S_2^{sym} \supseteq \ldots \) as well.

2. For all \( n \) \( S_n \neq \emptyset \) since \( p' \sim_{n+1} q' \). Thus \( S_n^{sym} \neq \emptyset \) as well.

3. For all \( n \) \( S_n^{sym} \) is finite, by Proposition 9.4.5.

Hence \( \bigcap_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n^{sym} \neq \emptyset \) and we can take a tuple \( (z, q'', v) \in \bigcap_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n^{sym} \). Then there is a \( \sigma \) such that \( (z, q'', v, \sigma) \in \bigcap_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n \) such that \( q' \Rightarrow \sigma(z) \xrightarrow{a} \sigma[r/v](q'') \), \( p' \sim (q' \Rightarrow \sigma(z)) \) and \( p'' \sim \sigma[r/v](q'') \).

The other cases and the rest of the proof can be derived from the above case and the proof of the untimed version of the Theorem (see Theorem 9.4.6). \( \square \)

**Theorem 9.4.7 (Soundness of RSP\( E \))** If \( E \) is a timed guarded specification with \( X \in rvar(E) \) such that both \( p, q \in T(rvar(E), BPA_p\delta_\tau I) \) with \( f_\psi(p) \leq 1, f_\psi(q) \leq 1 \), are b-solutions for \( X(v) \) in \( E \) then \( p(b) \xrightarrow{b} q(b) \).

**Proof.** Direct by the Projection Lemma and the Soundness of AIP\( E \).

\( \square \)
10

Protocol Verification

10.1 Introduction

Process algebra, i.e. untimed process algebra such as ACP [BW90], can be used to prove that the implementation of a protocol meets its specification, for a reference see [Bae90]. The standard example is the alternating bit protocol, see [BW90].

In this chapter we will show that the techniques for protocol verification which are used in untimed process algebra can be used in the timed case as well. We give a verification of the PAR-protocol (*Positive Acknowledgement with Retransmission*), that has been specified in [BB91]. An earlier version of this verification has been published already in [Klu91a].

We will encounter some new concepts. If we have a process like

\[ X(v) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \tau(v) \cdot \{ (Y(v+2) + \tau(v+1) \cdot X(v+3)) \} \]

one would like to be able prove that

\[ X(v) = \tau(v) \cdot \{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tau(v+1+3 \cdot n) \cdot Y(v+2+3 \cdot n) \} \]

The \(n\) in the summation of the second process term corresponds with the number of recursion loops in the first process term. This identity cannot be proven within the axiom systems we have seen so far. In the next section we will introduce the so called *Unwind Principle* by which we obtain the above identity.

If one is not interested any more in all internal moments of choice one could also argue that

\[ a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + b'(3)) = a(1) \cdot (b(3) + b'(3)) \]

In Section 10.4 we introduce a so called \(\tau\)-erasing bisimulation that identifies these two process terms. Of course, this equivalence is not a congruence over ACP\(\rho\), as these two terms can be distinguished by the context \(\delta_{\tilde{b}}(\ldots||\tilde{b}(3))\), if \(\gamma(b, \tilde{b}) = c_b\) and \(\gamma(b', \tilde{b}) = \delta\). This equivalence allows us to simplify the above identity for \(X(v)\) into
\[ X(v) = \tau(v) \cdot \{ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} Y(v + 2 + 3 \cdot n) \} \]

The main part of this chapter is devoted to an algebraic reasoning by which we can rewrite the implementation of the PAR protocol into an expression that still contains all external behavior and all possible internal moments of choice. With a little handwaving we use the \(\tau\)-erasing bisimulation to get rid of all the internal moments of choice, and finally we sketch that the resulting expression is trace included by some more (time-)abstract expression.

### 10.2 The \(\tau\)-swap and \(\tau\)-removal

In the verification of this chapter we make use of two identities. One of them is the \(\tau\)-swap, that allows to swap the \(\tau\) from one summand to the other. For example

\[ a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + c(3)) = a(1) \cdot (b(3) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3)) \]

The next one is the \(\tau\)-removal, for example

\[ a(1) \cdot (\tau(2) \cdot b(3) + c(2)) = a(1) \cdot (b(3) + c(2)) \]

The formal definitions of these identities are given in Table 10.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(\tau)-swap</th>
<th>(\int_{a \land U_k(p) \land U_k(q)} a(v) \cdot (\tau(b) \cdot p + q) = \int_{a \land U_k(p) \land U_k(q)} a(v) \cdot (p + \tau(b) \cdot q))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\tau)-removal</td>
<td>(\int_{a \land U_k(p) \land \neg(U_k(q))} a(v) \cdot (\tau(b) \cdot p + q) = \int_{a \land U_k(p) \land \neg(U_k(q))} a(v) \cdot (p + q))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 10.1: The \(\tau\)-swap and \(\tau\)-removal

### 10.3 The Unwind Principle

In Table 10.2 we formulate the so called *unwind principle*, that allows us to unwind a recursive specification infinitely many times. As motivation we give the following pseudo derivation.
10.4. A τ Erasing Bisimulation

Definition 10.4.1 (τ-Erasing Bisimulation)
\(\mathcal{R} \subseteq (T \times [0, \infty))^2\) is an \(\tau\)-erasing bisimulation if whenever \(pRq\) then

1. \(p \xrightarrow{a} p'\) (\(a \in A\)) implies that there is a \(q'\) such that \(q \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'\) and \(p' \xrightarrow{r} q'\).

2. \(p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a} \in A_{\delta}\) implies that \(q \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a}\).

3. \(U_t(p)\) implies that there is a \(z\) such that \(q \xrightarrow{\tau^z} q'\) and \(U_t(q')\).

4. Respectively \((1), (2), (3)\) with the role of \(p\) and \(q\) interchanged.

Recall that \(\xrightarrow{\tau} q'\) means that there is a \(\tau\) sequence of length zero or more from \(q\) to \(q'\). And we have

\[
X(v) \overset{\text{def}}{=} \tau(v) \cdot \{Y(v + b) + \tau(v + b_0) \cdot X(v + b_1)\}
\]

\[
\text{UP}\ Y(w) = w \Rightarrow Y(w), \quad b_0 < \min(b_1, b) \implies
X(v) = \tau(v) \cdot \{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tau(v + b_0 + n \cdot b_1) \cdot Y(v + b + n \cdot b_1)\}
\]

Table 10.2: The Unwind Principle

\[
X(v) = \tau(v) \cdot \{Y(v + b) + \tau(v + b_0) \cdot X(v + b_1)\}
= \tau(v) \cdot \{\tau(v + b_0) \cdot Y(v + b) + X(v + b_1)\}
= \tau(v) \cdot \{\tau(v + b_0) \cdot Y(v + b) +
\{Y(v + b + b_1) + \tau(v + b_0 + b_1) \cdot X(v + 2 \cdot b_1)\}\}
= \tau(v) \cdot \{\tau(v + b_0) \cdot Y(v + b) +
\{Y(v + b + b_1) + \tau(v + b_0 + b_1) \cdot X(v + 2 \cdot b_1)\}\}
= \tau(v) \cdot \{\tau(v + b_0) \cdot Y(v + b) +
\tau(v + b_0 + b_1) \cdot Y(v + b + b_1) + X(v + 2 \cdot b_1)\}
\]

\[
\text{UP}\ \tau(v) \cdot \{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tau(v + b_0 + n \cdot b_1) \cdot Y(v + b + n \cdot b_1)\}
\]

The dots in the derivation below express that this principle is not provable within the theory BPA_δI, or BPA_δI, in a finite derivation.

10.4. A τ Erasing Bisimulation

Definition 10.4.1 (τ-Erasing Bisimulation)
\(\mathcal{R} \subseteq (T \times [0, \infty))^2\) is an \(\tau\)-erasing bisimulation if whenever \(p \xrightarrow{\tau} q\) then

1. \(p \xrightarrow{a} p'\) (\(a \in A\)) implies that there is a \(q'\) such that \(q \xrightarrow{a(r)} q'\) and \(p' \xrightarrow{\tau} q'\).

2. \(p \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a} \in A_{\delta}\) implies that \(q \xrightarrow{a(r)} \sqrt{a}\).

3. \(U_t(p)\) implies that there is a \(z\) such that \(q \xrightarrow{\tau^z} q'\) and \(U_t(q')\).

4. Respectively \((1), (2), (3)\) with the role of \(p\) and \(q\) interchanged.

Recall that \(q \xrightarrow{\tau} q'\) means that there is a \(\tau\) sequence of length zero or more from \(q\) to \(q'\). And we have
**Definition 10.4.2** $p \xrightarrow{\tau\alpha} q$ if there is a (rooted) erasing bisimulation $\mathcal{R}$ such that $p \mathcal{R} q$.

$\xrightarrow{\tau\alpha}$ is an equivalence over BPA$\rho\delta\tau$, but not a congruence. $\xrightarrow{\tau\rho}$ is a congruence over BPA$\rho\delta\tau$, but not over ACP$\rho$.

We can formulate the following law:

\[
\alpha = (v < b_1 \land U_{b_1}(p))
\]

\[
T_E \int_{\alpha \land \beta} a(v) \cdot (\int_{w \in [b_0, b_1]} \tau(w) \cdot p + q) = \int_{\alpha \land \beta} a(v) \cdot (b_0 \gg p + q)
\]

### 10.5 The Specification and the Implementation of the Protocol

First we define the individual components.

\[
A = A_1(0, 0)
\]

\[
A_1(b, v) = \sum_{d \in D} \int_{w > v} r_1(d)(w) \cdot A_2(b, d, w)
\]

\[
A_2(b, d, v) = s_3(d)(v + 0.001) \cdot A_3(b, d, v)
\]

\[
A_3(b, d, v) = \int_{w \in [v + 0.001, v + 0.01]} r_5(\text{ack})(w) \cdot A_4(1 - b, w) + \text{time.out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_2(b, d, v + 0.01)
\]

\[
K = \sum_{f \in D \times B} \int_{w > 0} r_3(f)(w) \cdot K'(w)
\]

\[
K'(v) = \{s_4(f)(v + 0.002) + \text{error}_K(v + 0.001)\} \cdot K
\]

\[
L = \int_{w > 0} r_6(\text{ack})(w) \cdot L'
\]

\[
L' = \{s_5(\text{ack})(v + 0.002) + \text{error}_L(v + 0.001)\} \cdot L
\]

\[
B = B_1(0)
\]

\[
B_1(b) = B_2(b) + B_4(b)
\]

\[
B_2(b) = \sum_{d \in D} \int_{w > 0} r_4(db)(w) \cdot s_2(d)(w + 0.001) \cdot B_3(1 - b, w)
\]

\[
B_4(b) = \sum_{d \in D} \int_{w > 0} r_4(d(b - 1))(w) \cdot B_3(b, w)
\]

\[
B_3(b, v) = s_6(\text{ack})(v + 0.002) \cdot B_1(b)
\]
10.6 Expanding the Definitions

We expand the definitions, for each new configuration a new recursion variable is chosen. In this way we obtain the parameterized recursion variables $X_0 - X_2$, $Y_1 - Y_2$ and $Z_1, Z_2$.

\[
\text{PAR}_{\text{impl}} = X_0(0, 0)
\]

\[
X_0(b, v) = \partial_H(A_1(b, v) \| K \| L \| B(b)) = \int_{w > v} \sum_{d \in D} r_1(d)(w) \cdot X_1(b, d, w)
\]

\[
X_1(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad A_2(b, d, v) \| K \| L \| B(b) )
\]

\[
= \partial_H(\quad s_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot A_3(b, d, v) \\
\| \sum_{f \in D \times B} \int_{w > 0} r_3(f)(w) \cdot K' \\
\| L \\
\| B_1(b) )
\]

\[
= c_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot X_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
X_2(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad \left[ \int_{w \in [v, v + 0.01]} r_5(ack, w) \cdot A_1(1 - b, w) + \right. \\
\left. \quad \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_3(b, d, v + 0.01) \right] \\
\| s_4(db)(v + 0.003) + \text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot K \\
\| L \\
\| \sum_{d \in D} \int_{w > 0} r_4(d)(w) \cdot s_2(d)(w + 0.001) \cdot B(1 - b, w) + B_4(b) )
\]

\[
= c_4(db)(v + 0.003) \cdot s_2(d)(v + 0.004) \cdot Z_1(b, d, v) + \\
\text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot X_1(b, d, v + 0.01)
\]

\[
Z_1(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad A_3(b, d, v + 0.001) \\
\| K \\
\| \int_{w > 0} r_5(ack)(w) \cdot L' \\
\| s_6(ack)(v + 0.005) \cdot B(1 - b) )
\]

\[
= c_6(ack)(v + 0.005) \cdot Z_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
Z_2(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad \left[ \int_{w \in [v, v + 0.01]} r_5(ack, w) \cdot A_1(1 - b, w) + \right. \\
\left. \quad \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_2(b, d, v + 0.01) \right] \\
\| K )
\]

\[
= X_0(0, 0)
\]

\[
X_0(b, v) = \partial_H(A_1(b, v) \| K \| L \| B(b)) = \int_{w > v} \sum_{d \in D} r_1(d)(w) \cdot X_1(b, d, w)
\]

\[
X_1(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad A_2(b, d, v) \| K \| L \| B(b) )
\]

\[
= \partial_H(\quad s_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot A_3(b, d, v) \\
\| \sum_{f \in D \times B} \int_{w > 0} r_3(f)(w) \cdot K' \\
\| L \\
\| B_1(b) )
\]

\[
= c_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot X_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
X_2(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad \left[ \int_{w \in [v, v + 0.01]} r_5(ack, w) \cdot A_1(1 - b, w) + \right. \\
\left. \quad \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_3(b, d, v + 0.01) \right] \\
\| s_4(db)(v + 0.003) + \text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot K \\
\| L \\
\| \sum_{d \in D} \int_{w > 0} r_4(d)(w) \cdot s_2(d)(w + 0.001) \cdot B(1 - b, w) + B_4(b) )
\]

\[
= c_4(db)(v + 0.003) \cdot s_2(d)(v + 0.004) \cdot Z_1(b, d, v) + \\
\text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot X_1(b, d, v + 0.01)
\]

\[
Z_1(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad A_3(b, d, v + 0.001) \\
\| K \\
\| \int_{w > 0} r_5(ack)(w) \cdot L' \\
\| s_6(ack)(v + 0.005) \cdot B(1 - b) )
\]

\[
= c_6(ack)(v + 0.005) \cdot Z_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
Z_2(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad \left[ \int_{w \in [v, v + 0.01]} r_5(ack, w) \cdot A_1(1 - b, w) + \right. \\
\left. \quad \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_2(b, d, v + 0.01) \right] \\
\| K )
\]

\[
= X_0(0, 0)
\]

\[
X_0(b, v) = \partial_H(A_1(b, v) \| K \| L \| B(b)) = \int_{w > v} \sum_{d \in D} r_1(d)(w) \cdot X_1(b, d, w)
\]

\[
X_1(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad A_2(b, d, v) \| K \| L \| B(b) )
\]

\[
= \partial_H(\quad s_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot A_3(b, d, v) \\
\| \sum_{f \in D \times B} \int_{w > 0} r_3(f)(w) \cdot K' \\
\| L \\
\| B_1(b) )
\]

\[
= c_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot X_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
X_2(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad \left[ \int_{w \in [v, v + 0.01]} r_5(ack, w) \cdot A_1(1 - b, w) + \right. \\
\left. \quad \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_3(b, d, v + 0.01) \right] \\
\| s_4(db)(v + 0.003) + \text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot K \\
\| L \\
\| \sum_{d \in D} \int_{w > 0} r_4(d)(w) \cdot s_2(d)(w + 0.001) \cdot B(1 - b, w) + B_4(b) )
\]

\[
= c_4(db)(v + 0.003) \cdot s_2(d)(v + 0.004) \cdot Z_1(b, d, v) + \\
\text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot X_1(b, d, v + 0.01)
\]

\[
Z_1(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad A_3(b, d, v + 0.001) \\
\| K \\
\| \int_{w > 0} r_5(ack)(w) \cdot L' \\
\| s_6(ack)(v + 0.005) \cdot B(1 - b) )
\]

\[
= c_6(ack)(v + 0.005) \cdot Z_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
Z_2(b, d, v) = \partial_H(\quad \left[ \int_{w \in [v, v + 0.01]} r_5(ack, w) \cdot A_1(1 - b, w) + \right. \\
\left. \quad \text{time\_out}(v + 0.01) \cdot A_2(b, d, v + 0.01) \right] \\
\| K )
\]
\[
\left\| s_5(\text{ack})(v + 0.007) + \text{error}_L(v + 0.006) \right\| L \\
\left\| B_1(1 - b) \right\)
\]

\[
= c_5(\text{ack})(v + 0.007) \cdot X_0(1 - b, v + 0.007) + \text{error}_L(v + 0.006) \cdot \text{time}_{\text{out}}(v + 0.01) \cdot Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)
\]

\[
Y_1(b, d, v)
\]

\[
= \partial_H \left( \begin{array}{c}
A_2(b, d, v) \parallel K \parallel L \parallel B(1 - b) \\
s_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot A_3(b, d, v) \\
\sum_{f \in D \times B} \int_{w>0} r_3(f)(w) \\
L \\
\parallel B_1(1 - b) \\
\end{array} \right)
\]

\[
= c_3(db)(v + 0.001) \cdot Y_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
Y_2(b, d, v)
\]

\[
= \partial_H \left( \begin{array}{c}
\left[s_4(f)(v + 0.001) + \text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \right] \cdot K \\
L \\
\sum_{d \in D} \int_{w>0} r_4(d(1 - b))(w) \cdot s_2(d)(w + 0.001) \cdot B_2(b, w) + B_2'(1 - b) \\
\end{array} \right)
\]

\[
= c_4(db)(v + 0.003) \cdot Z_1(b, d, v) + \text{error}_K(v + 0.002) \cdot \text{time}_{\text{out}}(v + 0.01) \cdot Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)
\]

### 10.7 Abstracting from Internal Steps

We apply the renaming operator \( \tau_I \) which renames every atomic action \( a(v) \) to \( \tau(v) \) except for the actions \( \tau_1(d)(v) \) and \( s_2(d)(v) \).

\[
\tau_I(X_0(b, v)) = \int_{w>v} \sum_{d \in D} r_1(d)(w) \cdot \tau_I(X_1(b, d, v))
\]

\[
\tau_I(X_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \tau_I(X_2(b, d, v))
\]

\[
\tau_I(X_2(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.003) \cdot s_2(d)(v + 0.004) \cdot \tau_I(Z_1(b, d, v)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau(v + 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(X_1(b, d, v + 0.01))
\]

\[
\tau_I(Z_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.005) \cdot \tau_I(Z_2(b, d, v))
\]

\[
\tau_I(Z_2(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.007) \cdot \tau_I(X_0(1 - b, v + 0.007)) + \tau(v + 0.006) \cdot \tau(v + 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01))
\]

\[
\tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \tau_I(Y_2(b, d, v))
\]

\[
\tau_I(Y_2(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.003) \cdot \tau_I(Z_1(b, d, v)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau(v + 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01))
\]
Now we can apply the $\tau$-law and its implied identities (such as the $\tau$-swap and the $\tau$-removal).

$$
\tau_I(X_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \tau_I(X_2(b, d, v))
$$

$$
= \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \frac{\tau(v + 0.003) \cdot s_2(d)(v + 0.004) \cdot \tau_I(Z_1(b, d, v)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau(v + 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(X_1(b, d, v + 0.01))}{\tau(v + 0.001)}
$$

$$
= \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \left\{ s_2(d)(v + 0.004) \cdot \tau_I(Z_2(b, d, v)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau_I(X_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) \right\}
$$

$$
\tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \tau_I(Y_2(b, d, v))
$$

$$
= \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \left\{ \tau(v + 0.003) \cdot \tau_I(Z_1(b, d, v)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau(v + 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) \right\}
$$

$$
= \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \left\{ \tau(v + 0.005) \cdot \tau_I(Z_2(b, d, v)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) \right\}
$$

$$
= \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \left\{ \tau(v + 0.007) \cdot \tau_I(X_0(1 - b, t + 0.007)) + \tau(v + 0.006) \cdot \tau(v + 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) \right\}
$$

$$
= \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \left\{ \tau_I(X_0(1 - b, t + 0.007)) + \tau(v + 0.006) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) + \tau(v + 0.002) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) \right\}
$$

By applying the Unwind Principle:

$$
\tau_I(X_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.001) - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\tau(v + 0.002 + n \cdot 0.01) \cdot s_2(d)(v + 0.004 + n \cdot 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(X_0(1 - b, v + 0.007 + n \cdot 0.01)) + \tau(v + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + (n + 1) \cdot 0.01))}{\tau(v + 0.001)}
$$
\[ \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v)) = \tau(v + 0.001) \]
\[ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tau(v + 0.002 + n \cdot 0.01) \]
\[ \{ \tau_f(X_0(1 - b, v + 0.007 + n \cdot 0.01)) + \tau(v + 0.006) \cdot \tau_I(Y_1(b, d, v + 0.01)) \} \]

If we abstract from all internal activity we come to the following sequence:

1. Read the data at port 1
2. It takes \( n \) time outs before it is delivered at the sender
3. The data is sent over port 2
4a. Either the system is back in its starting position
4b. or another round is needed for the acknowledgement

An "acknowledgement round" is similar, though no read at port 1 an send at port 2 occur. Below we give a more formal presentation of this high level view. We define \( Q(b, v) \) and \( Q'(b, v) \) as follows. \( Q'(b, v) \) is the "acknowledgement round".

\[ Q(b, v) = \int_{w \geq v} \sum_{d \in D} \tau_1(d)(w) \]
\[ \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tau(w + 0.002 + n \cdot 0.01) \]
\[ s_2(d)(w + 0.004 + n \cdot 0.01) \]
\[ \{ Q(1 - b, w + 0.007 + n \cdot 0.01) + \tau(w + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01) \cdot Q'(b, w + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01) \} \]

\[ Q'(b, v) = \tau(v + 0.001) \cdot \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \tau(v + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01) \]
\[ \{ Q(1 - b, v + 0.007 + n \cdot 0.01) + \tau(v + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01) \cdot Q'(b, v + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01) \} \]

If we take

\[ \text{PAR}^{\text{int-choice}}_{\text{spec}} = Q(0, 0) \]

then we can prove

\[ \text{ACP} \rho + B_{\rho} + \text{RSP} \vdash \text{PAR}^{\text{int-choice}}_{\text{spec}} = \text{PAR}^{\text{simpl}}_{\text{spec}} \]

### 10.8 Some Tougher Methods and Handwavings

The definition of \( \text{PAR}^{\text{int-choice}}_{\text{spec}} \) still contains all internal moments of choice, hence the suffix. At this point in our verification we are not interested any more in these moments and we define

\[ \text{PAR}^{\text{ext-tim}}_{\text{spec}} = P(0, 0) \]

where
10.8. Some Tougher Methods and Handwavings

\[ P(b, v) = \int_{w>v} \sum_{d \in D} r_1(d)(w) \cdot \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} s_2(d)(w + 0.004 + n \cdot 0.01) \cdot \{P(1 - b, w + 0.007 + n \cdot 0.01) + P'(b, w + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01)\} \]

\[ P'(b, v) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \{P(1 - b, v + 0.007 + n \cdot 0.01) + P'(b, v + 0.006 + n \cdot 0.01)\} \]

We have obtained a description that contains all possible timings which are observable by external actions. If we allow ourselves the freedom to do some handwaving by which we can apply the axiom \(\mathcal{E}\) infinitely many times then we obtain that

\[ \text{PAR}^{\text{int-choice}} = \text{PAR}^{\text{ext-tim}}. \]

Finally we define

\[ S(b, v) = \int_{w_0>v} \sum_{d \in D} r_1(d)(w_0) \cdot \int_{w_1>w_0} s_2(d)(w_1) \cdot S(b, w_1) \]

We take \(\text{PAR}_{\text{spec}} = S(0, 0)\), and we argue that all traces of \(\text{PAR}^{\text{ext-tim}}\) are traces of \(\text{PAR}_{\text{spec}}\) as well.

\[ \text{PAR}^{\text{ext-tim}} \leq_{\text{trace}} \text{PAR}_{\text{spec}} \]

Of course the reasoning at the end of this chapter is not very precise and formal. If protocol verification in real time process algebra is to be used, then we expect that the Unwind Principle, \(\tau\)-erasing bisimulation, dealing with infinite sums and preorders, can be of use. However, these concepts have to be studied in much more detail, which is subject for further research.
Part V

Urgent Actions and Related Work
11

Real Time ACP with Urgent Actions

11.1 Introduction

In this chapter we introduce a variant of Real Time ACP by introducing so-called urgent actions in a relative time setting. Urgent actions are actions that may be executed consecutively at the same point in time. Note that this is not the case in ACPρ where $a(1) \cdot b(1)$ equals $a(1) \cdot \delta$. We refer to this variant by ACPur, the $u$ stands for urgent actions and the $r$ for relative time. The motivation for this variant is that other timed process calculi have also urgent actions in a relative time setting. In the next chapter we will show how several other time calculi can be expressed in ACPur.

This chapter can, in principle, be read independently of the previous ones. For some definitions, however, we refer explicitly to the sections where they can be found.

ACPur consists of the ingredients given below.

- Relative time; the time stamps of the actions are interpreted relatively to the time of execution of the previous action, or 0 in case of an initial action. Relative time has already been introduced in real time ACP by Baeten and Bergstra in [BB91], where they use square brackets.

- Urgent actions; we assume that for each (symbolic) action $a$ we have its urgent variant, denoted by $\bar{a}$. The difference between $\bar{a}[t]$ and $a[t]$ is that the first action idles until $t$ ($t$ included) after which it executes the $\bar{a}$ action without taking any time. $a[t]$, however, idles till $t$ ($t$ excluded) and the execution of the $a$ action coincides with the proceeding to point 1 in time. Another example, $\bar{b}[0]$ means that $\bar{b}$ has to be executed immediately, while $b[0]$ equals a deadlock at time 0, since it cannot do the $b$ nor can it idle.

- Prefixed multiplication; as constants we have timed deadlocks only.
• The standard operators $+, ||, \sqcup, \partial_H$ and $\rho_f$. The operator $\rho_f$ has not been discussed in the previous chapters on parallelism and synchronization, though it is a standard operator from the literature. The symbol $f$ denotes a mapping from atomic actions to atomic actions, and the operator $\rho_f$ takes a process term $p$ and applies this mapping $f$ on all the atomic actions of $p$.

• Two new operators.

- The shift-operator, $(b) \cdot p$. If $r > 0$ then $(r) \cdot p$ is the process that becomes $p$ after idling $r$ time units, if $r < 0$ then $(r) \cdot p$ is the process which is reached after $p$ has idled $r$ time units, and finally, $(0) \cdot p$ equals $p$. For example:

\[
(2) \cdot \left( f_{v \in [3,5]} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot \tilde{b}[v + 3] \right) = f_{v \in [3,7]} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot \tilde{b}[v + 1] \\
(-2) \cdot \left( f_{v \in [3,5]} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot \tilde{b}[v + 3] \right) = f_{v \in [3,4]} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot \tilde{b}[v + 5]
\]

It is used, among other places, in the axiomatization of the left merge, for example

\[
\tilde{a}[1] \parallel \tilde{b}[3] = \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (-1) \cdot \tilde{b}[3] = \tilde{a}[1] \cdot \tilde{b}[2].
\]

The notation $(b) \cdot p$ originates from Moller & Tofts [MT90], for a time element $t$ they have $(t) \cdot p$. The shift operator can also be found in the work of Chen [Che93]. The axioms of $(b) \cdot p$ in this chapter resemble the ones of Chen, though Chen does not give action rules for it.

Hennessy & Regan [HR90] have introduced a similar construct in discrete time, they denote $(1) \cdot p$ by $\sigma(p)$. Baeten & Bergstra [BB92] have also defined a shift operator, for which they use the notation of Hennesy & Regan. They denote $(r) \cdot p$ by $\sigma_r(p)$. We have chosen to use the notation $(b) \cdot p$ of Moller & Tofts and not the notation $\sigma_b(p)$ of Baeten & Bergstra, as the $\sigma$ denotes already an arbitrary substitution.

- In the next chapter we encounter several timed process calculi that assume maximal progress, i.e., a process cannot idle any more after the internal action $\tau$ has been enabled.

For maximal progress in the context of real time process algebra we refer to Wang. Nicollin & Sifakis [NS91] have introduced action urgency, and they can consider maximal progress of an instantiation, namely $\tau$-urgency. Bolognesi & Lucidi [BL91] have defined an urgency operator $\rho(H)p$ in a discrete time context. The operator $\rho(H)$ makes all actions in $H$ urgent in its argument. We define this operator as well in our more general setting. Since we associate the symbol $\rho$ already with renaming, we denote the urgency operator by $\mathcal{U}_H$. So, as soon as the action $\tilde{a}$, with $a \in H$, is enabled in $p$ then $\mathcal{U}_H(p)$ cannot idle any more.

For example
11.2. Syntax Definitions

\[ U_{\{a\}}(f_{v \in [2,3]} a[v] \cdot p + f_{v \in [1,4]} b[v] \cdot q) = \\
U_{\{a\}}(f_{v \in [2,3]} a[v] \cdot p + f_{v \in [1,2]} b[v] \cdot q) = \delta[2] \]

The second identity shows us that the urgency operator may introduce a deadlock. This observation can also be found in a paper of Jeffrey [Jef91c], in that paper deadlocks are called time-stops.

The urgency operator can be axiomatized like the priority operator of Baeten and Bergstra [BB93a], though we will use a slightly different axiomatization.

The semantics for ACPur has a so-called two phase pattern [NS91]; it has time phases and action phases. In a time phase all components agree in synchronizing in idling, that is, the whole process idles for a finite or infinite amount of time such that for each pair of points in the time interval there is a connecting idle transition. In an action phase the components execute their actions, either independently or by synchronization. An action phase does not take time, the behavior of the different components in an action phase is very similar to the behavior in untimed ACP. In short, a two phase semantics has timed transitions, which increase the time, and (untimed) action transitions. Other examples of two phase semantics can be found in the Timed CCS calculi of Wang, Moller & Tofts and Chen, and it can also be found in ATP of Nicollin & Sifakis.

We axiomatize ACPur by adapting the axioms from ACP\rhoI. Furthermore, we present branching, delay and weak bisimulation in the context of ACPur and we discuss the differences between branching bisimulation in a two phase semantics with the one of Chapter 6.

11.2 Syntax Definitions

We take the definitions of bounds and intervals of Chapter 4, Section 4.2. We recall that a bound is a time expression, that is a linear expression over time variables. The set of bounds is denoted by Bound, a typical bound is denoted by \( b \). The symbols \(-\infty\) are \( \infty \) are not part of \( \text{Bound} \), we denote \( \text{Bound} \cup \{-\infty, \infty\} \) by \( \text{Bound}_{-\infty,\infty} \).

A condition is a boolean expression over time variables. Atomic conditions are of the form \( tt, \neg f, b_0 < b_1 \) and \( b_0 = b_1 \). Furthermore, we have the operators \( \land, \lor \) and \( \neg \). The set of conditions is denoted by \( \text{Cond} \), a typical condition is denoted by \( a \). We extend \( \text{Cond} \) to \( \text{Condu} \) by allowing conditions of the form \( U_k(p) \) that corresponds with the ultimate delay; the condition \( U_k(p) \) reduces to true if \( p \) can idle till \( b \). In Chapter 4 we have defined a predicate \( \models \) on conditions, intuitively \( \models \alpha \) whenever \( \alpha \) reduces to \( tt \).

The set of variables that occur in a bound \( b \) or a condition \( \alpha \) is denoted by \( \text{var}(b) \) and \( \text{var}(\alpha) \) respectively. A substitution is a mapping from time variables to bounds. The set of substitutions is denoted by \( \Sigma \), a typical substitution is denoted by \( \sigma \). The
set of time closed substitutions, that is the set of $\sigma$ such that for any time variable $v$ we have $\text{var}(\sigma(v)) = \emptyset$ is denoted by $\Sigma^c$.

We have $\langle \rangle$ ranging over $\{\langle , \rangle \}$, and $\langle \rangle$ ranging over $\{\}, \}$. An interval, typically $V$ or $W$, is an expression of the form $\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle$ where $b_0, b_1 \in \text{Bound}_{-\infty, \infty}$. We have the additional requirement that $b_1 \neq -\infty$, and that $b_1 = -\infty$ implies that $\langle \rangle = \}$. Similarly, $b_0 \neq \infty$ and finally $b_0 = -\infty$ implies that $\langle \rangle = \{$. We introduce the abbreviation $V + b$ that expresses that $b$ is added to the bounds of $V$.

$$\langle [b_0, b_1] \rangle + b \equiv \langle [b_0 + b, b_1 + b] \rangle$$

Furthermore, we abbreviate $V + (-1) \cdot b$ by $V - b$.

With respect to conditions we allow ourselves several abbreviations and expressions that denote conditions. For example, $b < \infty$ denotes $tt$ and $v \in [b_0, b_1]$ (where $\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle$ is an interval) abbreviates $b_0 \leq v \land v < b_1$. So, $v \in \langle b, \infty \rangle$ abbreviates $b < v \land v < \infty$, which denotes in turn $b < v \land tt$, which can finally be reduced to $b < v$.

The set of process terms over $\text{ACP}_{\text{ur}}$ is denoted by $T(\text{ACP}_{\text{ur}})$, and it is defined by the following BNF sentence, where $a \in A$, $b \in \text{Bound}$, $\alpha \in \text{Con}dV$, $\sigma \in \Sigma$, $H \subseteq A$, and furthermore $f$ is a mapping from $A$ to $A$.

$$p ::= \int_a \bar{\delta}[v] \mid \int_a \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \mid p + p \mid \alpha : \rightarrow p \mid \sigma(p) \mid (b) \cdot p \mid p \gg V \mid p\parallel p' \mid p\parallel p' \mid \partial_H(p) \mid \rho_f(p) \mid \mathcal{U}_H(p) \mid p \prec_H p$$

The process term $p \gg V$ can be considered as a generalization of $p \gg b$ and $b \gg p$; the process term $p \gg V$ behaves as $p$, restricted to the interval $V$. We have an auxiliary operator $\prec_H$ that is used in the axiomatization of $\mathcal{U}_H$.

Process terms of the form $\int_a \bar{\delta}[v] \cdot p$ are redundant, as they are equal to $\int_a \bar{\delta}[v]$. Hence, they can be removed from the set of process terms without any problems. We allow these terms as they simplify the axiomatization; without process terms $\int_a \bar{\delta}[v] \cdot p$ one has to give axioms for the case $\int_a \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot p$ (where $a \in A$), and also for the case $\int_a \bar{\delta}[v]$.

In examples we allow ourselves to abbreviate $\int_a \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot \int_a \bar{\delta}[w]$ by $\int_a \bar{\alpha}[v]$. So, $\bar{\alpha}[1]$ abbreviates $\int_{v=1} \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot \int_{t=1} \bar{\delta}[w]$. We allow ourselves the following abbreviations:

$$\bar{\delta} \equiv \int_{f'f} \bar{\delta}[v]$$

$$\bar{\alpha}[b] \equiv \int_{v=1} \bar{\alpha}[v]$$

We have also

$$\mathcal{U}_H(\langle [b_0, b_1] \rangle) \equiv \langle [b_0, b_1] \rangle \neq \emptyset \land b \in (-\infty, b_1]$$

So, for some $t \in \text{Time}$ the expression $\mathcal{U}_t(\langle 1, 3 \rangle)$ abbreviates $\langle 1, 3 \rangle \neq \emptyset \land t \in (-\infty, 3)$, which denotes in turn the condition $\langle 1, 3 \rangle \neq \emptyset \land t < 3$, that reduces finally to $t < 3$. This latter condition can be reduced to $tt$ or $ff$, depending on $t$.

In $\int_a \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot p$ all free occurrences of the time variable $v$ become bound by the integral $\int_a$. We denote the set of free time variables of a process term $p$ by $fv(p)$. 

The formal definition of \( f_v(p) \) is omitted, as it corresponds closely to the definition of free variables for terms in \( T(ACP\rho I) \), as given in Subsection 4.3.3 and Section 5.1. Recall that a term without free time variables is time closed, otherwise it is time open.

### 11.3 A Two Phase Operational Semantics

In Table 11.1 and Table 11.2 we give the action rules for the two phase semantics for \( ACPur \). The inference rules for the evaluation of time closed conditions, and the action rules for time closed terms with substitutions, have been omitted.

The rule

\[
\frac{t > 0}{f_v \in V \ a[v] \cdot p \xrightarrow{t} f_v \in V - t \ a[v] \cdot p[v + t/v]} \]

satisfies that the bounds of an interval can be considered as timers which decrease in time. As soon as the timer of the lower bound becomes 0 it remains 0. Whenever \( 0 \in V \) then \( f_v \in V \ a[v] \cdot p \) can execute an \( a \) and evolve into \( p[0/v] \), which is expressed by the rule

\[
\frac{0 \in V}{f_v \in V \ a[v] \cdot p \xrightarrow{a} p[0/v]} \]

Consider the process term \( f_{v \in (4,6)} \ a[v] \cdot \bar{b}[v + 1] \). We expect that if \( \bar{a} \) is executed after idling 5 time units, then the process will evolve into \( \bar{b}[6] \). In order to obtain this formally we have to substitute \( v + t \) for \( v \) in the first rule above and 0 for \( v \) in the second rule above.

\[
f_{v \in (4,6)} \ a[v] \cdot \bar{b}[v + 1] \xrightarrow{5} f_{v \in [0,1)} \ a[v] \cdot \bar{b}[v + 6] \xrightarrow{a} \bar{b}[6] \]

Similar rules can be found in the work of Wang, Chen and others.

The process term \( U_H(p) \) can idle \( t \) time units if it cannot perform an action \( \bar{a} \), with \( a \in H \), before \( t \). This latter requirement is expressed by the negative premise \( \bar{a}[r] \). For this reason, we have to introduce an auxiliary transition relation \( \bar{p} \xrightarrow{\bar{a}[r]} p' \), that is defined easily by the last rule in Table 11.2.

The definition of a bisimulation and of bisimulation equivalence is completely straightforward.

**Definition 11.3.1 (Bisimulation)**

\( \mathcal{R} \subset T^d(ACPur) \times T^d(ACPur) \) is a bisimulation if whenever \( p \mathcal{R} q \) then

1. \( p \xrightarrow{\mu} p' (\mu \in A \cup (0,\infty)) \) implies \( \exists q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{\mu} q' \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

2. \( q \xrightarrow{\mu} q' (\mu \in A \cup (0,\infty)) \) implies \( \exists p' \) such that \( p \xrightarrow{\mu} p' \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).
### Table 11.1: Two phase action rules for BPAurδ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\vdash t &gt; 0 \quad \models U_t(V)$</td>
<td>$\forall v \in V \quad \overline{\bar{\alpha}[v]} \cdot p \xrightarrow{t} \overline{\bar{\alpha}[v]} \cdot p[v + t/v]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\vdash 0 \in V$</td>
<td>$\forall v \in V \quad \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \xrightarrow{0} p[0/v]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\vdash t &gt; 0 \quad \models U_t(V)$</td>
<td>$\forall v \in V \quad \bar{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \xrightarrow{t} \overline{\bar{\alpha}[v]} \cdot p[0/v]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\vdash \alpha = \beta \quad \models \frac{f_\beta P[v]}{f_\alpha P[v]} \xrightarrow{\mu} p'$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\models p \xrightarrow{t} p', q \xrightarrow{t} q'$</td>
<td>$\models p \xrightarrow{t} p', q \xrightarrow{t} p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\models p + q \xrightarrow{t} p' + q'$</td>
<td>$\models p + q \xrightarrow{t} p', q + p \xrightarrow{t} p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\models p \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} p'$</td>
<td>$\models p \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\models (t + r) \cdot p \xrightarrow{t} (r) \cdot p$</td>
<td>$\models p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\models (0) \cdot p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{r} p', p' \xrightarrow{\mu} p''$</td>
<td>$\models (t) \cdot p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(r) \cdot p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'$</td>
<td>$\models (0) \cdot p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{t} p' \quad \models U_t(V)$</td>
<td>$\models p \xrightarrow{a} p' \quad \models 0 \in V$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \gg V \xrightarrow{t} p' \gg V - t$</td>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a} p' \quad \models 0 \in V$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$(a \in A, \alpha_i \in A_\delta, \mu \in A \cup \{0, \infty\})$
11.3. A Two Phase Operational Semantics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{t} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$ via action $a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{\delta} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$ via action $\delta$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$ via action $a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$ via action $a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$ via action $a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p \xrightarrow{a} p'$</td>
<td>Transition from $p$ to $p'$ via action $a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11.2: Two phase action rules for ACPur
Bisimulation equivalence is now defined by

**Definition 11.3.2 (Bisimulation Equivalence)** \( p, q \in T^d(ACPur) \)

\[ p \leftrightarrow q \text{ iff there is a bisimulation } R \text{ relating } p \text{ and } q. \]

We generalize \( \leftrightarrow \) to time open terms by taking \( p \leftrightarrow q \) if for any \( \sigma \in \Sigma^d \) we have \( \sigma(p) \leftrightarrow \sigma(q) \). Without proof we state that \( \leftrightarrow \) is a congruence over \( T^d(ACPur) \), the proof is similar to the one in Chapter 4. First one has to give a semantics analogous to the so-called \( \Sigma \)-semantics of Chapter 4, and one has to prove that both bisimulation equivalences coincide. In the operational semantics we have also the auxiliary transition relation \( \overline{\delta}[v] \); the path format result of Baeten & Verhoef tells us that bisimulation equivalence in which related states must also have corresponding \( \overline{\delta}[v] \) is a congruence. For the negative premises we use the generalized format that is discussed by Verhoef in [Ver93a]. So, one has to show as well that this extra requirement does not change the bisimulation equivalence.

### 11.4 The Axiom System ACPur

In the Tables 11.3 and 11.4 the axioms for ACPur are given. The axioms for substitutions and \( \alpha \)-conversion are not given here, they can easily be obtained by adapting the axioms of Table 4.5.1.

Most of the axioms are adapted ones from BPA\( \rho \delta I \) and ACP\( \rho I \). In BPA\( \rho \delta I \) neither \( f_v \in (1,2) \delta(v) \) nor \( f_v \in (1,2] \delta(v) \) can reach time 2. In other words we have:

\[
\begin{align*}
U_v(f_v \in (1,2) \delta(v)) &= v < \sup((1,2)) = v < 2 \\
U_v(f_v \in (1,2] \delta(v)) &= v < \sup((1,2]) = v < 2
\end{align*}
\]

In ACPur, however, \( f_v \in (1,2) \delta[v] \) cannot reach time 2, while \( f_v \in (1,2] \delta[v] \) can. And in ACPur we have

\[
\begin{align*}
U_v(f_v \in (1,2] \delta[v]) &= U_v((1,2]) = v \in (-\infty, 2] = v < 2 \\
U_v(f_v \in (1,2) \delta[v]) &= U_v((1,2)) = v \in (-\infty, 2) = v \leq 2
\end{align*}
\]

In the axioms we use also the following abbreviations.

\[
\begin{align*}
\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle_{\geq 0} \neq \emptyset \quad &\equiv_{\text{abb}} \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset \wedge b_1 \geq 0 \\
b \leq \inf(\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle_{\geq 0}) \quad &\equiv_{\text{abb}} \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset \wedge \\
&\quad (b_0 < 0 \Rightarrow b \leq b_0) \\
&\quad \vee b_0 \geq 0 \Rightarrow b \leq b_0 \\
b \in \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle_{\geq 0} + b' \quad &\equiv_{\text{abb}} (b_0 < 0 \Rightarrow b \in [b', b_1 + b']) \\
&\quad \vee b_0 \geq 0 \Rightarrow b \in \langle b_0 + b', b_1 + b' \rangle)
\end{align*}
\]
11.4. The Axiom System ACPur

Where $\infty + b$ and $-\infty + b$ abbreviate $\infty$ and $-\infty$ respectively.

Instead of these abbreviations it is also possible to introduce an operation like
\
$\geq 0$
\
as an abbreviation on intervals:
\
$$
\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle_{\geq 0} \overset{\text{abb}}{=} \begin{cases} 
  b_0 < 0 : \rightarrow [0, b_1] \\
  b_0 \geq 0 : \rightarrow \langle b_0, b_1 \rangle
\end{cases}
$$

In this case, one has to introduce so-called conditional intervals, that are expressions
of the form $\cup \alpha_i \rightarrow V_i$, where $\{\alpha_i\}$ is a partition and each $V_i$ is an interval. Then, for every abbreviation concerning intervals, like $b \in V$ and $V = \emptyset$, one has
has to give a corresponding abbreviation. For example, $v \in \cup \alpha_i \rightarrow b$ abbreviates $\cup \alpha_i \land v \in V_i$. Similarly, one can introduce $\inf(V)$ as a conditional bound, that is a bound of the form $\sum \alpha_i \rightarrow b_i$, where again, $\{\alpha_i\}$ is a partition and each $V_i$ is a bound. For technical reasons we have chosen not to deal with conditional bounds and intervals.

In Table 11.4 we have also the following abbreviations, $f_{U_\alpha(a,q)} \delta[v]$ expresses the idle behavior of $(f_\alpha a[v] \cdot p) \parallel q$, and $f_{U_\alpha(a,q)} \delta[v]$ expresses the idle behavior of $(f_\alpha \bar{a}[v] \cdot p) \parallel (f_\beta \bar{b}[v] \cdot q)$. We have the following abbreviations.
\
$$
\begin{align*}
  f_{U_\alpha(a,q)} \delta[v] & \overset{\text{abb}}{=} f_{U_\alpha(f_\alpha \bar{a}[v]) \cup U_\alpha(q)} \delta[v] \\
  f_{U_\alpha(a,q)} \delta[v] & \overset{\text{abb}}{=} f_{U_\alpha(f_\alpha \bar{a}[v]) \cup U_\alpha(f_\beta \bar{b}[v])} \delta[v]
\end{align*}
$$

In axiom CM3_{ur} we have $f_{\alpha \wedge U_\alpha(q)}$ and not $f_{\alpha \wedge U_\alpha(q)}$, as $p$ can execute immediate actions (i.e., at time 0) in the context $p \parallel \delta$, where $U_\alpha(\delta) = U_\alpha(f_{\bar{b}[v]} \cdot q) = \delta$.

The only difficulty of Table 11.4 is the axiomatization of the urgency operator, $U_H(p)$, and its auxiliary operator $p <_H q$. All the behavior of the process term $p <_H q$ originates from $p$. The process $p <_H q$ can execute an action if $p$ can do so and $q$ cannot execute an action $\bar{a}$, with $a \in H$, at an earlier point in time. So, the right argument of $<_H$ limits the behavior of the left argument.

The axioms UR1-UR5 can be considered as a kind of algorithm. First we rewrite $U_H(p)$ to $p <_H p$ by axiom UR1. Then $<_H$ is distributed over all summands of its left argument, by as many as possible applications of UR2. Then, we take a summand of its right argument; if it is an $\bar{a}$ summand, with $a \in H$, then $f_\beta \delta[v] \cdot p$ can execute its $\bar{b}$ action no later than the $a$ action is enabled by $\alpha \wedge v \in V$ (see axiom UR3). If it is an $a$-summand, with $a \not\in H$, then the summand is simply skipped (see axiom UR4). In this way we compare each summand of the right argument with every summand of the left argument. We are ready if the right component has become $\delta$, and finally we apply $U_H$ on a smaller depth.
### Table 11.3: Axioms for BPAurδ

| A1 | \( p + q \) | \( = q + p \) |
| A2 | \((p + q) + z\) | \(= p + (q + z)\) |
| A3_{ur} | \( I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p + J_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) | \( = I_{\alpha \lor \beta}[v] \cdot p \) |
| A6 | \( p + \tilde{\delta} \) | \( = p \) |
| A6_{ur} | \( p + I_{\alpha}[v] \) | \( = p + I_{\alpha \land \neg f_v(p)}[v] \tilde{\delta}[v] \) |
| A7_{ur} | \( I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) | \( = I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) |
| RT0_{ur} | \( I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) | \( = I_{\alpha \land \neg f_v(p)}[v] \cdot p \) |
| RT1_{ur} | \( I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) | \( = \tilde{\delta} \) |
| RT11_{ur} | \( (b) \cdot (p + q) \) | \( = (b) \cdot p + (b) \cdot q \) |
| RT11_{ur} | \( (b) \cdot (\alpha \rightarrow p) \) | \( = \) |
| RT13_{ur} | \( v \not\in \text{var}(b) \) \( (b) \cdot I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) | \( = I_{\alpha \land \neg f_v(p)}[v] \cdot p \) |
| RT14_{ur} | \( (p + q) \gg V \) | \( = p \gg V + q \gg V \) |
| RT15_{ur} | \( (I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p) \gg V \) | \( = I_{\alpha \land \neg f_v(p)}[v] \cdot p \) |
| C1 | \( \alpha \rightarrow (p + q) \) | \( = \alpha \rightarrow p + \alpha \rightarrow q \) |
| C2 | \( v \not\in \text{var}(\alpha) \) \( \alpha \rightarrow (J_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p) \) | \( = I_{\alpha \land \beta}[v] \cdot p \) |
| C3 | \( I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p \) | \( = I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot (\alpha \rightarrow p) \) |
| U1 | \( U_\beta(p + q) \) | \( = U_\beta(p) \lor U_\beta(q) \) |
| U2 | \( U_\beta(\alpha \rightarrow p) \) | \( = \alpha \land U_\beta(p) \) |
| U3 | \( U_\beta[I_{\alpha}[v] \cdot p] \) | \( = U_\beta(V) \) |

\( a \in A_\delta, \ b \in \text{Bound} \)
11.4. The Axiom System ACPur

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM1</td>
<td>$p</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3vr $v \not\in \text{fv}(q)$</td>
<td>$(f_a \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p) \perp q$</td>
<td>$= f_{a \land v}[q] \tilde{a}[v] \cdot (p \perp (\neg v) \cdot q) + f_{v(a \cdot q)} \tilde{d}[v]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM4</td>
<td>$(p_1 + p_2) \perp q$</td>
<td>$= p_1 \perp q + p_2 \perp q$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM7vr</td>
<td>$(f_a \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p)(f_b \tilde{d}[v] \cdot q)$</td>
<td>$= f_{a \land b} \gamma(a, b)[v] \cdot (p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM8</td>
<td>$(p_1 + p_2) \mid q$</td>
<td>$= p_1 \mid q + p_2 \mid q$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM9</td>
<td>$p \mid (q_1 + q_2)$</td>
<td>$= p \mid q_1 + p \mid q_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1vr $a \not\in H$</td>
<td>$\partial_H (f_a \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p)$</td>
<td>$= f_a \tilde{a}[v] \cdot \partial_H (p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2vr $a \in H$</td>
<td>$\partial_H (f_a \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p)$</td>
<td>$= f_a \tilde{d}[v]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D3</td>
<td>$\partial_H (p + q)$</td>
<td>$= \partial_H (p) + \partial_H (q)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN2vr</td>
<td>$\rho_f (f_a \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p)$</td>
<td>$= f_a \tilde{f}(a)[v] \cdot \rho_f (p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RN3</td>
<td>$\rho_f (p + q)$</td>
<td>$= \rho_f (p) + \rho_f (q)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR1</td>
<td>$\mathcal{U}_H (p)$</td>
<td>$= p \ll_H p$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR2</td>
<td>$(p + q) \ll_H z$</td>
<td>$= p \ll_H z + q \ll_H z$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR3 $a \in H, v, w \not\in \text{var}(\alpha) \cup \text{var}(V)$</td>
<td>$(f_b \tilde{d}[v] \cdot p) \ll_H (f_{a \land w \in V} \tilde{a}[w] \cdot q + z)$</td>
<td>$= (f_b \tilde{d}(\alpha \lor V \not\equiv 0) \implies V \leq \text{inf}(V &gt; 0)) \tilde{d}[v] \cdot p) \ll_H z$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR4 $a \not\in H$</td>
<td>$(f_b \tilde{d}[v] \cdot p) \ll_H (f_a \tilde{a}[w] \cdot q + z)$</td>
<td>$= (f_b \tilde{d}[v] \cdot p) \ll_H z$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UR5</td>
<td>$(f_b \tilde{d}[v] \cdot p) \ll_H \delta$</td>
<td>$= f_b \tilde{d}[v] \cdot \mathcal{U}_H (p)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$a, b \in A_\delta$

Table 11.4: Additional axioms for ACPur
11.5 Branching Bisimulation

We have already discussed that the behavior of process terms with urgent actions at one point in time is like the behavior of untimed processes. This implies that for the definition of branching bisimulation in a two phase semantics, the clause for \( p \xrightarrow{a} p' \) \((a \in A)\) can be taken from the definition of untimed branching bisimulation. Moreover, the clause for \( p \xrightarrow{t} p' \) can be derived from Definition 6.3.3; if \( p \) is related with \( q \), then one has to find a \( q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{t} q' \) (\( q \) evolves into \( q' \) within \( t \) time units, by idling and executing internal actions) such that every state along \( p \xrightarrow{t} p' \) can be related with a corresponding state along \( q \xrightarrow{t} q' \). We denote this correspondence by \((p \xrightarrow{t} p') \mathcal{R}(q \xrightarrow{t} q')\), which is formalized by the following definition.

Definition 11.5.1 \((p \xrightarrow{t} p') \mathcal{R}(q \xrightarrow{t} q')\) denotes that there are \( t_0, \ldots, t_n \) and \( q_0, q_1, \ldots, q_n, q_0', \ldots, q_n' \) such that
\[
q \equiv q_0 \xrightarrow{t_0} q_1 \ldots \xrightarrow{t_n} q_n \equiv q'
\]
such that \( t_0 + \ldots + t_n = t \) and for every \( i \) in \( \{0, \ldots, n\} \) we take \( s_i = 0 \) in case \( i = 0 \) and \( s_i = t_0 + \ldots + t_{i-1} \) otherwise, such that for \( \forall s \in [s_i, s_i + t_i] \) we have \( p_i' \mathcal{R} q_i', \) where
\[
p \xrightarrow{s_i + t_i} p_i' \text{ and } q_0 \xrightarrow{t_0} \ldots q_i \xrightarrow{s} q_i'.
\]

We define branching bisimulation in a two phase semantics as follows.

Definition 11.5.2 \( \mathcal{R} \subseteq T^d(ACPurr) \times T^d(ACPurr) \) is a two phase branching bisimulation if whenever \( p \mathcal{R} q \) then

1. If \( p \xrightarrow{a} p' \) then either \( a = \tau \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q \) or \( \exists z, q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{z} q' \), \( p \mathcal{R} z \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

2. If \( p \xrightarrow{t} p' \) then \( \exists q' \) such that \( q \xrightarrow{t} q' \) and \( (p \xrightarrow{t} p') \mathcal{R}(q \xrightarrow{t} q') \).

3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

For \( p, q \in T^d(ACPurr) \) we say that \( p \) and \( q \) are (two phase) branching bisimilar equivalent, denoted by \( p \equiv_{tb} q \), if there is a two phase branching bisimulation that relates \( p \) and \( q \). As usual \( \equiv_{tb} \) is not a congruence, therefore we have the following definitions.

Definition 11.5.3 (p-rooted) A process term \( p' \) is p-rooted if \( p' \equiv p \) or \( p \xrightarrow{t} p' \) for some \( t \).

Definition 11.5.4 (Rootedness) A bisimulation \( \mathcal{R} \) is rooted w.r.t. \( p \) and \( q \) if \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \) implies that \( p' \) is p-rooted iff \( q' \) is q-rooted.

We say that \( p \) and \( q \) are rooted branching bisimilar, denoted by \( p \equiv_{rb} q \), if there is a branching bisimulation that is rooted w.r.t. \( p \) and \( q \). Without proof we state that \( \equiv_{rb} \) is a congruence.
11.6 A Law for Branching Bisimulation

A very easy example of rooted branching bisimilar process terms is given by the following process terms

\[ \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{r}[2] \cdot \tilde{b}[1] + \tilde{b}[3]) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{r}[2] \cdot (-2 \cdot \tilde{b}[3] + \tilde{b}[3])) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow_{rb} \tilde{a}[1] \cdot \tilde{b}[3] \]

We generalize this example to the following identity:

\[ \tilde{a}[t] \cdot (\tilde{r}[r] \cdot \sigma_{-r}(p) + p) \Leftrightarrow_{rb} \tilde{a}[t] \cdot p \]

where \( r \geq 0 \).

Note that we obtain the following identity as well:

\[ \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{r}[2] \cdot \tilde{b}[1] + \tilde{b}[3] + \tilde{d}[1]) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{r}[2] \cdot (\tilde{b}[1] + \tilde{d}) + \tilde{b}[3] + \tilde{d}[1]) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{r}[2] \cdot ((-2) \cdot \tilde{b}[3]) + (-2) \cdot (\tilde{d}[1])) + \tilde{b}[3] + \tilde{d}[1]) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow_{rb} \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{b}[3] + \tilde{d}[1]) \]

Let us now consider integration by copying Example 6.5.5.

**Example 6.5.5**

\[ a(1) \cdot (\int_{v \in (2,4)} \tau(v) \cdot (b(5) + c(4)) + c(4)) \Leftrightarrow_{rb} a(1) \cdot (b(5) + c(4)) \]

![Diagram](https://example.com/diagram.png)

We see that in cases where there are no variable dependencies in absolute time there are such dependencies in relative time. This example suggests us the following variant of the branching bisimulation law. We give a small example to recall the need of \( b_0 \gg q \). Here, \( b_0 \gg q \) abbreviates \( q \gg (b_0, \infty) \).

**Example 11.6.1**

\[ \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\int_{v \in (1,3)} \tilde{r}[v] \cdot (\tilde{b}[4 - v] + \tilde{c}[3 - v]) + \tilde{b}[4]) \]

for every \( t \in (1, 3) \) we have \( (\tilde{d}[1 - t] \Leftrightarrow \tilde{d}) \)

\[ \Leftrightarrow \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\int_{v \in (1,3)} \tilde{r}[v] \cdot (\tilde{b}[4 - v] + \tilde{c}[3 - v] + \tilde{d}[1 - v]) + \tilde{b}[4]) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\int_{v \in (1,3)} \tilde{r}[v] \cdot (-v) \cdot (\tilde{b}[4] + \tilde{c}[3] + \tilde{d}[1]) + \tilde{b}[4]) \]

\[ \Leftrightarrow_{rb} \tilde{a}[1] \cdot (\tilde{b}[4] + \tilde{c}[3] + \tilde{d}[1]) \]
\begin{align*}
B_{ur} & \quad w \not\in f\nu(p + q) \\
\alpha & = (\{b_0, b_1\} \neq \emptyset \land \\
& \quad ((U_{b_1}(p) \land \neg(U_{b_1}(q))) \lor (\neg(U_{b_1}(p)) \land U_{b_1}(q)))) \\
& = \quad f_{\omega \land b} \cdot \hat{a}[v] \cdot (f_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} \hat{\tau}[w] \cdot (-w) \cdot (p + q) + p) \\
& = \quad f_{\sigma \in V} \cdot \hat{a}[v] \cdot (p + b_0 \gg q)
\end{align*}

Table 11.5: The branching law for relative time with urgent actions

The condition

\((U_{b_1}(p) \land \neg(U_{b_1}(q))) \lor (\neg(U_{b_1}(p)) \land U_{b_1}(q))\)

expresses that at \(b_1\) one of the two components of \(p + q\) is still "active", while the other component has already been dropped from the computation. For further details we refer to Section 6.5.

We will not discuss the soundness and completeness of ACP\(ur + B_{ur}\) w.r.t. \(\equiv_{rb}\), but we think that the techniques of Chapter 7 suffice to obtain it.

11.7 Branching Bisimulation with and without Urgent Actions

In BPA\(\rho \delta \tau\), BPA with absolute time and without urgent actions, we identify the following two processes by branching bisimulation:

\[b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3) \equiv b(2) + c(3)\]

In relative time this identity looks like


The point is that at time 2 a choice is made; either the \(b\) is executed or it is decided to idle further in which case the \(c\) will be executed one time unit later.

However, in the two phase branching bisimulation semantics we have:

\[\hat{b}[2] + \hat{\tau}[2] \cdot \hat{c}[1] \not\equiv \hat{b}[2] + \hat{c}[3].\]

After idling two time units the processes have evolved into

\[\hat{b}[0] + \hat{\tau}[0] \cdot \hat{c}[1]\] and \(\hat{b}[0] + \hat{c}[1]\)

respectively. We cannot match the transition
11.7. Branching Bisimulation with and without Urgent Actions

\[ \bar{b}[0] + \bar{\tau}[0] \cdot \bar{c}[1] \xrightarrow{\bar{\tau}} \bar{c}[1] \]

of the left hand side somehow with a transition on the right hand side, since \( \bar{b}[0] + \bar{c}[1] \) does not have a \( \bar{\tau} \) transition, and we cannot relate \( \bar{c}[1] \) with \( \bar{b}[0] + \bar{c}[1] \) either.

Hence, to reobtain this identity we propose to add a \( \bar{\tau} \) transition

\[ \bar{b}[0] + \bar{c}[1] \xrightarrow{\bar{\tau}} \bar{c}[1] \]

as well, which expresses the decision not to execute the \( \bar{b} \) but to continue with idling. Then, we can conclude that the two processes are indeed branching bisimilar.

In order to obtain this \( \bar{\tau} \) transition we add a new operator \( \tau(p) \). \( \tau(p) \) is like \( p \), it only blocks the immediate actions of \( p \). Its action rule and its axioms are given in Table 11.6.

| \( p \xrightarrow{\tau} p' \) | \( \tau(p+q) = \tau(p) + \tau(q) \) |
| \( \tau(\alpha \bar{a}[v] \cdot p) = f_{\alpha\wedge v}\bar{a}[v] \cdot p \) |

Table 11.6: The action rule and axioms for \( \tau(p) \)

By adding the action rule of Table 11.7 we obtain for each moment of choice a \( \bar{\tau} \) transition which expresses the decision to idle further.

| \( p \xrightarrow{\bar{\alpha}} p' \) | \( p \xrightarrow{\bar{\tau}} p'' \) |
| \( p \xrightarrow{\bar{\tau}} \tau(p) \) |

Table 11.7: Action rule that adds a \( \bar{\tau} \) transition for each moment of choice

We denote the (rooted) branching bisimulation equivalence which we obtain by adding the action rule of Table 11.7 by \( \models^{*}_{\tau,b} \).

\[ B^{*}_{\tau,b} \cdot U_t(q) = tt \]

\[ \bar{a}[r] \cdot (\bar{\tau}[t] \cdot p + q) = \bar{a}[r] \cdot (\bar{\tau}[t] \cdot p + \bar{\tau}[t] \cdot \bar{\tau}((-t) \cdot q) + q \gg [0,t]) \]

We will not discuss the equivalence \( \models^{*}_{\tau,b} \) any more in this thesis, though we think that it is an interesting question whether or not process terms like \( \bar{a}[1] \cdot (\bar{b}[2] + \bar{\tau}[2] \cdot \bar{c}[1]) \) and \( \bar{a}[1] \cdot (\bar{b}[2] + \bar{c}[3]) \) should be identified.

It appears that the choice for a two phase semantics interacts in a subtle way with the notion of branching bisimulation.
11.8 Delay and Weak Bisimulation

As usual we obtain the definition of a delay bisimulation from the definition of a branching bisimulation by omitting the requirement that the intermediate states are related as well. So, in the first clause we omit the requirement that \( p \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} \tau \) \( p' \) and in the second clause we relax the requirement \( \langle p \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} p' \rangle \mathcal{R} \langle q \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} q' \rangle \) to simply \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

**Definition 11.8.1** \( \mathcal{R} \subseteq T^d(ACPur) \times T^d(ACPur) \) is a two phase delay bisimulation if whenever \( p \mathcal{R} q \) then

1. If \( p \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} p' \) then either \( a = \tau \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q \)
   or \( \exists z, q' \) such that \( q \mathcal{R} z \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} q' \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

2. If \( p \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} p' \) then \( \exists q' \) such that \( q \mathcal{R} q' \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

Moreover, we obtain the definition of a weak bisimulation by allowing a sequence of \( \tau \)'s "afterwards" in the first clause:

**Definition 11.8.2** \( \mathcal{R} \subseteq T^d(ACPur) \times T^d(ACPur) \) is a two phase weak bisimulation if whenever \( p \mathcal{R} q \) then

1. If \( p \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} p' \) then either \( a = \tau \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q \)
   or \( \exists z, z', q' \) such that \( q \mathcal{R} z \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} z' \mathcal{R} q' \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

2. If \( p \stackrel{\cdot}{\rightarrow} p' \) then \( \exists q' \) such that \( q \mathcal{R} q' \) and \( p' \mathcal{R} q' \).

3. Respectively (1) and (2) with the role of \( p \) and \( q \) interchanged.

We define (rooted) delay, denoted by \( \mathrel{\subseteq_{\tau}^d} \), and (rooted) weak bisimulation equivalence, denoted by \( \mathrel{\subseteq_{\tau}^{wbis}} \), along the standard way.

Without proof we state that \( \mathrel{\subseteq_{\tau}^d} \) and \( \mathrel{\subseteq_{\tau}^{wbis}} \) are congruences for ACPur.

11.9 Laws for Rooted Delay and Weak Bisimulation

We can construct the laws for rooted delay branching bisimulation with relative time and urgent actions by adapting the laws \( T_1 \) and \( T_2 \) from Section 8.4, and we obtain the laws \( T_{1ur} \) and \( T_{2ur} \). In BPA\( \rho \delta \tau \) with delay bisimulation we have the following identity:

\[
\int_{v \in [1,2]} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{w \in [1,2]} a(w) \mathrel{\subseteq_{\tau}^d} \int_{v \in [1,2]} \tau(v) \cdot \int_{w \in [1,2]} a(w) + \int_{w \in [1,2]} a(w)
\]

In the context of urgent actions (and relative time) we have
11.10. Alternative Definitions for Weak Bis.

\[
\int_{v \in [1,2]} \tilde{\tau}(v) \cdot \int_{v \in [0,2-v]} \tilde{a}[w] \not\sim_{rd} \int_{v \in [1,2]} \tilde{\tau}(v) \cdot \int_{v \in [1,2-v]} \tilde{a}[w] + \int_{v \in [1,2]} \tilde{a}[w]
\]

as the process term on the right hand side can idle until 2, after which it can execute an \( \tilde{a} \). Due to the rootedness requirement we can not match this idling properly on the left hand side. We have the following identity instead:

\[
\int_{v \in [1,2]} \tilde{\tau}(v) \cdot \int_{v \in [0,2-v]} \tilde{a}[w] \equiv_{rd} \int_{v \in [1,2]} \tilde{\tau}(v) \cdot \int_{v \in [1,2-v]} \tilde{a}[w] + \int_{v \in [1,2]} \tilde{a}[w]
\]

So, in case of \( f_{v \in V} \tilde{\tau}(v) \cdot p \), we may put that part of \( p \) “outside” of the \( f_{v \in V} \tilde{\tau}(v) \) that is restricted to \( V \); we denote this part by \( p \equiv V \).

The law \( T_{3ur} \) is rather simple, only “immediate” \( \tilde{\tau} \)'s are allowed after the action \( \tilde{a} \) in the first clause of weak bisimulation, and therefore we can adapt the law \( T_{3r} \) of Section 8.6 to our setting only in case of \( \tilde{\tau}[0] \).

There is also a typical pair of rooted delay bisimilar process terms for which there is no equivalent pair in the case without urgent actions:

\[
f_{w \in [1,3]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] + p
\quad \equiv_{rd} \quad f_{w \in [1,3]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] + f_{w \in [1,3]} \tilde{b}[v] + p
\]

This identity follows from the fact that for any \( t \in [1,3] \) we have

\[
f_{w \in [1,3]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] + p \quad \xrightarrow{t} \quad f_{w \in [0,3-t]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] [+p']
\quad f_{w \in [1,3]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] + f_{w \in [1,3]} \tilde{b}[v] + p \quad \xrightarrow{t} \quad f_{w \in [0,3-t]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] + f_{w \in [0,3-t]} \tilde{b}[v] [+p']
\]

where we have the \( p' \) summand only in case \( p \xrightarrow{t} p' \). And we can match the transition

\[
\int_{w \in [0,3-t]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] + \int_{w \in [0,3-t]} \tilde{b}[v] [+p'] \xrightarrow{\tilde{b}} \int_{w} \tilde{b}[v]
\]

with the sequence

\[
\int_{w \in [0,3-t]} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] [+p'] \xrightarrow{\tilde{b}} \int_{w} \tilde{b}[v]
\]

on the left hand side. (Note that \( f_{\alpha} \tilde{a}[v] \) abbreviates \( f_{\alpha} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot f_{\alpha} \tilde{b}[v] \).)

We generalize this identity to the law \( T_{2\alpha_{ur}} \). The laws for delay and weak bisimulation for the two phase semantics are given in Table 11.8.

11.10 Alternative Definitions for Weak Bis.

We define \( p \overset{\tilde{a}}{\rightarrow} p' \) by \( \exists z, z' p \rightarrow z \overset{\tilde{a}}{\rightarrow} z' \rightarrow p' \) for \( \tilde{a} \neq \tilde{\tau} \). Moreover, we define \( p \overset{\tilde{\tau}}{\rightarrow} p' \) by \( p \rightarrow p' \). So, \( p \overset{\tilde{a}}{\rightarrow} p' \) may be an empty sequence in case \( \tilde{a} = \tilde{\tau} \).

Using this definition we can give a redefinition of Definition 11.8.2:
11. Real Time ACP with Urgent Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 11.8: $\tau$-laws for rooted delay and weak bisimulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>$T_{1_{ur}}$</strong> $w \not\in f v(p)$ $\alpha = ({b_0, b_1} \neq \emptyset \land U_{b_1}(p))$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f_{\alpha \land \beta} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot f_{w \in {b_0, b_1}} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot (-w) \cdot p = f_{\alpha \land \beta} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot (b_0 \gg p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$T_{2^a_{ur}}$</strong> $w \not\in f v(p)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f_{w \in {b_0, b_1}} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot (-w) \cdot p = f_{w \in {b_0, b_1}} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot (-w) \cdot p + p \gg V$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$T_{2^b_{ur}}$</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f_\alpha \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot (f_{v \in {0, V}} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p + z) =$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f_\alpha \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot (f_{v \in {0, V}} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p + z) + f_\alpha \tilde{a}[w] \cdot p[0/v]$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$T_{3_{ur}}$</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f_\alpha \tilde{a}[v] \cdot (\tilde{\tau}[0] \cdot p + q) = f_\alpha \tilde{a}[v] \cdot (\tilde{\tau}[0] \cdot p + q) + f_\alpha \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11.11. The Embedding of ACPur into ACP\(\rho I\)

Definition 11.10.1 \(\mathcal{R} \subseteq T^\text{ed}(ACP\text{ur}) \times T^\text{ed}(ACP\text{ur})\) is a two phase weak bisimulation if whenever \(p \mathcal{R} q\) then

1. If \(p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'\) then \(\exists q'\) such that \(q \xrightarrow{\mu} q'\) and \(p' \mathcal{R} q'\).
2. If \(q \xrightarrow{\mu} q'\) then \(\exists p'\) such that \(p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'\) and \(p' \mathcal{R} q'\).

We can generalize the definition of a weak bisimulation as follows:

Definition 11.10.2 \(\mathcal{R} \subseteq T(ACP\text{ur}) \times T(ACP\text{ur})\) is a generalized two phase weak bisimulation if whenever \(p \mathcal{R} q\) then

1. If \(p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'\) then \(\exists q'\) such that \(q \xrightarrow{\mu} q'\) and \(p' \mathcal{R} q'\).
2. If \(q \xrightarrow{\mu} q'\) then \(\exists p'\) such that \(p \xrightarrow{\mu} p'\) and \(p' \mathcal{R} q'\).

We can show that Definition 11.8.2 and 11.10.2 are in fact equivalent.

Proposition 11.10.3 \(\mathcal{R}\) is a two phase weak bisimulation iff \(\mathcal{R}\) is a generalized two phase weak bisimulation.

Proof. Omitted. \(\square\)

Baeten & Bergstra express relative time process terms in absolut time real time ACP by means of the so-called tick operator, \(\sqrt{v}.p\). The expression \(\sqrt{v}.p\) is like a function; when we start it at time \(t\) then \(t\) is substituted for \(v\) in \(p\). Baeten & Bergstra have a reduction rule that is similar to the \(\beta\)-reduction rule in the \(\lambda\)-calculus:

\[
t \gg (\sqrt{v}.p) = t \gg p[t/v]
\]

In [BB93b] Baeten & Bergstra have introduced urgent action in real time ACP by taking non standard reals in the time domain, as is shortly explained below.

We denote the set of non standard reals by \(\mathbb{R}'\). Intuitively, for every real number \(t\) there is an "environment" \(S_t \subseteq \mathbb{R}'\) such that each \(r \in S_t\) is infinitary close to \(t\). By \(I\) we denote the set of positive non standard reals that are infinitary close to 0. As time domain we take

\[
\mathbb{R} \cup \{t + \epsilon | t \in \mathbb{R}, \epsilon \in I\}
\]

The process \(\tilde{a}[t] \cdot p\) can now be expressed by the following expression:

\[
\sqrt{v}.(\int_{w \in \{r | \exists \epsilon \ r = t + v + \epsilon\}} a(w) \cdot ([p])
\]

where \([p]\) is the absolute time process expression for \(p\). In this setting the process \(\tilde{a}[0] \cdot \tilde{b}[0] \cdot p\) executes first the action \(a\) and then the action \(b\) infinitary close to 0.

Note, that we do not have the above process in prefixed integration, as we cannot define the set \(\{r | \exists \epsilon \ r = t + v + \epsilon\}\) by a boolean expression.
11.12 The Embedding of ACP into ACPur

Assume that we have generalized ACPur with general multiplication, then there are several embeddings possible for (untimed) ACP.

As we have discussed in Section 6.6 we can embed ACP into ACPur by translating the atomic action $a$ into $f_{tt} \bar{a}[v]$ for strong bisimulation and $f_{tt} \bar{a}[v] \cdot f_{tt} \bar{\tau}[w]$ in the case of branching, delay or weak bisimulation.

However, there is also another embedding possible, namely by simply translating $a$ into $\bar{a}[0]$, or even $\bar{a}[t]$ for a fixed $t$. This embedding relies on the fact that in a two phase semantics the behavior in one point in time corresponds with untimed behavior.
12

Related Work

12.1 Introduction

In this chapter we discuss some related work. The major part of this chapter is dedicated to the translation of several time calculi into the calculus $ACPur$, that we have introduced in the previous chapter.

In the last section of this chapter we refer very briefly to other interested areas of research that deal with time, though we do not claim to be complete.

In this chapter we translate the following real time calculi into $ACPur$:

- TCCS of Moller & Tofts ([MT90],[MT92]),
- Wang's Timed CCS ([Wan90],[Wan91b] and [Wan91a]),
- Chen’s Timed CCS ([Che91],[Che92],[Che93]),
- ATP of Sifakis & Nicollin ([NS90],[NSY91]),
- TPL of Hennessy & Regan ([HR90]),
- TIC of Quemada et. al. ([QdFA93]).

We also discuss the axiomatizations of weak bisimulations, that can be found in [Wan91a], [MT92], [Che93] and [QdFA93].

For every timed calculus $C$ we define a translation function

$$([ ]) : C \rightarrow ACPur$$

We apply the convention that process terms from a certain calculus $C$ are denoted by $P, Q$ and $Z$. Process terms from $ACPur$, however, remain denoted by $p, q$ and $z$. In certain calculi we encounter constructs which we cannot express in $ACPur$. In these cases we introduce a similar construct in the context of $ACPur$; we provide it with two phase action rules and we give the characterizing axioms.

In this chapter we use the following abbreviations.
\[ \delta \overset{\text{def}}{=} \delta[0] \quad \tilde{a} \cdot p \overset{\text{def}}{=} \int_{v=0} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p \quad (v \not\in f(v(p))) \]
\[ \tilde{\delta} \overset{\text{def}}{=} \int_t \tilde{\delta}[v] \quad \tilde{a} \cdot p \overset{\text{def}}{=} \int_t \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p \quad (v \not\in f(v(p))) \]

Note that in ACPur we have \( \tilde{\delta} = \tilde{\delta} \), in this chapter we prefer to use \( \tilde{\delta} \) instead of \( \tilde{\delta} \) as it is more conform the use of \( \tilde{a} \) for \( a \in A \).

For \( p \in T^d (ACPur) \) the condition \( U_v(p) \), for arbitrary \( v \), reduces to a condition of the form \( v \in (-\infty, t] \), and we denote by \( U(p) \) the interval \( (-\infty, t] \).

We will encounter two kinds of prefixes, immediate and delayable prefixes. A prefix \( \tilde{a} \cdot p \) is immediate if the action \( a \) has to be executed immediate. A delayable prefix allows the action \( a \) to be executed at an arbitrary point in time. An immediate prefix corresponds to our \( \tilde{a} \cdot p \) and a delayable prefix corresponds to our \( \tilde{a} \cdot p \). Some of the calculi also have a time prefix that corresponds to our \( (t) \cdot p \).

In most of the other calculi we encounter also an operator for encapsulation (\( \partial_H \) in ACPur) and renaming (\( \rho_f \) in ACPur). In the next section we discuss how the parallel merge appears in the timed calculi.

### 12.2 The Parallel Merge

The parallel merge of most of the calculi correspond to our parallel merge; both components have to proceed in time equally. The left merge (\( \ll \)) and communication merge (\( \mid \) ) are not present in several other calculi. In fact, we can remove them from ACPur as well. The price to pay is a more complex axiomatization of the parallel merge, for which we need the following expansion law, in case \( \ll, \mid \) are not available:

**Proposition 12.2.1 (Expansion Law for ACPur)**

Let

\[
\begin{align*}
    p &\simeq \sum_i f_{a_i} \tilde{a}_i[v] \cdot p_i \\
    q &\simeq \sum_j f_{b_j} \tilde{b}_j[v] \cdot q_j
\end{align*}
\]

then

\[
\begin{align*}
    p \parallel q &= \sum_i f_{a_i \land U_0^0(q)} \tilde{a}_i[v] \cdot (p_i \parallel (v \cdot q)) \\
                  + \sum_j f_{b_j \land U_0^0(p)} \tilde{b}_j[v] \cdot ((v \cdot p) \parallel q_j) \\
                  + \sum_{i,j : (\gamma(a_i, b_j) \neq \emptyset)} f_{a_i \land b_j} \gamma(a_i, b_j)[v] \cdot (p_i \parallel q_j) \\
                  + f_{U_{r}(p) \land U_{r}(q)} \delta[v]
\end{align*}
\]

The expression \( U_0^0(q) \) abbreviates the condition \( U_0(q) \lor v = 0 \), that is, in case of \( f_{a_i \land U_0^0(q)} \tilde{a}_i[v] \cdot \ldots \) then we can execute an action \( \tilde{a} \) at points in time to which \( q \) can idle, or immediate at time 0. Similar laws can be found in the work of Wang and Chen.

In the previous chapter we have introduced delay and weak bisimulation in ACPur. In the Chapters 1 and 8 we have discussed briefly that the combination of delay and weak bisimulation, and the communication and left merge is a little problematic. Again, we do not work this out in more detail. A possible way out,
however, is to discard these auxiliary operators and their axioms and to add the above expansion law to the axiom system of $ACPur$.

The expansion law above shows us the need of the time variables; if we consider $p || q$ where $p$ executes an action at some time $t$, then the way $q$ proceeds may depend on $t$. For example, take a simple process like

$$(\tilde{a} \cdot \tilde{b}) \parallel ((1) \cdot \tilde{b} \cdot \tilde{a}),$$

and note that there are no variable dependencies at all in this process. If we remove the parallel then we obtain the following term

$$\int_{0 \leq t} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot (1 - v) \cdot \tilde{b} \cdot \tilde{a} + (1) \cdot \tilde{b} \cdot \tilde{a} \cdot \tilde{b} + (1) \cdot \tilde{a} \cdot \tilde{b} \cdot \tilde{a},$$

in which a variable dependency has been introduced.

This idea has been formalized by Larsen & Godskesen [GL92]. They proved that there exists no expansion theorem for some dense timed calculi without time variables. This was proved by translating such a calculus into timed graphs [AD90]. The number of parallel components in a process expression corresponds with the number of clocks in the corresponding timed graph. An expansion theorem would imply that a timed graph with $n + 1$ clocks is equally expressive as a timed graph with $n$ clocks. They showed, however, that a timed graph with $n + 1$ clocks is strictly more expressive than a timed graph with $n$ clocks.

12.3 TCCS of Moller & Tofts

Moller and Tofts have presented in [MT90] a first version of their TCCS. In that paper they considered an arbitrary time domain and strong bisimulation equivalence. The expansion theorem and the completeness were proven only for a discrete time domain. In [MT90] TCCS has an immediate prefix $a.P$ and a time prefix $(t).P$. Moreover, it has two alternative compositions, the strong choice, denoted by $+$, and the weak choice, denoted by $\oplus$.

The strong choice of $P$ and $Q$ can idle only whenever both $P$ and $Q$ can idle, so no summands can be dropped from the computation by idling. The weak choice of $P$ and $Q$ corresponds to our real time $ACP$ $+$; if $P$ can idle to a point in time to which $Q$ can not idle, then the weak choice of $P$ and $Q$ can idle to this point as well and all summands of $Q$ are dropped from the computation.

In [MT90] Moller and Tofts do not have a delayable prefix. To allow the process $a.nil$ to idle they introduce the delay operator $\delta.P$. $\delta.P$ delays all immediate prefixes of $P$. Moreover, it drops all summands of $P$ that are forced to idle first, for example a summand like $(1).P'$. The delay operator is not expressible in $ACPur$ with prefixed integration, though in the context of general integration it is: construct as follows:

$$\llbracket \delta.P \rrbracket = \int_{v \in [0,\infty)} (v) \cdot (\llbracket P \rrbracket \gg [0,0])$$
We introduce the delay operator in ACPur (with prefixed integration) for the sake of the translation. We denote this new operator by $\Delta(p)$. Its action rules and axioms are given in Table 12.1.

In [MT92] Moller & Tofts give other notations for the strong and weak choice, instead of $+$ and $\oplus$ they use $++$ and $+$ respectively. Their motivation is that the weak choice occurs in the normal forms of the Expansion Theorem of [MT90] and that other calculi have only one choice construct, which for the most cases correspond with their weak choice.

Moreover, in [MT92] they replace the delay operator $\delta.P$ by a delayable prefix $a.P$ and the delay nil $\langle\rangle$.

The translation of TCCS into ACPur is given in Table 12.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\Delta(p) \xrightarrow{\tau} \Delta(p)$</th>
<th>$p \xrightarrow{\alpha} p'$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta(p+q) = \Delta(p) + \Delta(q)$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta(f_{a} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p) = (\alpha[0/v] : \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p[0/v]) + (-\alpha[0/v] : \tilde{\delta})$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.1: Action rules and axioms for $\Delta(p)$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Expression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta1$</td>
<td>$\Delta(p+q) = \Delta(p) + \Delta(q)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta2$</td>
<td>$\Delta(f_{a} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p) = (\alpha[0/v] : \tilde{a}[v] \cdot p[0/v]) + (-\alpha[0/v] : \tilde{\delta})$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.2: Translation of TCCS (Moller and Tofts) into ACPur, where $\gamma(a, \tilde{a}) = \tau$
12.4 Moller & Tofts’s weak bisimulation

Moller & Tofts [MT92] have defined weak bisimulation equivalence as in Definition 11.8.2. They call it $T$-bisimulation equivalence, they define (observational) $T$-congruence by applying a rootedness condition which coincides with ours. They show that the obtained congruence is indeed the largest possible congruence. They have four $\tau$-laws, these are given in Table 12.3.

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\tau_1 \quad \vec{a} \cdot p & = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{\tau} \cdot p \\
\tau_2 \quad \vec{\tau} \cdot p & = \vec{\tau} \cdot p + p \\
\tau_3 \quad \vec{\tau} \cdot (p + (\vec{a} \cdot q + z)) & = \vec{\tau} \cdot (p + (\vec{a} \cdot q + z)) + \vec{a} \cdot q \\
\tau_4 \quad \vec{a} \cdot (p + (\vec{\tau} \cdot q + z)) & = \vec{a} \cdot (p + (\vec{\tau} \cdot q + z)) + \vec{a} \cdot q \\
\end{array}
\]

Table 12.3: Tau laws of Moller & Tofts

The law $\tau_1$ follows direct from our $T1_{ur}$. We have

\[
\tau_2 \vdash \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] = \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] + \vec{b}[1],
\]

and thus as well

\[
\tau_2 \vdash \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] + \vec{c}[1] = \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] + \vec{b}[1] + \vec{c}[1]
\]

This example shows us that the law $\tau_2$ is not sound for $\equiv_d$, and thus, that it is not sound for $\equiv_{rd}$ either.

**Proposition 12.4.1**

\[
p \equiv \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] + \vec{c}[1] \not\equiv_d \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] + \vec{b}[1] + \vec{c}[1] \equiv q
\]

**Proof.** We show that the transition

\[
q \xrightarrow{1} \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[0] + \vec{c}[0] \equiv q'
\]

cannot be matched by $p$. Note that $q'$ can execute both a $\vec{b}$ and a $\vec{c}$.

There are two candidates for a $\vdash$ sequence, which will both fail:

1. $p \vdash \vec{b}[0]$, no $\vec{c}$ action is enabled.
2. $p \vdash \vec{\tau} \cdot \vec{b}[1] + \vec{c}[0]$, no $\vec{b}$ action is enabled.

\[\square\]

The point is that for sound instances of $\tau_2$ only the "immediate" summands of $p$ may be put outside of the $\vec{\tau}$, as is shown also by our law $T2_{ur}^b$. Note, that the two processes of proposition 12.4.1 can be expressed as well in the Timed CCS calculus of Moller and Tofts, since $\vec{a}[t] \cdot p$ can be written in their calculus as $(t).(ap ++ 0)$. Hence, it is not clear to us how the law $\tau_2$ can be sound in TCCS.

To derive the laws $\tau_3$ and $\tau_4$ we reformulate them as given in Table 12.4.
\[
\begin{align*}
\tau_3' & \quad \tilde{\tau} \cdot (\tilde{a} \cdot p + q) = \tilde{\tau} \cdot (\tilde{a} \cdot p + q) + \tilde{a} \cdot p \\
\tau_4' & \quad \tilde{a} \cdot (\tilde{\tau} \cdot p + q) = \tilde{a} \cdot (\tilde{\tau} \cdot p + q) + \tilde{a} \cdot p 
\end{align*}
\]

Table 12.4: Alternative formulations for the laws \( \tau_3 \) and \( \tau_4 \) of Moller & Tofts

**Proposition 12.4.2** We can derive the law \( \tau_3 \) from the laws for strong bisimulation of [MT92] and \( \tau_3' \).

**Proof.** We list some of the axioms of Moller and Tofts which are sound for strong bisimulation equivalence. We give also one identity ID1 which will be used in the final derivation. \( ap \) must be read as \( \tilde{a}[0] \cdot p \). Note that these laws can be derived as well in ACPur.

\[
\begin{align*}
AX1 & \quad p ++ (q + z) = (p ++ q) + (p ++ z) \\
AX2 & \quad \tilde{a} \cdot p + (q ++ \tilde{\delta}) = \tilde{a} \cdot p ++ q \\
AX3 & \quad p + \tilde{\delta} = p \\
AX4 & \quad \tilde{a} \cdot p = \tilde{a} \cdot p + \tilde{a} \cdot p \\
ID1 & \quad (p + \tilde{a} \cdot q) ++ z = (p ++ z) + \tilde{a} \cdot q 
\end{align*}
\]

First we derive the identity ID1:

\[
\begin{align*}
(p + \tilde{a} \cdot q) ++ z & \quad \overset{AX1}{=} (p ++ z) + (\tilde{a} \cdot q ++ z) \\
& \quad \overset{AX2}{=} (p ++ z) + (z ++ \tilde{\delta}) + \tilde{a} \cdot q \\
& \quad \overset{AX1}{=} ((p + \tilde{\delta}) ++ z) + \tilde{a} \cdot q \\
& \quad \overset{AX3}{=} (p ++ z) + \tilde{a} \cdot q 
\end{align*}
\]

And then we can derive \( \tau_3' \):

\[
\begin{align*}
\tilde{\tau} \cdot (p + (\tilde{a} \cdot q ++ z)) & \quad \overset{AX4}{=} \tilde{\tau} \cdot (p + ((\tilde{a} \cdot q + \tilde{a} \cdot q) ++ z)) \\
& \quad \overset{ID1}{=} \tilde{\tau} \cdot (p + \tilde{a} \cdot q + (\tilde{a} \cdot q ++ z)) \\
& \quad \overset{\tau_3'}{=} \tilde{\tau} \cdot (p + \tilde{a} \cdot q + (\tilde{a} \cdot q ++ z)) + \tilde{a} \cdot q \\
& \quad = \tilde{\tau} \cdot (p + (\tilde{a} \cdot q ++ z)) + \tilde{a} \cdot q 
\end{align*}
\]

\( \square \)

Similarly we can derive \( \tau_4' \).

The law \( \tau_3' \) can be derived from our law \( T2_{ur} \) and the law \( \tau_4' \) is a direct instance of our law \( T3_{ur} \).
12.5 Wang’s Timed CCS

In [Wan90] Wang Yi proposes a dense timed CCS calculus with a delayable prefix $a.P$ (delayable for actions $a \neq \tau$), a time prefix $e(t).P$, maximal progress and a strong choice. In that paper he does not have time variables yet, so he cannot give a proper expansion law. Therefore, he introduces in [Wan91b], [Wan91a] the construct $e(b).P$, where $b$ is a bound in which time variables may occur, and the construct $a@v.P$, where $v$ is a time variable of which the occurrences in $P$ become bound by the prefix $a@v$. This construct idles till it executes the action $a$ at time $t$, after which it evolves in $P[t/v]$. Due to the addition of time variables, Wang could deduce an expansion law. The translation of Wang’s Timed CCS into $ACPur$ is given in Table 12.5. Note that we cannot put $(a@v.P) = \bar{a} \cdot (P)$, as the time variable $v$ may occur in $(P)$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$\langle NIL \rangle$</th>
<th>$\bar{b}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\langle e(b).P \rangle$</td>
<td>$(b) \cdot \langle P \rangle$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\langle <a href="mailto:a@v.P">a@v.P</a> \rangle$</td>
<td>$\int a \bar{v} \cdot \langle \langle P \rangle \rangle$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\langle P + Q \rangle$</td>
<td>$\langle \langle P \rangle \rangle + \langle \langle Q \rangle \rangle \Rightarrow U(\langle \langle P \rangle \rangle) \cap U(\langle \langle Q \rangle \rangle)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\langle P\setminus Q \rangle$</td>
<td>$U_T(\langle \langle P \rangle \rangle \setminus \langle \langle Q \rangle \rangle)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\langle P[f] \rangle$</td>
<td>$\rho_f(\langle \langle P \rangle \rangle)$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 12.5: Translation of Wang’s Timed CCS into $ACPur$, where $\gamma(a, \bar{a}) = \tau$

Jeffrey gives in [Jef91b] a generalization of Wang’s timed CCS [Wan91a]. He has a non-delayable prefix, a time prefix $e.t.P$ and maximal progress. The special feature is the generalized sum $\sum \mathcal{P}$ where $\mathcal{P}$ is a set of processes. He can express Wang’s $a@v.P$ by $\sum \left\{ e.t.a.P \mid t \in T \right\}$ where $T$ is the underlying time domain. Moreover, he gives a sound and complete axiom system.

12.6 Wang’s weak bisimulation

Wang [Wan91b] [Wan91a] has defined weak bisimulation equivalence as in Definition 11.10.2. Also Wang imposes a rootedness condition on a weak bisimulation, which coincides with ours, to obtain a (largest possible) congruence.

In Section 12.5 we have discussed that Wang’s calculus is based on maximal progress. This means, in $ACPur$ terms, that every process term must be considered in a context $U_{(t)}(\ldots)$, and we can reduce every $\int v \bar{v} \cdot p$ to either $\bar{v} \cdot p$ or $\delta[b] \cdot p$. More precisely:

$$U_{(t)}(\int v \in [b_0, b_1] \bar{v} \cdot p) = (\{b_0, b_1\} \neq \emptyset) :\Rightarrow \bar{v} \cdot U_{(t)}(p[b_0/v])$$
\[ \tau_1 \quad \bar{\tau} \cdot p ++ p = \bar{\tau} \cdot p \]

\[ \tau_2 \quad \tilde{a} \cdot (\bar{\tau} \cdot p ++ q) = \tilde{a} \cdot (\bar{\tau} \cdot p ++ q) ++ \tilde{a} \cdot p \]

\[ \tau_3 \quad \tilde{a} \cdot (\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (t_i) \cdot (\tilde{a}_i \cdot p_i)) = \tilde{a} \cdot (\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (t_i) \cdot (\tilde{a}_i \cdot p_i)) ++ \bar{\tau}[r] \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} (t_i-r) \cdot (\tilde{a}_i \cdot p_i) \]

Table 12.6: Tau laws of Wang

and

\[ U(\tau) \left( \int_{v \in (b_0,b_1)} \bar{\tau}[v] \cdot p \right) = (\langle b_0, b_1 \rangle \neq \emptyset) \rightarrow \bar{\delta}[b_0] \]

Thus, for the image of Wang's Timed CCS in ACPur we can reduce the laws of Table 11.8 considerably.

For example, if we use the strong choice \( p ++ q \) as abbreviation for \( (p + q) \Rightarrow U(p) \cap U(q) \) then we can reduce the law \( T_2^a \) to

\[ T_2^a_{ur} \quad \bar{\tau}[t] \cdot p = \bar{\tau}[t] \cdot p ++ (t) \cdot p \]

and no \( \Rightarrow [t, t] \) is needed as in \( T_2^a_{ur} \).

In Table 12.6 we formulate the tau laws of Wang in ACPur, where \( p ++ q \) must be considered as an abbreviation as given above. The symbol \( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \) denotes the generalized strong plus, thus \( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p_i \) abbreviates \( p_1 ++ \ldots ++ p_n \).

The law \( \tau_1 \) is an immediate consequence of the above identity \( T_2^a_{ur} \). The law \( \tau_2 \) is an immediate consequence of our law \( T_3^a_{ur} \), and, finally, \( \tau_3 \) can be derived from our branching law \( B_{ur} \), that on its turn is derivable from \( T_1^a_{ur} \) and \( T_2^a_{ur} \).

### 12.7 Chen's Timed CCS

In [Che91],[Che92],[Che93] Liang Chen [Che91],[Che92],[Che93] presents a Timed CCS calculus with a weak choice and the prefix construct \( a(v)|_{v}^{e}P \), where \( e, e' \) are so called time expression. These time expressions are similar to our bounds. The difference is that his time expressions may be of the form \( \max(e, e') \), so he allows conditional time expressions as well. For \( r, r' \) in the time domain \( a(v)|_{v}^{r}P \) executes an \( a \) at some \( t \), where \( t \in [r, r'] \), after which it evolves into \( P[t/v] \). The process expression \( a(v)|_{v}^{r}P \) is very close to our \( f_{v \in [r, r']} a[v] \cdot P \), the difference is that \( a(v)|_{v}^{r}P \) is always allowed to idle until \( r' \), even if \( r > r' \).

Chen's Timed CCS is not based on maximal progress. The translation of Chen's calculus into ACPur is given in Table 12.7. The translation of \( (e) P \) is not completely sound, as we do not have conditional bounds in ACPur. Formally, we have to define
the translation of \((e)P\) by induction to the structure of \(e\), and we need defining rules like

\[
\llbracket (\max(e, e')P) \rrbracket = \begin{cases} 
  e \leq e' :\rightarrow (e')(\llbracket P \rrbracket) \\
  e' < e :\rightarrow (e)(\llbracket P \rrbracket)
\end{cases}
\]

and similar rules for the other constructors of his time expressions.

Chen obtains a decidability result along a different route than we do. He introduces for every pair of processes \(P, Q\) a first order formula \(WC(P, Q)\) which is the least condition such that \(P\) and \(Q\) are bisimilar. Decidability now follows from the decidability of the first order theory of the underlying time domain.

This method, however, is not at all constructive and does not lead to a completeness result. Therefore, he introduced a conditional axiom system. If two process expressions \(P, Q\), possibly containing free time variables, are equal under the condition \(\alpha\), then he has \(\alpha \vdash P = Q\). He constructs a boolean expression \(\alpha(P, Q)\), which is also a condition in our terminology, that is equivalent with the first order formula \(WC(P, Q)\). He then shows that \(\alpha(P, Q) \vdash P = Q\) from which the completeness follows.

So, Chen has derivations which are relative to some condition and he has proof rules for dealing with the conditions. Intuitively \(\alpha \vdash p = q\) corresponds to our \(\vdash \{\alpha :\rightarrow p\} = \{\alpha :\rightarrow q\}\), the difference, however, is that his derivation uses proof trees while ours fits within pure equational reasoning.

\[
\begin{align*}
\llbracket NIL \rrbracket &= \tilde{\delta} \\
\llbracket \alpha(v)[e'].P \rrbracket &= \int_{v\in[e, e']} a[v] \cdot \llbracket P \rrbracket + \tilde{\delta}[e'] \\
\llbracket P + Q \rrbracket &= \llbracket P \rrbracket + \llbracket Q \rrbracket \\
\llbracket (e)P \rrbracket &= (e) \cdot \llbracket P \rrbracket \\
\llbracket (e \gg P) \rrbracket &= (-e) \cdot \llbracket P \rrbracket \\
\llbracket P|Q \rrbracket &= \llbracket P \rrbracket||\llbracket Q \rrbracket \\
\llbracket P[\alpha] \rrbracket &= \partial_{\{a, \bar{a}\}}(\llbracket P \rrbracket) \\
\llbracket P[f] \rrbracket &= \rho_f(\llbracket P \rrbracket)
\end{align*}
\]

Table 12.7: Translation of Chen's Timed CCS into ACPur, where \(\gamma(a, \bar{a}) = \tau\)

### 12.8 Chen's Weak Bisimulation

In his thesis [Che93] Chen has defined weak bisimulation, that he calls behavioral abstraction. His definition does not correspond directly with some of the definitions of weak bisimulations given before, as he does not have a two phase semantics. His tau laws are given for ACPur in Table 12.8.
We have already discussed that there are some subtle differences between Chen's time expressions and our bounds. Due to this difference we have to present his \( T \) laws a little different than he does. For example his first \( T \)-law is given below.

\[
T(v)_{T_0} \cdot (\tilde{a} \cdot p + q) = T(v)_{T_0} \cdot (\tilde{a} \cdot p + q) + \tilde{a} \cdot p
\]

His bounds are always positive, i.e. for all substitutions. Hence, no condition that \( e \geq 0 \) is needed.

Chen denotes the ultimate delay, or maximal delay as he calls it, of a process term \( P \) by \( |P| \), following Moller & Tofts. Some of its axioms are given below.

\[
|a(v)_{e'} \cdot P| = e'
\]

\[
|P + Q| = \max(|P|, |Q|)
\]

Note, that the time expression \( |P| \) is a conditional one, as \( \max(e, e') \) abbreviates \( \{e' \leq e \rightarrow e\} + \{e < e' \rightarrow e'\} \).

Chen formulates his third \( T \) law as follows.

\[
|a(v)_{e} \cdot P| = e
\]

\[
|P + Q| = \max(|P|, |Q|)
\]

According to Chen the condition \( |P| \leq b_0 \leq b_1 \) must be read as "if \( |P| \leq b_0 \leq b_1 \) is valid for all substitutions". Indeed Chen does not have an axiom system for his time expressions and conditions. This interpretation is rather strict as in case \( v \in [b_0, b_1] \Rightarrow |P| \leq b_0 \leq b_1 \) is valid for all substitutions (i.e. reduces to true in the context of an axiom system like CA) the law is sound as well, though it is not clear how such an identity can be derived. Take for example \( b_0 = 1, b_1 = 2, b_0 = v, b_1 = 2 \) and \( P = a'(w) \cdot p \), then obviously \( v \in [1, 2] \Rightarrow 1 \leq v \leq 2 \).

In the context of ACPur we have our ultimate delay instead of \( |P| \). Since we do not want to deal with conditional bounds we have decided to define the ultimate delay on terms with prefixed integration as a condition. The condition \( |P| \leq b' \) expresses that \( P \) may not contribute any behavior after \( b' \). In ACPur we express this by putting the process term in the scope of \( \geq b' \), where \( p \geq b \) abbreviates \( p \geq (-\infty, b] \). Hence, no reference to the ultimate delay of \( p \) is needed. Furthermore, we put the condition \( b_0 \leq b_1 \) within the process terms and we obtain the following formulation. So, we formulate Chen’s third \( T \)-law as follows, where \( a[v]_{b_0} \cdot p \) denotes \( f_{v \in [b_0, b_1]} a[v] \cdot p \).

\[
|a(v)_{e} \cdot P| = e
\]

\[
|P + Q| = \max(|P|, |Q|)
\]
12.8. Chen's Weak Bisimulation

\begin{align*}
\tau_1 \bar{\tau}[v]_0^b \cdot (\bar{a} \cdot p + q) &= \bar{\tau}[v]_0^b \cdot (\bar{a} \cdot p + q) + b \geq 0 :\rightarrow \bar{a} \cdot p[0/v] \\
\tau_2 \bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot (\bar{\tau} \cdot p + q) &= \bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot p + \bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot (\bar{\tau} \cdot p + q) \\
\tau_3 w \not\in f v(q) \\
\bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1 :\rightarrow (p \gg b_0 + \bar{\tau}[w]_0^{b_1} \cdot (-w) \cdot (b_0) \cdot q + (b_0) \cdot q)\} \\
&= \bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1 :\rightarrow (p \gg b_0 + \bar{\tau}[w]_0^{b_1} \cdot (-w) \cdot (b_0) \cdot q)\} \\
\tau_4 w \not\in f v((b_0) p + (b_1) \delta) \\
\bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1 :\rightarrow (\bar{\tau}[w]_0^{b_1} \cdot ((-w) \cdot ((b_0) \cdot p + (b_1) \cdot \delta)))\} \\
&= \bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1 :\rightarrow ((b_0) \cdot p + (b_1) \cdot \delta)\} \\
\tau_5 w \not\in f v((b_0) \cdot p + (b_1) \cdot \delta) \\
\bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1 :\rightarrow (p \gg b_0 + \bar{\tau}[w]_0^{b_1} \cdot (-w) \cdot ((b_0) \cdot q + (b_1) \cdot \delta)))\} \\
&= \bar{a}[v]_0^b \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1 :\rightarrow (p \gg b_0 + (b_0) \cdot q + (b_1) \cdot \delta)\}
\end{align*}

Table 12.8: $\tau$-laws of Chen
Note, that this formulation results in an identity for \( b_0 = 1, b_1 = 2, b'_0 = v, b'_1 = 2 \) and \( p = \tilde{a}[w] \). The law \( \tau 1 \) can be derived from our law \( T^2_{ur} \) and the law \( \tau 2 \) can be derived from our law \( T_{3, ur} \). Moreover, \( \tau 3 \) follows from \( T_{1, ur} \) and \( T^2_{ur} \) as is shown below.

**Proposition 12.8.1** \( ACPur + T_{1, ur} + T_{2, ur} \vdash \tau 3 \)

**Proof.** It is left to the reader to proof that \( ACPur + T_{1, ur} + T_{2, ur} \vdash T^2_{ur} \) where

\[
\begin{align*}
T^2_{ur} & \quad w \not\in fv(p) \quad \alpha = \{b_0, b_1\} \neq \emptyset \\
& \quad \{\alpha \wedge \beta \} \{a[v] \cdot (f_{w \in \{b_0, b_1\}} \tilde{\tau}[w] \cdot (-w) \cdot p + q \gg b_1) \}
\end{align*}
\]

By this identity, Our reformulation of Chen's third \( \tau \)-law is a direct consequence of this derived identity \( T^2_{ur} \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\tilde{a}[v]_{b_0} \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1\} :& \rightarrow \{(p \gg b_0 + \tilde{\tau}[v]_{b_0} \cdot (-w) \cdot (b_0) \cdot q)\} \\
\tilde{T^2}_{ur} & \quad \tilde{a}[v]_{b_0} \cdot \{b_0 \leq b_1\} :\rightarrow \{(p \gg b_0 + \tilde{\tau}[v]_{b_0} \cdot (-w) \cdot (b_0) \cdot q + (b_0) \cdot q)\}
\end{align*}
\]

Similarly we can derive \( \tau 4 \) from \( T_{1, ur} \). Finally, \( \tau 5 \) follows from our branching law \( B_{ur} \).

### 12.9 ATP of Nicollin and Sifakis

In [NRSV90] and [NS91] Nicollin et al. introduced the discrete time process algebra ATP (Algebra for Timed Processes). ATP is built from operators from CCS and ACP. It has an immediate prefix \( aP \) and a strong choice, denoted by \( \oplus \). The additional feature is the binary unit delay operator \( [P](Q) \) which either executes an immediate action from \( P \) or it idles one time unit and evolves into \( Q \). The unit delay operator is generalized to \( [P]^t(Q) \) which allows actions from \( P \) until \( t \) time units has passed after which it evolves into \( Q \). In [NSY91] Nicollin et al. generalized ATP with a general time domain. In that paper they denote the immediate prefix by \( \tilde{a}P \) and they also introduce a delayable prefix \( \tilde{a}P \). Furthermore, the (discrete) delay operator \( [P]^t(Q) \) is generalized to the time out operator \( P \overset{t}{\rightarrow} Q \). For a discrete time domain these operators coincide.

The processes in ATP are deadlock free, i.e., each process can either do an action or it can idle. This is certainly not the case in real time ACP, and in \( ACPur \) in particular. As a consequence the translation of the encapsulation operator is not that straightforward. In ATP we have \( \partial_{\{a\}}(aP) = \delta \) where the ATP \( \delta \) corresponds to our \( \tilde{\delta} \), and \( aP \) is an immediate prefix like \( \tilde{a}p \). Hence, we need a variant of our encapsulation that can rename \( \tilde{a} \) into \( \tilde{b} \). We denote this encapsulation by \( \tilde{a}^{\tilde{b}} \) and
12.9. ATP of Nicollin and Sifakis

Table 12.9: Translation of ATP into ACPur

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
Only in \[\text{NSY91}\] & \(\{\delta\}\) = \(\tilde{\delta}\) \\
In \[\text{NS90}\] as \(aP\) & \(\{aP\}\) = \(\tilde{\delta} \cdot \{P\}\) \\
In \[\text{NS90}\] as \(P \not\sqsupseteq Q\) & \(\{P \sqsupseteq Q\}\) = \(\tilde{\delta} \cdot \{P\}\) \\
In \[\text{NS90}\] as \([P]^t(Q)\) & \([P \sqsupseteq Q]\) = \([P]\) \preceq \([0, t] + (t) \cdot Q\) \\
Only in \[\text{NS90}\] & \([P \sqsupseteq Q]\) = \([P]\) \parallel ([Q]) \\
Only in \[\text{NS90}\] & \(\langle [P] \parallel [Q] \rangle\) = \([P]\) \parallel ([Q]) \\
Only in \[\text{NSY91}\] & \(\langle [P]^t(Q) \rangle\) = \([P]\) \parallel ([Q]) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

we call it the \textit{time stop free encapsulation}. Its action rules and its axioms are given in Table 12.11. For a time closed process term \(p\) we can describe \(\partial^\infty_H(p)\) as follows; if \(\partial_H(p) = p' + \delta[t]\) where \(p'\) does not contain \(\partial_H\) and \(p'\) cannot idle till \(t\) (i.e., \(-(U_p(p'))\)), then \(\partial^\infty_H(p) = p' + \tilde{\delta}\). Otherwise, it \(\partial^\infty_H(p)\) is just \(p'\). Some examples are given below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\partial^\infty(a)(\int_{v \in [0,2]} \tilde{a}[v]) &= \tilde{\delta} \\
\partial^\infty(a)(\int_{v \in [0,2]} \tilde{a}[v]) &= \int_{v \in [0,2]} \tilde{\delta}[v] \\
\partial^\infty(a)(\int_{v \in [0,2]} \tilde{a}[v] + \tilde{b}[1]) &= \tilde{\delta} \\
\partial^\infty(a)(\int_{v \in [0,2]} \tilde{a}[v] + \tilde{b}[2]) &= \tilde{b}[2]
\end{align*}
\]

The unary operator \(\partial^\infty_H(p)\) is axiomatized by means of an auxiliary binary operator, denoted by \(p \partial^\infty_H q\). This latter operator distributes over all the summands of its left argument \(p\). Since \(\tilde{\delta} p \partial^\infty_H \tilde{\delta} = \tilde{\delta}\) we have as well

\[
\tilde{\delta} p \partial^\infty_H q \quad = \quad (q = \tilde{\delta}) \quad \rightarrow \quad \tilde{\delta}
\]

where \(q = \tilde{\delta}\) is an abbreviation that expresses that all conditions of the initial integrals of \(q\) are false.

\[
\left( \sum_i \int_{\alpha_i} \tilde{a}_i[v_i] \cdot p_i + \sum_j \int_{\beta_j} \tilde{\delta}[w_j] \right) = \tilde{\delta} \quad \overset{ab}{=} \quad \neg (V_i \alpha_i \lor V_j \beta_j)
\]

For similar reasons we have the conditions \(\neg(\alpha) \land q = \tilde{\delta}\), and \(V = \emptyset \land q = \tilde{\delta}\) in the axioms IE3-6. We have also the following abbreviations:

\[
\begin{align*}
\{b_0, b_1\}_{\geq 0} &= \emptyset \quad \overset{ab}{=} \quad \{b_0, b_1\} = \emptyset \lor 0 \leq b_1 \quad \text{if } \} = \) \\
\{b_0, b_1\} &= \emptyset \lor 0 < b_1 \quad \text{otherwise} \quad \overset{ab}{=} \quad \neg(\{b_0, b_1\}_{\geq 0} = \emptyset)
\end{align*}
\]
In [NSY91] Nicollin et al. also introduce the execution delay, denoted by \( [P]^r(Q) \). It behaves as \( P \) until time \( r \); at time \( r \) process \( P \) is aborted and \( Q \) is started. However, if \( P \) performs the special action \( \xi \), called the cancel action, then the delay is cancelled, and the subsequent behavior is that of \( P \) after \( \xi \). The cancel execution is internal, i.e. it is renamed to \( \tau \). This operator is not expressible in ACP\( ur \) and we have to add it as well. Its action rules and axioms are given in Table 12.10.

---

Table 12.10: Action rules and axioms for the execution delay \( [P]^b(q) \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Equation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ED1</td>
<td>([p + q]^b(z) = [p]^b(z) + [q]^b(z))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED2</td>
<td>(v \notin var(b))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>([\alpha][v] \cdot p]^b(q) = \alpha \cdot p + U_{b}(\alpha) :\rightarrow (b) \cdot q)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED3</td>
<td>(a \neq \xi, v \notin var(b))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>([\alpha][v] \cdot p]^b(q) = \alpha \cdot ([p]^b \cdot v) + U_{b}(\alpha) :\rightarrow (b) \cdot q)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Table 12.11: Action rules and axioms for the time stop free encapsulation $\partial_H^\infty(X)$
12.10 TPL of Hennessy & Regan

Hennessy and Regan have presented in [HR90] a timed CCS variant, called TPL (Temporal Process Language). TPL has a delayable prefix (for external actions), maximal progress and a strong choice. Due to the delay prefix $\sigma.P$, which expresses the delay $P$ by one time unit, the underlying time domain is discrete. The main difference is that Hennessy & Regan use preorders based on testing equivalences as their semantic domain, instead of bisimulation equivalence. Therefore, we will give a translation that corresponds only to their operational semantics modulo bisimulation equivalence, see Table 12.12.

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle nil \rangle & = \tilde{\delta} \\
\langle \Omega \rangle & = \bar{\delta} \\
\langle \sigma.P \rangle & = (1) \cdot \langle P \rangle \\
\langle a.P \rangle & = \tilde{a} \cdot \langle P \rangle \\
\langle \tau.P \rangle & = \bar{\tau} \cdot \langle P \rangle \\
\langle P + Q \rangle & = (\langle P \rangle + \langle Q \rangle) \Rightarrow (U(\langle P \rangle) \cap U(\langle Q \rangle)) \\
\langle [P](Q) \rangle & = (\langle P \rangle \gg [0,0] + (1) \cdot \langle Q \rangle) \\
\langle P\{f\} \rangle & = \mathcal{U}_r(\langle P \rangle) \langle Q \rangle) \\
\langle P\{a\} \rangle & = \partial_{\{a\}}(\langle P \rangle)
\end{align*}
$$

Table 12.12: Translation of Hennessy & Regan's TPL into $ACP_{ur}$, where $\gamma(a, \bar{a}) = \tau$

12.11 TIC of Quemada, de Frutos and Azcorra

Quemada, de Frutos and Azcorra have presented in [QdFA93] a timed calculus, based on the syntax of LOTOS [ISO87]. The calculus has a discrete time domain, furthermore it has timed deadlocks, a time stamped prefix and weak choice. It has also a prefix construct which corresponds with our prefix integration where the bounds are taken from the time domain, so no time variables occur. Moreover, it has an auxiliary construct, similar to our $(t) \cdots$. The translation of TIC into $ACP_{ur}$ is given in Table 12.13. In that Table we denote by $H \rightarrow \tau$ the mapping that maps all actions in $H$ to $\tau$ and that leaves all actions not in $H$ unchanged. It is also possible to translate $\langle a[t, t']P \rangle$ into $\int_{t \in [t, t']} \tilde{a}[v] \cdot \langle P \rangle + \tilde{\delta}[t']$. We have chosen for the translation into $t \gg (\tilde{a} \cdot \langle P \rangle) \gg t' + \tilde{\delta}[t']$ in order to stress that $\langle a[t, t']P \rangle$ does not introduce any time variables.

The authors give also an expansion law, similar to the one we showed in Section 12.2. Since the time domain is discrete their generalized sum can indeed be
12.12 Weak bisimulation in TIC

Quemada et al. define weak bisimulation a little different from Definition 11.10.2. Their $\tau$ laws are given in Table 12.14.

| $\tau_1$ | $at; \tau t'; p$ | $= at; Age(-t', p)$ |
| $\tau_2$ | $\tau t; p$ | $= Age(-t, p) \parallel \tau t; p$ |
| $\tau_3$ | $at; (p \parallel \tau t'; q)$ | $= at; (p \parallel \tau t'; q) \parallel at; Age(-t', q)$ |

Table 12.14: The tau laws in TIC

The first law can be formulated in $\text{ACPur}$ as follows

$\tilde{a}[t] \cdot \tilde{\tau}[t'] \cdot p = \tilde{a}[t] \cdot (t) \cdot p,$

which is a direct instance of our law $T1_{ur}$. The law $\tau 2$ can be formulated in $\text{ACPuras}$ as follows

$\tau[t] \cdot p = \tau[t] \cdot p + (t) \cdot p$

which is a direct instance of $T2_{ur}^a$. Finally, $\tau 3$ is formulated as

$\tilde{a}[t] \cdot (X + \tau[t'] \cdot Y) = \tilde{a}[t] \cdot (X + \tau[t'] \cdot Y) + \tilde{a}[t] \cdot (t') \cdot Y.$
This identity is certainly more general than our T3, which corresponds only with the case where \( t' = 0 \). As a matter of fact, the law \( \tau 3 \) identifies the following.

\[
\tau 3 \vdash a[1] \cdot (\tilde{b}[1] + \tau[2] \cdot \tilde{c}[1]) = a[1] \cdot (\tilde{b}[1] + \tau[2] \cdot \tilde{c}[1]) + a[1] \cdot \tilde{c}[3]
\]

Though these process terms can be distinguished within \( \tau \), by the context \( \partial_b(...) \mid \tilde{b}[2]) \).

\[
\partial_b( (a[1] \cdot (\tilde{b}[1] + \tau[2] \cdot \tilde{c}[1]) \mid \tilde{b}[2]) ) = a[1] \cdot \tilde{b}[1]
\]

\[
\partial_b( (a[1] \cdot (\tilde{b}[1] + \tau[2] \cdot \tilde{c}[1]) + a[1] \cdot \tilde{c}[3]) \mid \tilde{b}[2]) = a[1] \cdot \tilde{b}[1] + a[1] \cdot \tilde{c}[1]
\]

This example is similar to the counterexample against weak bisimulation in BPA, see Section 8.7.

\section{12.13 Other related work}

In the previous sections we have discussed the papers that can be explained in detail by a translation into ACP. However, there are several other papers, that can not be discussed in detail in the context of ACP, these papers are discussed briefly below.

\subsection{Timed CSP}

Mike Reed & Bill Roscoe have presented (dense) Timed CSP in [RR88], they have given a denotational semantics based on timed traces and timed failures. In [Sch92] Steve Schneider has given an operational semantics for a slightly simplified version of Timed CSP. Alan Jeffrey has developed Discrete Timed CSP ([Jef91a]), due to this simplification he could give a complete axiomatization.

\subsection{Other references to timed process algebras}

An extension of the specification language LOTOS with time is discussed in [BL91]. For a combination of time and probability we refer to [Han91]. For a presentation of a real timed theory incorporating true concurrency and event refinement we refer to [Mur91].

\subsection{Assertional Methods}

In this thesis we consider an algebraic approach to real time systems. Besides the algebraic approach, also other approaches exist in the literature.

Prominent are approaches based on temporal logic extended with quantitative time. An example of this approach with applications to real time distributed systems is [Koy89]. Also, we can find the approach of extending Hoare triples with quantitative time, see e.g. [Hoo91]. It seems that a logical approach is more suited to express high level properties of systems, that abstract from the time points of
12.13. Other related work

internal choices. On the other hand, the algebraic approach seems more suited for system specification. Perhaps, the most promising future line of research would be to try to combine algebraic specification featuring equational reasoning with logical properties featuring proof systems.

Another interesting development is the extension of graphs and automata with time ([AD90], [MMT91] [LV91]). An advantage of timed graphs is that they are finite systems, so model checking is possible. In [NSY91] a translation from ATP into timed graphs is given.
Appendix A

Bounds and Conditions

A.1 Introduction

In this appendix we elaborate the bounds and conditions in detail. First we give a very simple construction that gives for each bound a bound in normal form. Then, we give an axiom system CA for bounds, see Table A.1.

Using the axioms of CA we can prove the Refinement Lemma, on which the decidibility of $\text{BPA}_\rho$ depends. Finally, we prove that if two conditions are equivalent, i.e., they coincide for all possible substitutions, then they can be proven equal within CA.

A.2 Bounds in normal form

Proposition A.2.1 (Bounds in Normal Form) For every $b \in \text{Bound}$ there is a bound $b'$ of the form

$$r_1 \cdot v_1 + \ldots + r_n \cdot v_n + t \quad (n \geq 0)$$

such that all $v_i$'s are different and $r_i \in \text{Time}\backslash 0$, and $b = b'$.

Proof. Due to the axioms of an ordered field, we may consider the bounds modulo associativity and commutativity of the $+$. 

- We rewrite $b$ into $b + 0$, such that we obtain a bound of the form $b' + t$, and we rewrite each $v$ into $1 \cdot v$, to guarantee that it occurs in the form $r \cdot v$.

- We rewrite each $r \cdot (b_0 + b_1)$ into $r \cdot b_0 + r \cdot b_1$ and $r_0 \cdot (r_1 \cdot b)$ into $(r_0 \cdot r_1) \cdot b$, such that we obtain a bound of the form. $r_1 \cdot v_1 + \ldots + r_n \cdot v_n + t_1 + \ldots + t_m$, where $r_i, t_j \in T(S)$.

- We rewrite $r \cdot v + r' \cdot v$ into $(r + r') \cdot v$ whenever possible.

We replace each $c \in T(S)$ by its $c_t \in \text{Time}$. Finally, we remove all summands $0 \cdot v$. 

205
This Proposition implies that we can consider the set of bounds \((\neq -\infty, \infty)\) to be closed under division since
\[
\begin{align*}
  r^{-1} \cdot b &= r^{-1} \cdot (r_1 \cdot v_1 + \ldots + r_n \cdot v_n + t) \\
  &= (r^{-1} \cdot r_1) \cdot v_1 + \ldots + (r^{-1} \cdot r_n) \cdot v_n + (r^{-1} \cdot t)
\end{align*}
\]
and we can replace every \(r^{-1} \cdot t'\) by some \(t'' \in \text{Time}\).

In the sequel a bound \(b\) will be in general taken from \(\text{Bound}\), unless otherwise stated.

### A.3 A Proof System for Conditions

**Proposition A.3.1** For any \(t_0, t_1 \in \text{Time}\) and \(b_0, b_1 \in \text{Bound}\) we have the following identities in \(\text{CA}\):

\[
\begin{align*}
  t_0 < t_1 &= \text{ff} \quad \text{if } t_0 \neq t_1 \\
  t_0 = t_1 &= \text{tt} \quad \text{if } t_0 = t_1 \\
  t_0 = t_1 &= \text{ff} \quad \text{if } t_0 \neq t_1 \\
  \neg(\text{ff}) &= \text{tt} \\
  \alpha \land \text{ff} &= \text{ff} \\
  \alpha \lor \text{ff} &= \alpha \\
  \alpha \lor \neg(\alpha) &= \text{tt} \\
  \neg(\alpha \lor \beta) &= \neg(\alpha) \land \neg(\beta)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
  b_0 < b_1 \lor b_1 < b_0 \lor b_0 = b_1 &= \text{tt} \\
  V \sim W \land (v \in V \lor v \in W) &= V \sim W \land v \in V \cup W \\
  r \cdot c_0 < r \cdot c_1 &= c_1 < c_0 \quad \text{if } r < 0
\end{align*}
\]

**Proof.** Omitted.

### A.4 The Refinement Lemma

**Lemma 4.2.2 ([Refinement Lemma])** Fix a time variable \(v\). For each condition \(\alpha\) there is an equivalent condition of the form \(\forall_j (\beta_j \land v \in V_j)\), where \(\text{var}(\beta_j) \cup \text{var}(V_j) \subseteq \text{var}(\alpha) \setminus \{v\}\) for all \(j\).

**Proof.** We reduce \(\alpha\), using equalities from the axiom system \(\text{CA}\) for conditions (see Table A.1). First, rewrite \(\alpha\) to a condition of the form \(\forall_i \gamma_i\), with each \(\gamma_i\) of the form \(\land_j (b_j < b_j') \land \land_k (c_k = c_k')\). Reduce the bounds in \(\gamma_i\) to normal form (see Proposition A.2.1), i.e., to the form \(r_1 \cdot v_1 + \ldots + r_1 \cdot v_1 + t\). In each (in)equality, collect factors \(r \cdot v\) at one side, and collect the remaining parts of the bounds on the other side, such that either \(v\) is deleted from the (in)equality, or it takes the form \(r \cdot v < b\) or \(r \cdot v = b\), with \(r \neq 0\) and \(v \not\in \text{var}(b)\). In the latter case, multiply both
A.4. The Refinement Lemma

\[
\begin{align*}
\alpha \land \beta &= \beta \land \alpha \\
(\alpha \land \beta) \land \gamma &= \alpha \land (\beta \land \gamma) \\
\alpha \land (\beta \lor \gamma) &= (\alpha \land \beta) \lor (\alpha \land \gamma) \\
\alpha \land (\alpha \lor \beta) &= \alpha \\
\alpha \land tt &= \alpha \\
\alpha \lor tt &= tt \\
\neg(\alpha \land \beta) &= \neg\alpha \lor \neg\beta \\
\neg tt &= ff \\
\neg(\neg\alpha) &= \alpha \\
\neg(b_0 = b_1) &= (b_0 < b_1) \lor (b_1 < b_0) \\
\neg(b_0 < b_1) &= (b_0 = b_1) \lor (b_1 < b_0) \\
t_0 < t_1 \implies t_0 < t_1 &= tt \\
b_0 = b_1 \land b_0 = b &= b = b_1 \land b_0 = b \\
b_0 < b_1 \land b_0 = b &= b < b_1 \land b_0 = b \\
b_0 + b < b_1 + b &= b_0 < b_1 \\
t > 0 \implies t \cdot b_0 < t \cdot b_1 &= b_0 < b_1 \\
b_0 < b \land b < b_1 \land b_0 < b_1 &= b_0 < b \land b < b_1 \\
(t, t_0, t_1 \in T(S), b, b_0, b_1 \in Bound)
\end{align*}
\]

Table A.1: The axiom system CA for conditions
Appendix A. Bounds and Conditions

sides with \( r^- \in Time \), and replace \( 1 \cdot v \) by \( v \). Hence, we can reduce each \( \gamma_i \) to an equivalent condition \( \gamma'_i \) of the form

\[
\gamma \land \bigwedge_{j \in J} b_j < v \land \bigwedge_{k \in K} v < c_k \land \bigwedge_{l \in L} v = d_l
\]

where \( v \) does not occur in \( \gamma, b_j, c_k, d_l \). We show that such a \( \gamma'_i \) is equivalent to a condition of the form \( \forall_j (\beta_j \land v \in V_j) \), with \( v \not\in var(\beta_j) \cup var(V_j) \).

First, suppose \( L \neq \emptyset \). Fix an \( l_0 \in L \) and put \( d = d_{l_0} \). Then the following condition is equivalent to \( \gamma'_i \):

\[
(\gamma \land \bigwedge_{j \in J} b_j < d \land \bigwedge_{k \in K} d < c_k \land \bigwedge_{l \in L} d = d_l) \land v \in [d, d]
\]

So we may assume \( L = \emptyset \). Moreover, we may assume \( J \neq \emptyset \) and \( K \neq \emptyset \), because we can always add conditions \( -\infty < v \) and \( v < \infty \), as they abbreviate \( tt \). Then the following condition is equivalent to \( \gamma'_i \):

\[
\bigvee_{(j,k) \in J \times K} (\gamma \land \bigwedge_{j' \in J} b_{j'} \leq b_j \land \bigwedge_{k' \in K} c_k \leq c_{k'} \land v \in \langle b_j, c_k \rangle)
\]

\( \square \)

A.5 An Axiomatization for Conditions

Finally, Table A.1 contains an axiom system CA for conditions. We have the following proposition:

Proposition 4.2.1[ Soundness and Completeness of CA ]

\[ \models \alpha = \beta \iff CA \vdash \alpha = \beta \]

Proof. The soundness, i.e., the case \( \iff \), is left to the reader.

For the completeness, i.e., the case \( \models \), we use induction to the number of variables that occur in \( \alpha \) or \( \beta \). In case this number is zero it is left to the reader to check that \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) reduce to either \( tt \) or \( ff \).

So assume that we have proved the case for \( n \) variables, and let \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \) contain \( n+1 \) variables. Fix a variable \( v \) that occurs in \( \alpha \) or in \( \beta \). Using the construction from the proof of the Refinement Lemma, we can deduce in CA:

\[
\alpha = \bigvee_i \gamma_i \land (v \in V_{i_1} \lor \ldots \lor v \in V_{i_m})
\]

\[
\beta = \bigvee_i \gamma_i \land (v \in W_{i_1} \lor \ldots \lor v \in W_{i_m})
\]

where \( v \) does not occur in the \( \gamma_i, V_{ij}, W_{ij} \), and moreover \( \{ \gamma_i \} \) is a partition and the \( V_{ij} \) and \( W_{ij} \) are non-empty in the context of \( \gamma_i \). Apply the identity

\[
V \sim W \land (v \in V \lor v \in W) = V \sim W \land v \in V \cup W
\]
so that under condition $\gamma_i$ both the $V_{ij}$ and the $W_{ij}$ are pairwise disjoint.

Fix an interval $V_{ij} = [b_0, b'_0]$. Since $[\alpha] = [\beta]$, and since the $V_{ij}$ and the $W_{ij}$ are pairwise disjoint, it follows that there is exactly one $k$ such that $V_{ij}$ is equal to the interval $W_{ik} = [b_1, b'_1]$ under condition $\gamma_i$. In other words, for this $k$ we have

$$[\gamma_i \land v \in V_{ij}] = [\gamma_i \land v \in W_{ik}]$$

This implies $[\gamma_i \land b_0 = b_1 \land b'_0 = b'_1] = [tt]$, and so by the induction hypothesis $CA \vdash \gamma_i \land b_0 = b_1 \land b'_0 = b'_1 = tt$. Hence, $\gamma_i \land v \in V_{ij} = \gamma_i \land v \in W_{ik}$ in CA. This holds for all intervals $V_{ij}$, and conversely for all intervals $W_{ij}$, so

$$CA \vdash \forall i \exists \gamma_i \land (v \in V_{ij} \lor ... \lor v \in V_{im})$$

$$= \exists \forall i \gamma_i \land (v \in W_{ij} \lor ... \lor v \in W_{im})$$

$\square$
References


References


References


References


Samenvatting

Dit proefschrift behandelt de uitbreiding van proces algebra met tijd.

Proces algebra is de studie van parallelle processen op een algebraïsche grondslag. Het is geïnitieerd door Milner, die de proces algebra CCS ontwikkelde [Mil80],[Mil89]. Bergstra en Klop ontwikkelden vervolgens de proces algebra ACP (Algebra van Communicerende Processen) [BK84b], waarvoor wij eveneens naar het leerboek [BW90] verwijzen. Het eerste deel van het proefschrift geeft een korte inleiding in de proces algebra, gebaseerd op [BW90].

Enkele jaren geleden hebben Baeten en Bergstra ACP uitgebreid met tijd [BB91], door atomaire acties te voorzien van een tijdstip welke het tijdstip aangeeft waarop de bewuste actie geacht wordt te worden uitgevoerd. Zo stelt a(5) het proces voor dat de actie a op tijdstip 5 uitvoert. Om aan te kunnen geven dat acties ook in een bepaald interval uitgevoerd kunnen worden, voerden Baeten en Bergstra het integratie construct in. De expressie \( f_{v \in S} p(v) \) stelt het proces voor, dat zich kan gedragen als \( p(t) \) voor een willekeurig tijdstip \( t \) in \( S \). De naam integratie ontleent het aan het feit dat het de continue versie betreft van het gegeneraliseerde som construct uit de proces algebra. In dit proefschrift beperken wij ons tot expressies van de vorm \( f_{v \in V} a(v) \) and \( f_{v \in V} (a(v) \cdot p) \), waarbij \( V \) een interval aanduidt in het onderliggende tijdsdomein. Deze beperking op de toegelaten expressies noemen wij prefix-integratie.

In het tweede deel van het proefschrift bestuderen wij de operationele semantiek en de axiomatizering van ACP met tijd en prefix-integratie. Het probleem van prefix-integratie is het redeneren met expressies waarin tijdsvariabelen nog vrij voor komen. Als oplossing bieden wij aan om de syntax uit te breiden tot expressies van de vorm \( f_{v \in V} a(v) \) and \( f_{v \in V} (a(v) \cdot p) \), waarbij \( \alpha \) een boolse expressie is over tijdsvariabelen. Vervolgens geven wij een (eindige) axiomatizering waarvan wij bewijzen dat het overeenkomt met de gelijkheid van transitiessystemen modulo sterke bisimulatie. Ook geven wij een beslissingsprocedure die voor twee expressies (zonder recursie) bepaalt of zij gelijk zijn of niet. Dit deel vindt zijn oorsprong in [BB91], [Klu91b] en [FK92]; het is gedeeltelijk gezamenlijk geschreven met Willem Jan Fokkink.

Binnen de proces algebra worden er verschillende equivalenties gehanteerd die betrekking hebben op abstractie, zoals vertakkende-, wacht- en zwakke bisimulatie. In deel 3 van dit proefschrift definiëren wij deze equivalenties in ACP met tijd, en wij introduceren bijbehorende axiomas. Eerdere versies van dit werk kunnen gevonden worden in [Khu91a] en [Khu92].

Proces algebra kan gebruikt worden bij de specificatie en verificatie van parallelle systemen. In deel 4 van dit proefschrift behandelen we eerst ACP met tijd en beperkte recursie, daar wij eerst dan parallelle systemen met tijd daadwerkelijk kunnen uitdrukken. Vervolgens geven wij een specificatie en een verificatie van een protocol, waarvan een eerdere versie ook te vinden is in [Khu91a].

Een van de uitgangspunten van ACP met tijd is, dat opeenvolgende acties niet op hetzelfde tijdstip uitgevoerd kunnen worden. In deel 5 laten wij dit punt los, en bestuderen wij een variant van ACP met tijd met urgente actie, dat zijn acties
die achter elkaar op hetzelfde tijdstip uitgevoerd kunnen worden. Ook introduceren wij extra operatoren, waarmee een fenomeen als *maximale progressie* uitgedrukt kan worden. Tot slot geven wij in deel 5 een vertaling van enkele andere proces algebras met tijd naar ACP met tijd en urgente acties. In het bijzonder bestuderen wij de axiomas voor zwakke bisimulatie met tijd, zoals ze door verschillende anderen voorgesteld zijn.
Curriculum Vitae

  In de eerste jaren heb ik het studieprogramma van de afstudeerrichting Bestuurlijke Informatica afgerond, op de afstudeerscriptie na.
  Vervolgens ben ik overgestapt naar de (theoretische) programmatuurkunde en ben daar onder leiding van prof.dr. J.A. Bergstra afgestudeerd.
  Als onderdeel van mijn afstuderen heb ik enige maanden stage gelopen bij Philips Research, onder begeleiding van dr. L.M.G. Feijs en dr. H.B.M. Jonkers.
    ATMOSPHERE was een Europees onderzoeksproject op het gebied van software-ontwikkelingsomgevingen. Het CWI was binnen het project een subcontractor van Philips Research.
    Binnen dit project heb ik gewerkt aan het opstellen van een executeerbare semantiek van een deeltaal van de specificatietaal COLD.
  - juli 1992 - december 1993. RACE Project BOOST.
    BOOST is een Europees onderzoeksproject op het gebied van de telecommunicatie en intelligente netwerken.
    In dit project heb ik mij beziggehouden met het formeel specificeren van componenten van het model voor intelligente netwerken zoals het door de CCITT is vastgelegd.

Naast het onderzoek in het kader van bovengenoemde projecten heb ik mij gedurende deze periode ook bezig gehouden met onderzoek op het gebied van de uitbreiding van de proces algebra ACP met tijd, onder begeleiding van de promotores prof.dr. J.C.M. Baeten (TUE) en prof.dr. J.A. Bergstra (UvA). Dit onderzoek heeft geleid tot het onderhavige proefschrift.
Stellingen behorende bij het proefschrift

"Models and axioms for a fragment of real time process algebra"

door A.S. Klusener

I

Gewortelde vertakkende bisimulatie equivalentie in ACP-met-tijd en prefix-integratie is volledig geaxiomatiseerd door de wetten voor sterke bisimulatie en de extra wet

\[ f_0 a(v) \cdot (\tau \in \{b_0, b_1\}) \cdot \tau(w) \cdot (p + q) + p = f_0 a(v) \cdot (p + b_0 \gg q) \]

waarbij \( \alpha \) nog condities oplegt aan \( v, b_0, b_1 \), en het wachtgedrag van \( p \) en \( q \); zo moet een van de processtermen \( p, q \) tot \( b_1 \) kunnen wachten terwijl de ander dat niet kan (zie de hoofdstukken 6 en 7).

II

In de stijl van Baeten en Bergstra stelt \( a(t) \) het proces voor dat \( t \) tot het tijdstip \( t \) wacht (en niet \( t \) en \( t + 1 \)) waarna het op tijdstip \( t \) de actie \( a \) uitvoert. Deze zienswijze leidt ertoe dat de processtermen \( b(2) + c(3) \) en \( b(2) + \tau(2) \cdot c(3) \) binnen vertakkende bisimulatie als gelijk beschouwd worden (zie hoofdstuk 6).

Binnen CCS met tijd hanteert men veelal de opvatting dat \( a(t) \) tot \( t \) en \( t + 1 \) het tijdstip \( t \) wacht waarna het \( a \) uitvoert, evenzeer op tijdstip \( t \) (zie hoofdstuk 11). Dit betekent echter dat de bovengenoemde processtermen niet meer gelijk zijn.

Zo blijkt dat een verschil in opvattingen, dat aanvankelijk nogal esoterisch lijkt, wel degelijk tot concrete verschillen kan leiden.

III

De technieken uit dit proefschrift ten aanzien van prefix-integratie zijn ook van toepassing op de analoge prefix-sommatie uit de procesalgebra met data.

Daarbij kan men overigens op de volgende manier prefix-sommatie eenvoudig uitbreiden tot algemene sommatie. We gaan ervan uit dat een atoamaire actie \( a \) voor elke datum \( d \) en elke substitutie \( \sigma \) een transitie heeft. De procesterm \( \sum_{v: \alpha} p \) "erft" het gedrag van \( p \) dat voldoet aan \( v : \alpha \). Enkele van de benodigde SOS regels zijn hieronder gegeven.

\[
\begin{align*}
  a \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma & \quad \sum_{v: \alpha} p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma \quad \sum_{v: \alpha} p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma \quad \sum_{v: \alpha} p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma \\
  p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma & \quad \sum_{v: \alpha} p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma \quad \sum_{v: \alpha} p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma \quad \sum_{v: \alpha} p \overset{a(d)}{\rightarrow} \sigma \\
  \end{align*}
\]

De axiomatisering is tamelijk eenvoudig:
Merk op dat de conditionele procesterm $\alpha \rightarrow p$ uitgedrukt kan worden door $\sum_{v \in \alpha} p$ voor $v \not\in f(v(p)) \cup \text{var}(\alpha)$.

Een dergelijke generalisatie van de prefix integratie in ACP-met-tijd is in principe ook mogelijk, hoewel de operationele regels voor het tijdvoortschrijdigedrag van deadlocks complicaties teweegbrengen.

IV

Stel een taal van met een alfabet $A$ van atomaire acties, en een alfabet $I$ van inverse acties. We nemen ook een constante $\delta \not\in A \cup I$ aan. De taal kent als operatoren de alternatieve compositie met voorkeur, die we noteren met $\Downarrow$ conform [BPvW93], en de algemene sequentiële compositie, genoteerd met $\cdot$. Verder is er een verzameling $\Gamma$ van toestanden $\gamma, \gamma'$, waarin expressies $p, q$ uit deze taal worden geïnterpreteerd. Er is een partiële functie $\text{val} : A \cup \{\delta\} \times \Gamma \rightarrow I \times \Gamma$, en een totale functie $\text{val} : I \times \Gamma \rightarrow \Gamma$. Als $\text{val}(a, \gamma) = (i, \gamma')$ dan vereisen we dat $\text{val}(i, \gamma') = \gamma$, waarmee we uitdrukken dat zo'n actie $i$ inderdaad de inverse actie van $a$ in $\gamma$ is. Bovendien nemen we aan dat voor elke $\gamma$ de applicatie $\text{val}(\delta, \gamma)$ ongedefinieerd is.

Deze taal is als volgt van een semantiek te voorzien (met $a \in A \cup \{\delta\}, i \in I$):

Protocold [Jon91] is voorgesteld als een deeltaal van de specificatietaal Cold [FJKR87] waaraan een operationele semantiek gegeven kan worden. Echter, de Protocold-semantiek van een expressie kan subtiel verschillen van zijn semantiek binnen Cold.

Door het uitbreiden van Protocold met extra operatoren, zoals de zogenaamde soft-cut en hard-cut uit het logisch programmeren, zou het bovengenoemd verschil zoveel mogelijk syntactisch uitgedrukt kunnen worden, wat het inzicht in de relatie van Protocold tot Cold vergroot. (zie [Klu91]).

VI

In tijd-grafen, zoals bijvoorbeeld die van Alur en Dill [AD90], heeft elke component een eigen klok. De uitgaande transities van zo'n component zijn enerzijds gelabeld met condities waarin de klokwaarde een rol kan spelen, en anderzijds met een assignment, die bijvoorbeeld de klok op nul kan zetten. Dergelijke grafen kennen een zekere redundantie, daar men ervan uitgaat dat alle klokken even hard lopen.

Het is ook mogelijk om slechts één klok te hanteren, waar de componenten in hun condities en assignments naar kunnen refereren, zonder dat zij deze klok echter op nul kunnen zetten.
Een mogelijk voordeel van dit alternatief is dat het verband tussen tijd-grafen en procesalgebra-met-tijd eenvoudiger wordt, waardoor resultaten gemakkelijker uitwisselbaar worden. Zo zou het interessant zijn te weten of Fokkink's eliminatie stelling voor reguliere processen met tijd [Fok93] over te dragen is naar het model van de tijd-grafen.

VII

Het conceptuele model voor intelligente netwerken van de CCITT [CCITT92] geeft een goed beeld van de opbouw en indeling van deze netwerken. Echter, een aantal details wekt nog vragen op, wanneer zij gezien worden in het licht van enkele basisprincipes uit de software engineering. Zo wordt er een aantal Service Onafhankelijke Componenten (in Engelse afkorting SIB's) geïntroduceerd, die onderling geen overlappende functionaliteiten geacht worden te hebben.

Een van deze componenten, de Elementaire Bel Component (in Engelse afkorting BCP), verzorgt zelf de communicatie met de gebruikers en de afrekening, terwijl deze taken toebedeeld zijn aan andere componenten, respectievelijk de Gebruiker Interactie Component en de Afrekening Component.

Een ander voorbeeld is dat de parameters van de Gebruiker Interactie Component een vorm van negatieve afhankelijkheid kennen. Indien een bepaalde parameter een bepaalde waarde heeft, dan zijn andere parameters van geen enkel belang.

Teneinde tot een specificatie te komen waarin dergelijke details helder zijn uitgewerkt, verdiend het aanbeveling (gedeeltes van) het model te specificeren in een daartoe ontworpen formalisme als PSF [Mau91] of LOTOS [ISO87]. Een voorbeeld van een dergelijke studie is te vinden in [KVW93].

VIII

Bij het opstellen van de Huurwet in 1950 was het slechts voor artikel 3 van deze wet van belang zich uit te spreken over de vraag wanneer een ruimte als woon- dan wel als bedrijfsruimte beschouwd werd, indien de ruimte beide bestemmingen had; dit leidde tot lid 6 van dit artikel waarin een ruimte als woonruimte erkend wordt indien meer dan 60% van de ruimte daadwerkelijk als woonruimte in gebruik is.

Bij de wetswijziging van 1972 is woonruimte onder het Burgelijk Wetboek komen te vallen, en derhalve is bovenstaande vraag nu in een veel groter verband aan de orde. Het wekt dan ook bevreemding dat men bij deze wetswijziging bovenstaande 60% regel, of een aangepaste versie daarvan, niet een meer algemene zeggingskracht toebedeeld heeft.

IX

Een nieuw idee geeft pas echt voldoening wanneer men niet denkt het bedacht, maar het ontdekt denkt te hebben.
Referenties


